



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

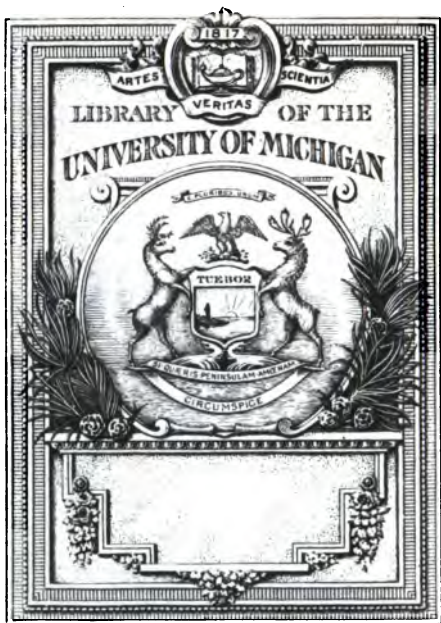
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

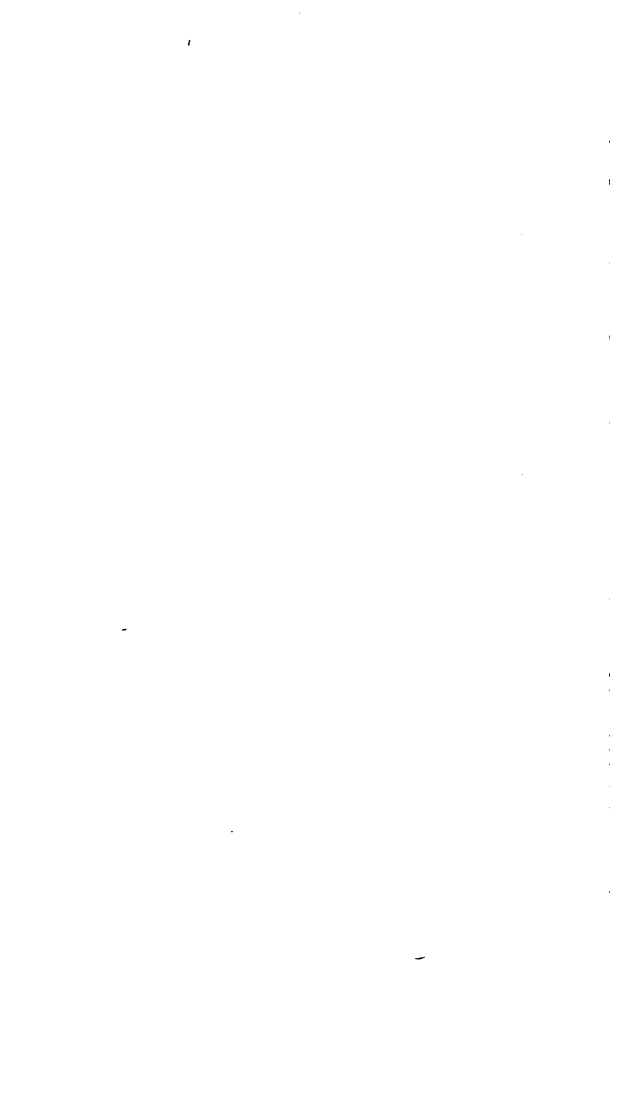


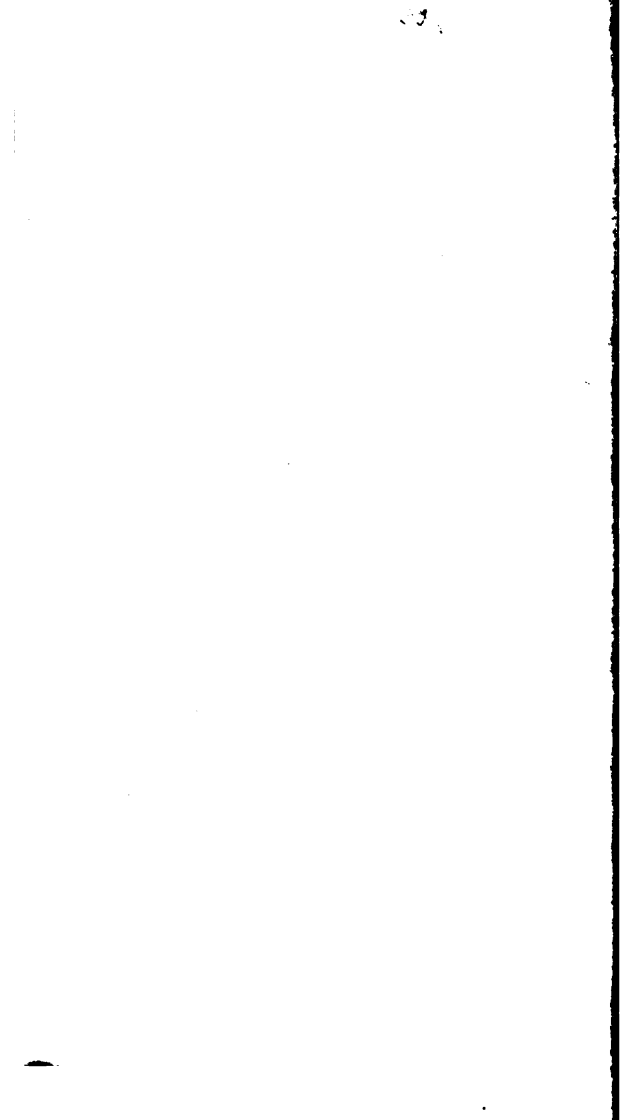
848

L125c1

EL8







HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:

O R,

1862.

Love's Master-Piece :

Being that SO-MUCH-ADMIR'D

ROMANCE,

INTITLED.

CLEOPATRA.

IN TWELVE PARTS.

Written Originally in FRENCH, and now Elegantly
render'd into ENGLISH.

By ROBERT LOVEDAY.

E V A N D.

*Quid magis optaret CLEOPATRA Parentibus orta
Conspicuis, Comiti quàm placuisse Thori?*

V O L. VII.

L O N D O N :

Printed and Sold by J. WATSON, in *Wardrobe-
Court, Great Carter-Lane.* M.DCC.XXXVI.

Sibr.
Hoover
12-31-42
47005

R.G.

ND



Hymen's Prælua : O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART X. BOOK I.



‘ O more of that, I beseech you,
‘ says *Candace*, interrupting
‘ her, I do not expect any ac-
‘ knowledgments from you,
‘ of an affection, which, being
‘ but too much your due, the
‘ expressions I make you there-
‘ of cannot be excessive; nay I question not but
‘ your merit will force as much from all the
‘ World besides. But since it is lawful for me
‘ to rejoyce with you, now that all occasions of
‘ your weeping are taken away, do you not ex-
‘ pect I should reproach you with a Felony you
‘ are guilty of towards me, for having stolen
‘ from me a Man, whose first inclinations, if I am
‘ not much mistaken, were directed to me. And

consequently, you will give me leave to charge you with the trick you put upon me in that, when you related to me the great Actions of *Artaban*, you would not let me know that it was *Britomarus*, and that, when I gave you an account of the first actions of *Britomarus*, you would not tell me it was your *Artaban*.

You charge me with two things, replied the Princess, whereof I shall find it no great difficulty to clear my self. For the former, which is, that I have robbed you of the Heart of *Artaban*, I am to tell you, that the Age and Condition he was of when he was with you, considered, there is little probability he should lift up his Eyes so high as you; and that further, supposing that might happen, the treatment he received from you, continued she smiling, might haply displace you out of his Heart, so that there might not possibly be any necessity he should meet with *Elisa*, the more to alienate his inclinations from you. And for the latter, which is, that I had not discovered to you that *Artaban* was the same Person with *Britomarus*, I can assure you, that I have ever been ignorant of it as well as your self; that *Artaban* never acquainted me with any thing that had happened unto him before I knew him, and that, being satisfied that his greatest glory consisted in the memorable actions he had done, whereof those of most consequence we had the knowledge of, I was never guilty of a curiosity to know any more of his Fortune than he was pleased of himself to communicate to me; out of a fear of engaging him in a Discourse, which he should take no great delight in.

I am very much troubled, added the Queen of *Aethiopia*, that I have acquainted you with
that

‘ that particularity of the first beginnings of his
‘ Life, though it discover as much of the great-
‘ ness of his Courage, as the gallant Actions he
‘ hath done since; and could I have thought that
‘ *Britomarus* was sometime to be *Artaban*, I
‘ should not have let you know how he had
‘ lived with me, in a condition not proportion-
‘ able to the rank which he now deserves to be in
‘ among Men. Assure your self, replied *Elisa*
‘ coldly, that you have not done him any ill
‘ Office by that discourse, and that *Artaban*,
‘ having only told us that he was of noble Birth,
‘ hath not been with you in any employment,
‘ which might derogate aught from the Nobility
‘ of his Blood. On the other side, *added she*,
‘ *with an action more free and chearful*, I shall
‘ not blush when I tell you, that you put me
‘ into no small joy; when you let me know, that
‘ *Britomarus* had had some inclinations for you;
‘ and if I should think it any misfortune or malice of
‘ my destiny to have complied with the affection
‘ of a Man, whose Birth is disproportionable to
‘ my own, I should have this comfort withal,
‘ that I were not the first of my Rank and
‘ Quality to whom he had addressed himself,
‘ and thence fall into this consideration, that he
‘ might very well lift up his Eyes to me, when he
‘ had had the confidence to do it to you.

‘ This were but a very slight Comfort, *replied*
‘ *the Queen*, but indeed you stand not in any
‘ need of it, since the virtue of *Artaban* is such,
‘ as may both raise him to Crowns, and without
‘ doubt is to be preferred before them. But, my
‘ fairest Princess, *continued she presently after*,
‘ will you promise me that he shall be no lon-
‘ ger at any distance with *Cesarion*, if I may be
‘ so happy as to meet with him again? He hath

made you that promise himself, *said the Princess to her*, and not to mention the respect he hath for you, and the consideration he may have of the desire I made to him to that purpose, there is so much advantage in the Friendship of *Cesar*, as that he will not only desire it, but endeavour by all ways to purchase it; nay, I dare further promise you, upon the experience I have of the generosity of *Artaban*, that, if ever any occasion offer it self, he shall with the hazard of his Life confirm the truth of what he hath already assured you of.

Elisa having spoken to this effect, *Candace* spent a few Minutes as it were in a deep recollection, not making her any Answer at all. At last, awaking as it were out of it, and lifting up her Head, she spoke to the Princess with much more earnestness than she had done before. 'But, Madam, *said she to her*, if I am not mistaken, you related a while since, before *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*, how that when *Tygranes* would have carried you away, you had been relieved by a certain Man that laid him groveling on the Ground, and killed two of his Men. 'Tis very right, Madam, *replied the Princess*, I have been relieved by a very miraculous Person: One that must certainly be *Cesar*, since it was not *Artaban*. - The distraction and trouble I was in, hindered me from taking better notice of him, only thus much I can remember of him, that he was somewhat pale in the Face, by reason of some Wound or Sicknesses, that he seemed to be much about the Age of *Artaban*, and though I cannot haply speak of *Artaban*, without partiality, yet methinks, measuring all things by the little notice I could take of him in so short a time, that either in
point

point of Beauty or Valour, this Person was not inferior to him. According to the description you make of him, *added the Queen*, I should be almost perswaded, that it can be of no other than *Cesar* that you received that assistance, as being satisfied, that unless it be *Cesar*, no Man can come so near, as you express it, the valour and handsomeness of *Bri-tomarus*. Might it please the Gods, my most amiable Princess! to afford me a comfort so great as that of being certainly assured that it was really he and no other, who had done us that service. And this I the rather wish, not only out of a reflection that you had received it from a Prince I infinitely love, and could not do me the like more to my satisfaction in my own Person than he hath in yours, but also out of a consideration, that this Action might in some part take away the aversion which *Artaban* hath for him, and might prove a likely means of a reconciliation, and as it were a short introduction to that Friendship which we would establish between them, as by fortune and the sympathy of our dispositions it is effected between us. Do not I beseech you make the least doubt, *replied the Princess*, but that *Artaban* will acknowledge this Action with as much resentment as I do my self, and assure your self, that if I have received this relief from *Cesar*, his endeavours to gain his Friendship will be greater than the disinclination he sometimes had towards him.

The two Princesses would have continued their Discourse for some time upon this Subject, when *Clitia*, who not long before was gone out along with *Cephisa* to take a little fresh Air upon the Terrace, comes into the Chamber, and presenting

her self before the Queen, with a countenance wherein might be seen that the owner of it was in no small disturbance and astonishment. *Candace* having looked upon her, knew by her demeanour that she had something to say to her: Whereupon, causing her to come nearer, she commanded her to discover before the Princess the cause of that disturbance which was so apparent in her countenance. *Clitia* having looked about her, and perceiving there was none in the Chamber but only *Urinoe*, whom they were confident of, takes the Queen by the Hand, with a certain unusual eagerness: ‘*Madam, said she to her,*
‘ the news I am to acquaint you with, is, no
‘ doubt, the best I could ever bring you; but
‘ indeed it is so great, that you may well pardon
‘ the disturbance it hath put me into, and which
‘ you took notice of. *Cesario* is in this Palace,
‘ nay is come up upon the Terrace, and stays at
‘ your Chamber-door. O ye Heavenly Powers!
‘ *Clitia*, says the Queen, (in a manner out of
‘ her self) what dost thou tell me? Is *Cesario*
‘ at my Chamber-door? He is, replies *Clitia*, in
‘ the little Gallery which abuts upon the Terrace;
‘ where he expects my return and your commands
‘ to wait on you. Taking advantage of the
‘ Night, and the confused number of Persons
‘ that are in the Palace, he hath made a shift to
‘ get in; and being acquainted with all the passages
‘ of the Palace, as having not only been
‘ born here, but spent his Youth in it, he hath
‘ without any difficulty got to your Lodgings, and
‘ hath walked upon the Terrace, till such time as
‘ he saw me appear, and by the discourse I
‘ had with *Cephisa*, knew my Voice. Where-
‘ upon, having called me softly by my Name, he
‘ acquainted me with his own, and not long
‘ after

‘ after with his Person, whereof I had an impression so well graven in my memory, that
‘ it would not have been very hard for me to
‘ have discerned him in the greatest darkness.

While *Clitia* gave this account of *Cesar*, the beautiful Queen was in a manner overwhelmed with an excess of joy, which, by a pleasant Authority, got the dominion of her Soul; and though fear and disquiet endeavoured to disturb it, yet was there a necessity they should give place to the first sallies of that Passion, and suspend their effect, till the first violences of the other were spent. The Queen, casting one Arm about *Clitia*’s Neck:
‘ *Ab! Clitia, said she to her,* is it certainly decreed, that it is from you I must expect all the
‘ most happy tidings? and it was you, that heretofore brought me word into the Garden at
‘ *Meroe*, of the Life and Return of *Cesar*, at
‘ a time when I bewailed his Death, and that I
‘ had renounced all the enjoyments of Life.

After she had said these words, she would have put a hundred questions to *Clitia*, and that all of a sudden, upon that accident: But she told her, that the time she had was to be otherwise spent, and that she must resolve either to see *Cesar* at the place where he expected her return, or permit him to come into the Chamber. Now was it that fear began to disturb her joy; and if, on the one side, she were satisfied to see her self so near the Prince she dearly loved, she trembled, on the other, when she considered, that he was in a Palace whereof *Augustus*’s Lieutenant had the Command, and that at a place where he must expect no less than to lay down his Life, if he were discovered: This fear made her to shake again, and put her to such a loss, that she knew not what resolution to take, looking sometimes

on *Elisa*, sometimes on *Clitia*, as if it had been to ask their Advice what she were best to do. The fair Princess of the *Parthians*, who had received so great Consolations from the Queen, together with such remarkable demonstrations of Friendship, conceived her self extremely concerned not only in the joy, but also in the fear which she now strugled with, and would have been as glad as the other, to find out a way to see *Cæsario* with as little danger as might be. But, after they had continued for some time in uncertainty, and at a loss what course should be taken, they at last thought it the safest way, that he should be brought into the Chamber, it being then such a time of the Night, that it was not likely they should be troubled with any more Visits, especially there being conveniencies enough to hide him in case it were necessary; and that *Clitia* proffered, as soon as she had brought him into the Chamber, to go out upon the Terrace along with *Cephisa*, and to walk there a while, to see if any Body came, by whom they might be surprized. Besides all which, it made something for the security of the Prince, that he was not only not known in *Alexandria*, but also his Death was more firmly believed there, than in any other part of the World. Upon all these grounds summed up together, yet not without a great deal of doubt and terror, the Queen commanded *Clitia* to go fetch him in; whereupon *Elisa* thinking her self obliged in discretion and civility to go into her own Chamber, that they might be at a greater freedom in that interview, would have done it, but *Candace* embracing her would not permit it, and intreated her to be present at her felicity, as she had been at the happy meeting between her and her *Artaban*.

Elisa,

Elisa, at the entreaty of *Candace*, stays in the Room, and presently after *Clitia* returns, bringing along with her the Son of *Cesar* into the Chamber. At that first sight, these two excellent Souls felt in a moment all that a passion, such as theirs, could produce in a longer space of Time, and their first looks communicated one to another, of an instant, what their Hearts meant of greatness, tenderness and passion. As soon as ever the Prince appeared at the Door, the Queen ran towards him, with an action, whence he might easily infer, how welcome his presence was to her; and the Son of *Cleopatra* kissed her Hands, and embraced her Knees with such transpositions of joy, as might well convince her that his Love had not admitted of the least diminution or remission. *Candace*, after she had embraced him very earnestly with both her Arms, while he was yet in that submissive Posture, raised him up, and entertained him with all those Caresses which were suitable to her Dignity and Modesty, considering withal the violence of her Affection. During the first expressions of their mutual satisfaction and joy, their discourse was accordingly confused, and incoherent; but when the violence of those were over, *Candace*, retreating some few paces back, as it were to take the better notice of the Prince; 'What *Cleomedon*,
' said she to him, the Gods it seems have thought
' fit to restore you to me, after so many Dangers
' as I had run through my self, and so many
' others wherein I had left you? But, Madam,
' replies the Prince, it was then decreed I should
' find you, after I had so unfortunately lost you;
' and what is more, I do not only find you
' living, and full of Goodness for me, but I
' meet with you in *Alexandria*, in the Palace of
my

' my Fathers; and in that very Chamber, where-
' in I drew the first mouthful of Air, and saw
' the first beams of Light. 'Tis an accident, I
' must confess, replies *Candace*, that speaks
' something extraordinary, and if you are surpris-
' ed at it, I must needs be not a little moved
' thereat. O how does this second Life which I here
' receive, added the *Prince*, make the Palace of
' *Ptolomies* much more dear and precious in my
' apprehension than the former which I ow'd it;
' and how easily can I bear with the loss of the com-
' mand of it, when I find therein what is a thou-
' sand times more dear to me than thousands of
' Empires, and thousands of Lives?

To this Discourse he would have added much more to the same Effect, and the beautiful Queen, whose affection was not inferior to his, though, out of the civility and reservedness suitable to her Sex, she moderated her self the more, looked on him with a certain delight, and had pleasantly seconded with her self in the expressions of his Love, had she not thought it unhandsome to suffer any more before the Princess of the *Parthians*, till *Cesario* had taken notice of her and saluted her. Upon that account, mildly interrupting him, she obliged him to turn towards *Elisa*, and prepared him to salute her as the greatest Princess upon Earth, and the best Friend she had in the World. *Cesario*, however he might be transported at the Sight of *Candace*, was astonished, and in a manner dazzled at that of *Elisa*, and coming near her with a respect, which her admirable Beauty, and these Words of *Candace* easily forced him into, saluted her with such submission, as the most inconsiderable of Mankind might do the Heiress of the Throne of the *Arfa-cides*, and received from her all the civility she could

could have done him, had he been possessor of the Empire. He was not at all surprized to meet with *Elisa*, whom he knew before to be in *Alexandria*, and with *Candace*; but looking more earnestly in her Face, he thought he had seen her that very Day once before, and the fair *Elisa* taking more particular notice of him, discovered in his, that he was the same Man whom she was talking of some few Minutes before; and who had that Day relieved her against the violence of the King of *Media*. She no sooner perceived it, but her gratitude and acknowledgment working their effect upon her, she turned towards *Candace*, with a Countenance which partly expressed the sense she had of that Obligation. 'Madam, *said she to her*, our wishes are accomplished, and if you find in this Prince a Person infinitely dear to you, I find in him, that of my valiant Defender, and look on him accordingly as one whom I owe, not only my Liberty, but also the happiness I have to be here with you.

These Words put the Prince into a modest blush, and receiving them with abundance of submission; 'Madam, *said he to her*, I have done no more for you than you might have received from any Man whatever upon the same occasion; but indeed it proved so favourable and so glorious a one to me, that I ought to have hoped no less in Consequence thereto, than the great Happiness which I enjoy this fortunate Day.

Having thus expressed himself, he thought himself obliged to observe a greater reservedness in the presence of *Elisa*, as conceiving it not fit he should disburthen himself before her of all that lay upon his Heart. But *Candace*, taking notice of it, would

would not suffer him to entertain any such thought, and after she had looked on the Princess with a smile; *Cesarion, said she to the Prince, since I have had sufficient experience of your respect, even so far, as not to fear any incivility from you even in Desarts, and that the Princess hath a greater Goodness and Friendship for me than to deny us that Liberty, I must tell you, that her presence obliges you not to any reservedness, but what may be expected only upon account of the respect due to her, and not upon the Score of any Circumspection otherwise. And this you may be confident of, in that before her I call you Cesarion, in Alexandria, and you will haply be the more assured of it, when I shall have told you, that she is not only acquainted with all our Adventures, but also, that she is not ignorant of my most secret Thoughts.*

Upon that assurance, and the freedom you are pleased to afford me, replied the Prince, I shall presume, my fairest Queen, to ask you what posture my Life and Fortunes are in, and to conjure you to let me know, whether it be possible, that distance, distractions, and the dangers whereto you have been exposed, have wrought any change in that fortunate condition in which you had out of your own goodness raised me? May I hope fairest Queen, continued he (setting one Knee to the Ground, instead of sitting in a Chair which Urinoe had brought to the Bed-side, where the Princesses were already sat) ought I, and may I hope that that precious affection, whereby you have made me the most glorious Person in the World-----

'Tis enough, said the Queen, interrupting him and forcing him to rise, it is enough, I doubt

‘doubt not but you could answer that Question;
‘sufficiently to your own Satisfaction, were you
‘so pleased, and I am in a manner confident,
‘that you make not the least doubt of the Con-
‘stancy of an Affection, which I have inviolably
‘preserved for you, amidst Traverses of Fortune
‘as great haply as those that may have happened
‘to yourself since our Separation. Not but I must
‘confess, that I have been in more than ordinary
‘Extremities, and my Life and Affairs in such a
‘Posture, that I stood very much in need of your
‘Assistance. Ah! Madam, *reply'd the Prince,*
‘I have understood no less from *Eteocles*, whom
‘it hath pleased the Gods to preserve for my
‘Comfort; he had indeed given me an Account
‘of that dreadful Danger, whereto you were re-
‘duced, when you fell into the Hands of the Pi-
‘rate *Zenodorus*; and that admirable Resolution
‘which your Virtue inspired you with, rather
‘to sacrifice your Life to Flames and Waves, than
‘to suffer any Violence. It is possible, indeed,
‘*added the Queen,* that that Action might pro-
‘ceed purely from my Virtue; but I must withal
‘intreat you to conceive yourself a little oblig-
‘ed to me in it, and accordingly believe, that
‘the Design I had to preserve myself absolutely
‘yours to the last Gasps, extreamly fortified me in
‘that Resolution.

Cesarion was so strangely transported with Joy
at these obliging Expressions, that he was at some
loss how to signify the Resentments he conceived
thereof; and yet at last he made a shift to do it,
but with such a Disorder and Confusion, as more
truly discovered the Greatness of his Passion, than
the best couched Discourse could have done. And
when the Queen had suffered him to recollect him-
self in that Posture, wherein she beheld him with
Abun-

Abundance of Pleasure; ‘ But is it just, *said she*
 ‘ to him, I should be any longer ignorant, how,
 ‘ and by what Adventure I come to see you again,
 ‘ what good Genius hath brought you to *Alexan-*
 ‘ *dria*, and what Fortunes have you run through-
 ‘ since our Separation? It is just, *reply’d the Prince*,
 ‘ I should give you an Account of what you were
 ‘ pleased to entrust me with, and acquaint you
 ‘ with the State of a Kingdom which you thought
 ‘ fit to leave to my Management. That is not it,
 ‘ *reply’d the Queen*, which I am so desirous to
 ‘ press you to, and though I should be content to
 ‘ understand whatever you shall think worthy our
 ‘ Knowledge, yet this fair Princess can satisfy you,
 ‘ that, in the Discourses we have had together, she
 ‘ hath observed, that the Loss of my Kingdom
 ‘ was not the thing I was most troubled at.

‘ Your Generosity is to be admired, *reply’d the*
 ‘ *Prince*, that is suitable to your admirable Per-
 ‘ son, and I cannot express the Experiences I have
 ‘ found of it, but by my Silence and Confusion.
 ‘ I shall therefore acquaint you, as well with what
 ‘ pass’d at *Meroe*, as what hath been done in *Æthio-*
 ‘ *pia*, since your Departure thence, whereof the
 ‘ Relation cannot be long, because it can amount
 ‘ to no more than a diary of some few Days Acti-
 ‘ ons, and afterwards, what hath happened to my-
 ‘ self, since it hath been my Business to find you
 ‘ out.

‘ Now it comes into my Mind, *added Can-*
 ‘ *dace*, when I entertained this fair Princess with
 ‘ a Relation of our Adventures, I forgot, to give
 ‘ her an Account after what manner you got off
 ‘ from that bloody Battle, which with a handful
 ‘ of Men you gave the great and numerous Army
 ‘ of *Tiribafus*, and where you were left for dead,
 ‘ and pass’d for such in my Apprehension, as you
 ‘ did

' did in the general Opinion of all the World,
 ' till the Day that I saw you again in the Garden
 ' at *Meroe*. And though you since told me some-
 ' thing of it, yet was it so confusedly, that as well
 ' for that Reason, as that I thought not fit to con-
 ' found that Discourse with the perfect Relation
 ' I had to entertain the Princess with of other
 ' things, I made not the least Mention thereof. So
 ' that it shall be your Business to acquaint her with
 ' that Particularity, which is all she wants of your
 ' Adventures till your Return to *Meroe*, and then
 ' we shall be glad to know what hath happened
 ' to you, since my Departure thence. The Dis-
 ' course you have to make, you will, I know,
 ' contract what you can, by Reason of the Dis-
 ' turbance I shall be in, if you make any long
 ' abode in this Place, where I cannot look on you
 ' without Fear, as knowing what Danger you ex-
 ' pose yourself to.

With these Words the Princesses having called
Urinae, who only remained in the Chamber, en-
 treated her to take such order as that there should
 not come near them any of the Slaves that had
 been appointed to wait on them, and to have a
 care with *Clitia*, that they might not be surpriz-
 ed. After this Precaution given, the Prince hav-
 ing seated himself between them, as the Queen
 had commanded him, after a Recollection of some
 few Minutes, to recal into his Mind the things
 whereof his Discourse was to consist, began it at
 length in these Terms.

The Continuation of the History of Cæsar.

I Must needs confess that in the Battle wherein,
 with sixteen thousand Men the greatest Part
 wounded and unfit for Service, I engaged with
 an

an Army of an hundred thousand, I did not do like an experienced General, or a Man that had before commanded Armies and gained Victories. But it is also to be acknowledged, that it was not out of any Hope of Victory, that I came into the Field, but meerly out of a Desire to dye, proceeding from the Despair whereto the Misfortunes of my great Queen had reduced me, and to endeavour even at my Death to shake, if not overthrow, the perfidious Usurper of her Crown and Liberty. Besides, having considered all things, I found myself not in a Condition to make my Party good by retreating before the Army of *Tyribasus*, which was come of a sudden upon us into that very Field, where not many Days before I had defeated thirty five thousand Men, and killed *Antenor*, the Brother of *Tyribasus*, by whom they were commanded. I shall not therefore spend any further Time to justify that Action, which will be thought more pardonable, among Persons prepossessed by a violent Passion, such as was that of mine, than among Persons experienced in the Business of War; and consequently shall only tell you, that I was not fortunate enough to effect what I had undertaken, though I had the Happiness to see *Tyribasus* fall in the midst of his Men with two or three Wounds about him, and had this Comfort in my Misfortune, that, with the loss of my own, I saw the Field covered with a Number of Carcasses three times greater than that which I could make when I first came into it.

At last it was my Lot to fall, loaden with Wounds, amongst those that covered the Ground with their Carcasses; and, as my good Fortune would have it, my faithful Governour *Eteocles*, who still kept as near me as he could, having fought it out a little longer, fell also not far from
‘ me,

me, with such Wounds about him, as had deprived him of all Sense and Apprehension. The Enemy spent the remainder of the Day in stripping the Dead, and in burying or burning their Friends, but in regard that about that Place where we were, the Air was grown a little infectious by Reason of the precedent Battle, the Generals thought not fit to make a longer stay there, and thereupon marching all away in the Night, they encamped at a good Distance thence upon the Way to *Meroe*, insomuch that there were none left in the Fields but the Dead, or at least were thought such by those that left them.

Now the Wounds of *Eteocles* proving not very great, and that his Weakness proceeded not so much from their Danger, as the great loss of Blood he had undergone, he made a Shift to recover himself as soon as it was Night, and I am in this extremely obliged to him, that ere he had bestowed many Minutes to reflect on the Condition he was in himself, he came to see what was become of me. He sought me out, and with much ado found me, notwithstanding the Darkness, because I was not far from him, and crawling along as he could to get a little nearer me, he came and felt me all over, trying by all the ways he could, whether there were any Life in me. The cold air of the Night stayed the bleeding of my Wounds, insomuch, that *Eteocles* finding me cold as Ice all over, his first Apprehensions concluded me absolutely departed this World; but at last laying his Hand on my Breast, he found by the Palpitation of my Heart, that there were some small Remainders of Life in me. The weak Hope which this unexpected Discovery raised in him, filled him with all the Joy he could, in that Condition, be capable of, and though he took Abundance of Pains

Pains about me, to recover me to some Degree of Sensibility, yet all his Endeavours proved ineffectual, insomuch that the whole Night, which at that time of the Year, was of the shortest, was over, ere he could do any good with me. He many times endeavoured to get upon his Feet, and to go seek out some Help, but his Weakness was such, that he was not able, and ere he could half get up, he fell down again by me. I shall not trouble you either with the Complaints that fell from him, or the Grief it was to him, that he could not effect what he desired, and it were but to make my Relation the more tedious to insist upon such frivolous particulars.

The Sun was gotten into his Chariot when I first began to open my Eyes, and to breath in such manner that *Eteocles* perceived it. He immediately creeps nearer my Face, almost out of himself, for Joy, gave me so many Kisses, and spoke to me with so much Earnestness, that at last he absolutely recovered me to life again. I began to feel and to see, but had not the Power to stir; and though I saw *Eteocles*, yet did I not perfectly know him, but as it were by some broken Reminders of an Idea half forced out of my Memory. In the mean time, he perceived it was impossible for him any way to relieve me, and though he saw I was come to my self, yet did he in a manner put it out of all Question, that I would die for want of Assistance, and out of the Fear he was in, it might so come to pass, he importuned Heaven with Cries and Exclamations, and did all that lay in his Power to call in some Body to our Relief. Yet were they not his Cries that wrought that Effect; but, it happened by an Adventure very strange and unexpected, whereof, for many Reasons, I thought fit to give the Queen but a slender
and

and imperfect Account, but shall now relate a large, since it hath been your Pleasure to command it from me.

I had already made a shift to open my Eyes fully, though all I could do was only to stir them a little, when *Eteocles* hears the Neighing of certain Horses, and the noise of their going, which made him imagine, that there were some People coming towards us. He thereupon looks about him, and perceives a Chariot coming into the Field, among the dead Bodies wherewith it was covered, and a Man riding on Horse-back before the Chariot, as if he had been a Guide to those Persons that were within it. Those were only two Women, one whereof filled the Air with the Dolefulness of her Lamentations, and there followed the Chariot only three Slaves, all a-foot. At last, when they were come quite into the Field, the Heaps of dead Bodies hindering the Passage of the Chariot, the Women that were within it, were forced to alight, and the Man that was on Horse-back having done the like, took the more considerable of the two by the Arm, and led her towards the Place where we were. *Eteocles*, whom this Accident put into a great Hopes of Relief, took very much Notice of all that passed, and distinctly heard the mournful Cries and Expostulations of that disconsolate Lady, which certainly were such as might have been heard many *Stadias*. Her Hair was loose and dishevelled, as if she had been fallen into some Extravagance, her Eyes shew'd down Tears, her Breast almost rent with the Violence of her Sighs; in a Word, her Deportment was no other than that of a Person distracted and ready to fall into Despair... *Terrible Death, cry'd she, implacable Devourer of Mankind, which appeareth to me here in so many Forms!*

Is

‘ Is it possible, that in this Place, where thou
‘ hast exercised thy Power with so much Cruelty,
‘ thou shouldst forbear to dispatch one miserable
‘ Creature, that defies thee, or that thou canst
‘ deny her thy Assistance, after thou hast deprived
‘ her of all that could oblige her to shun thy Face?
‘ Insatiable Goddess, to whom my malicious For-
‘ tune hath sacrificed all that the Earth had that
‘ was amiable in my Sight! Is it possible thou
‘ shouldst avoid an unfortunate Woman as I am,
‘ while thou cuttest off such noble Lives? And
‘ that more inhuman in thy Compassion than thy
‘ Cruelty, thou must needs strike a thousand times
‘ at a Heart which there needs but one Blow to
‘ deliver from thy Tyranny.

Here Sighs and Sobs made a parenthesis in her Discourse for some Minutes; but soon after, resuming it with an Accent much more doleful:
‘ Teramenes, *continued she*, my dear *Teramenes*,
‘ where art thou? Why dost thou conceal thy-
‘ self from me? O thou Body that I have loved
‘ beyond all things; why dost thou hide thyself
‘ from her Eyes that was sometimes so dear to
‘ thee! Art thou afraid, thy Countenance covered
‘ with the Horrors of Death may frighten me,
‘ or that it will be a less delightful Object to me
‘ in that Figure, than it was in that wherein I
‘ was so much taken with it? No, no, my dear
‘ *Teramenes*, even under that dreadful Livery, un-
‘ der that irremissible Ice of Death, I shall think
‘ thee amiable, and it may not haply be impossi-
‘ ble, I should by my Kisses restore to thee some
‘ part of that which thou hast lost, and reinfuse
‘ into thy cold Body that Soul which thou hadst
‘ enflamed with a Fire that Death it self is not
‘ able to put out.

At

At this Passage she made a little truce with her Lamentations, but it lasting not above a Minute or two, she turns her self to the Man that conducted her: ' But *Pelorus*, said she to him, where is then the Body of *Teramenes*? ' You shewed me in this Place, with a confidence it was that where I should infallibly find it, ' and yet, among this vast number of Carcasses, ' I see not that of my *Teramenes*. Fear not, ' *Madam*, replied the Man to whom she spake, ' it will not be long ere we find it, for now we are come to the Place where I saw him fall ' Yesterday by the Hands of *Cleomedon*. No doubt, but he came by his own Death out of the ' over earnestness he had to revenge that of your ' Brother's, who died by the same Hand in the ' former Battle, as also out of an excessive desire ' to have the honour of dispatching with his own ' Hands a Prince of so great a fame. *Cleomedon* ' falling at his Feet drew him upon him, and ' with that little remainder of Strength he was ' yet master of, ran him into the Throat with a ' Dagger which he had still in his Hand. *Teramenes*, though mortally wounded with that ' Thrust, made a shift to get off the Body of the ' expiring *Cleomedon*, but after he had staggered ' a little, he fell down within some ten Paces ' of him, and by reason of the Blood, which ' coming out abundantly hindered his respiration, ' died immediately.

' Ah! cruel Man, cries out the Lady, ah! inhuman Stranger, whom I had never any ways ' injured, and that leavest thy native Soil, to ' bring Death after so many several ways into ' the Breast of the Innocent *Eurinoe*! May it ' please the Gods, since I have no other Revenge ' either to take or desire upon thee, that thy Body ' may

‘ may be the prey of Vulturs, and that thy shade
‘ may eternally wander amongst the most unfor-
‘ tunate ones, without ever obtaining of the in-
‘ fernal Gods any other rest than what thou lea-
‘ vest this miserable Woman. Thou hadst open-
‘ ed the flucies of my Tears by the Death of a
‘ Brother I infinitely loved, which thy unmer-
‘ ciful Arms had deprived me of not many Days
‘ before; but thou thoughtest it not sufficient to
‘ assault my self only upon the account of Blood,
‘ and Friendship, without sacrificing to thy
‘ Cruelty, whatever there is in Love that is most
‘ passionate and most violent, in the Death of my
‘ *Teramenes*.

While she disburthened her Grief by such ex-
postulations, he who conducted her, shewed her
the Body she looked after, which lay not above
fifteen or twenty Paces from us, and it was upon
the cruel Spectacle, that the desperate Woman
casting her self on the cold Body with a great
cry, fell into a Swoon, which for some time
interrupted her lamentations, and found those
Persons that were about her work enough to re-
lieve her. For my Part, I had not the least ap-
prehension of any thing that passed, though I
had my Eyes open, wherewith, all I could do,
was to look on the dejected *Eteocles*. But he had
not missed one of these Words, and was infinitely
troubled to find himself so far from the relief he
had expected upon that accident, as not doubting
but that I should be discovered and known by
those exasperated Persons, if they saw me, and
that, in the rage which then possessed them, they
would take away those small remainders of Life
there were in me, rather than any way relieve me.
On the other side, he saw me drawing towards
my end, and was sensible he should die himself,
if

if he were not assisted, and in that Perplexity, not knowing what Resolution to take, he lifted up his Eyes to Heaven, and desired that of the Gods, which he thought it vain to expect from Men.

In this Interim, the Woman comes to herself again, and immediately discovered it by her mournful Groans and Lamentations: She embraced the frozen Carcass, and bestowed thousands of Kisses on the Face all covered with Blood, and that with such Transportation, as from whose Violence *Eteocles* could infer no less than that of her Love had been extraordinary. ‘ Dearest *Teramenes*, said she, sometime the enlivening Light of my Days, but now a Luminary eclipsed by the Interposition of eternal Darkness! Are these the happy Nuptials that were prepared for our Loves? and after the faithful Test of so many traverses of Misfortunes, is it in this fatal Field that I was to enjoy thee? Dear Shade, which by an unhuman Thrust hast quitted this Body, the Object of my truest Affections, and wandrest thou yet about these Shores in Expectation of Sepulture! Infinitely beloved shade, dost thou forsake me for ever? And is it possible thou shouldst seek rest while thou leavest me in Disturbances a thousand times more insupportable than that Death which snatches thee from the Embraces of thy faithful *Eurinoe*?

Many other Exclamations to the same Effect fell from her, such as were the sad Effects of her Despair, and which *Eteocles* would have hearkened to with more Patience; but the Danger wherein we were, or rather the desperate Condition of our Lives, took up his Thoughts so much, that he could not afford her any longer Attention. But indeed it was not long ere he had another Motive to discover us, when the Man that waited on

that afflicted Lady, being come nearer me, and having presently known me, out of a Confidence he was of that I had fallen in that Place, and knew me very well by sight, perceived withal that my Eyes were open, and that I was not quite dead. They had not stripped me naked, because of the Abundance of Blood that was about my Cloaths, but they had taken away the excellent Armour wherein I had fought, and whereby I was so remarkable in the Battle. *Eteocles* had wiped the Blood off my Face, so that the Man could with less Difficulty know me again, and thereupon returning immediately to his Lady: ‘ Madam, said
 ‘ *he to her*, if Revenge may abate any thing of
 ‘ your Grief, lay hold on the Opportunity which
 ‘ the Gods favour you with, to offer a noble Sa-
 ‘ crifice to the *Manes* of *Teramenes*. Here, be-
 ‘ hold not only his Murderer, but the Murderer
 ‘ also of your Brother, is yet alive, and the just
 ‘ Gods seem to have reserved those little Remain-
 ‘ ders of Life which he hath yet left, purposely
 ‘ that they might in some Measure satisfy your
 ‘ Revenge.

Never did any Tigress fly out with so much Fury at those that had carried away her young Ones, as that exasperated and desperate Woman did upon these cruel Words. She lays Hands on a Dagger, which she spy’d lying on the Ground among other Arms, and running to the Place where the Man pointed, she was immediately with me, looking on me with Eyes sparkling with Indignation, yet so as through which the Satisfaction she conceived at her intended Revenge, did in certain Intervals shew it self. ‘ *Teramenes*, cry’d
 ‘ *she*, I am now going to sacrifice to thee, all that
 ‘ is remaining of thy Executioner, and shall meet
 ‘ with

‘ with thee again with greater Joy, when I shall
 ‘ have appeased thy *Manes* with his Victim.

With these Words she comes up close to me,
 (who was lying on my Back with my Face directed
 to Heaven, and my Eyes open, which I weakly
 fastned on the Objects, yet so, as that I was
 not able to discern what past) and lifting up her
 Arm to thrust the Weapon into my Breast, it was
 coming downwards upon me, when *Eteocles* lifting
 himself half up, put forth his Hand, and laying
 hold of hers with greater Force, than in all
 Probability he seemed to have had in him ; ‘ Hold
 ‘ thy Hands, cruel Woman, said he to her, spare
 ‘ the Blood of the Gods, and do not by thy Cru-
 ‘ elty shorten for some few Minutes, the noblest
 ‘ Life in the World.

Eurine was so surprized both at the Action and
 the Words of *Eteocles*, that the Dagger fell out of
 her Hands, and she was at such a Loss, as to all
 Resolution, that she could only look on the Man
 whom the Gods seemed to have purposely raised
 up to prevent the Effect of her Resolution. But
 at last her Passion being still the most predomi-
 nant in her Mind, her Rage grew more violent
 than it had been before, and running to another
 Weapon which she saw, not far from her, ‘ Do
 ‘ not hope, said she to *Eteocles*, thou shalt divert
 ‘ me from the Sacrifice which I owe my *Terme-*
 ‘ nes, and be content with this Comfort, that his
 ‘ Executioner hath but those weak Remnants of
 ‘ Life, whereas I should wish him a hundred
 ‘ Lives; that I might take a nobler Revenge on
 ‘ them all together.

With these Words she comes to me on the other
 side, and at a Place where the Assistance of *Eteocles*
 would have stood me in no stead, desirous
 to execute her Revenge with a greater Satisfaction,

she would needs look upon me, and so as she lifted up her Arms, fixed her Eyes on my Countenance. *Eteocles* hath told me since, that even in that languishing Posture, wherein I then appeared to the Sight of *Eurinoe*, there was something in me more beautiful than ordinary: My Eyes looked more gentle, because I looked more dejectedly than I should have done otherwise, and my Hair stained with Blood in some Places, playing with my Cheeks, by Reason of a little Wind that then blew, heightened the little Beauty which still remained in my Face, whereof the Paleness must needs be thought an extraordinary Whiteness, in a Country where ordinary Degrees of Whiteness are thought rare and admired. I find for my part, I know not with what Advantage I appeared in the sight of that incensed Woman; but the Arm she had lifted up remained in that Posture, and at the same time having gently turned my Eyes upon her, with a feeble groan, her Indignation was disarmed at that Object, and the Weapon fell out of her Hand the second Time.

The Man that waited upon her, thinking he did her a very acceptable Service, in egging her on to take the intended Revenge, put the Weapon into her Hand the third time, and encouraging her to the Action she would have done, was ready to help her to put it in Execution, when the Woman looking very passionately upon him, 'Hold thy Hands, *said she to him*, it is not the Pleasure of the Gods that I should put *Cleomedon* to Death.' The Man who was on the other side, as ready to obey her, was quiet, and *Urinoe* having sat her down some few Paces from me, began to look very earnestly upon me, and ever and anon disburthened herself of certain Sighs which her Breast was not strong enough to keep in.

in. She looked still more and more earnestly, and the more she looked on me, the more she seemed to struggle with her Passion, and by all her Deportment it was easily visible to those that took Notice of it, that there passed strange things in her Soul, and that there was an Engagement of Passions there, whereof she was not over confident which should have the Victory. Sometimes she would take her Sigh off my Countenance with some Signs of reassuming her Resolution; but presently after she would fasten her Eyes on me again, with greater Earnestness than before, and during those uncertain and impetuous Motions which raised such a Tempest in her Soul, she with much ado made a Passage for certain Sighs. Which when she had disburthened herself of, ' Cruel
' Man, *said she*, loud enough to be heard by *Eteocles*, who was the next Man to her fatal Enemy,
' of our House; must thou needs after thou hast
' triumphed over the Life of my Brother and my
' Lover, prosecute thy victorious Arms even into
' my Heart?' With these Words she held her peace, and observed not without Confusion, that *Eteocles* might have over-heard them.

I here entertain you with a Discourse not much consistent with the Modesty which is natural to me, and which *Eteocles* might better have undertaken than myself; but it was your Pleasure to command it, and I know not any Reason whereby I may be dispensed from the Obedience I owe you.

While the Woman was still struggling with the uncertainties she was in, and that by several Discoveries it was visible, that she was guided by a Passion contrary to that which a little before had put the Weapons into her Hand to dispatch me; *Eteocles*, who notwithstanding the Extremity

whereto he was reduced himself by Reason of his Wounds, was satisfied of the Truth of his Observation. Being accordingly desirous to make what Advantage he could of the Adventure, wherein he could not but imagine something miraculous and extraordinary, and looking on *Eurinoë* in a very submissive manner: ‘ Fair Lady, *said he to her*, since your Indignation hath submitted to your Pity, be not generous by halves, and consider with yourself, that to thrust a Dagger into the Breast of *Cleomedon*, and to leave him without Relief, in the Condition whereto you now see him reduced, is, no Question, one and the same thing. Let your Virtue have an absolute Conquest, in Favour of a Prince who hath offended you only through his Misfortune, and will serve you by his Acknowledgments, if the Gods shall through your Assistance prolong his Life.

Eurinoë needed no more prevalent Sollicitation to oblige her to do a thing which she was earnestly bent to do; and thereupon giving *Hecceles* an immediate Answer: ‘ I shall satisfy your Desires, *said she to him*, I shall relieve *Cleomedon*, though he be the Murderer of both my Brother and my Love; and the Gods who were not pleased he should receive his Death at my Hands, commanded me to preserve his Life, if it be possible.

With these Words, turning to the Man that accompanied her: ‘ *Pelorus, said she to him*, the Hazard I run in this Action is very great, and besides the Report I am to fear by doing this good Office to him that hath shed the Blood that was so dear to me, you know I have yet one Brother left about *Tiribafus*, exasperated to the Revenge of his own Relations, and without doubt an irreconcilable Enemy of *Cleomedon*’s. But I have so great a Confidence of your Fidelity,

‘ lily, that all my Hope is in it, and I am accordingly inclined to believe, that you will not betray this Secret, and will afford me your Assistance upon an occasion of so great Consequence. The Man, who was become absolutely her Creature by the Death of his Master, complied with her in all things, and promised her to be as secret as she expected.

But why should I importune you any longer with the Relation of Particulars of little Consequence? By the Command of *Eurinoe* and the Care of those that were about her, a Horse-litter was prepared and brought to the Place where we were, into which I was put, and *Eteocles* by me, and we were conveyed as gently as could be possible, to a Castle which was but one Hour’s riding from that Place, where we were at first disposed into several Beds, but in the same Chamber; *Eteocles* it seems being very unwilling to be in any other Place than where I was.

But now give me leave to beg your Attention, O ye great Princesses! and withal your Astonishment, as what I have to tell you, or at least be pleased to infer thence the Constancy of those Affections which seem to be the most violent. You have heard the Account I have given you of the Affliction *Eurinoe* was in, for the Loss of her *Teramenes*, as also of her Lamentations, and her Deportment full of Despair and Extravagance, which in all Probability were the Expressions of the most violent Love that a Soul could be capable of: And now you are to know that when she left the Place, whence she caused us to be conveyed away, she hardly so much as thought on him; or at least bestowing all her Pains on the living, who might stand in need of her Assistance, she thought it enough to give *Pelorus* Order to cause

the Body of *Teramenes* to be carried away, and to see it buried.

They presently sent into the next Town for Surgeons, by whom we were dressed with much secrecy, taking great Care they should not come to the Knowledge of my Name; who knew me not by Sight. And these being excellent Men in their Profession, their Endeavours proved so successful on me, that, ere that Day was passed, they brought me absolutely to myself again, and within a few Days after, undertook to *Eurinoe* and *Eteocles*, that I should not die of my Wounds. I have understood since, that *Eurinoe* entertained that Assurance with as much Joy, as if her Life were concerned in the Preservation of mine; but for my own part, I can truly affirm, that I received it without any, and that after I had recovered my Memory, and began to make my first Reflections on the wretched Condition I was in, I had almost cast myself, through my own Despair, into that Danger out of which they took so much Pains to deliver me. Whereof this certainly must be the Reason, that the violent Desire of Death, which forced me to engage in the fight, being not yet gotten out of my Mind, I should in all likelihood have followed what that inspired me with, and had rendered the Endeavours of those that took so much Trouble upon them about my Recovery, absolutely ineffectual, had it not been for the continual Sollicitations and Importunity of *Eteocles*, for whom I have ever had a very great Esteem, and a most affectionate Friendship.

I shall not trouble you with a Repetition of all those Reasons whereby he endeavoured to make me apprehend, that I did not only betray a great want of Prudence, but that I was guilty of a capital Crime against my Love, by courting my
own

own Death, at a Time, that my Life might be necessary for the Queen's Service; and that since I had not received any Tidings that she was neither dead, nor married to *Tiribafus*, there was no Reason I should rush into Extremities, which I might overtake Time enough, when those Misfortunes were come to pass. To be short, he pressed these Things to me with so much Reason and Conviction, that I began to acknowledge the Truth of them, and to submit to his Judgment, that it was not well done of me, to hazard upon such light Grounds a Life which I had bestowed, and consequently could not dispose of myself, while she that was the Mistress of it, might expect any Service out of it. Upon this Consideration I was content they should endeavour my Recovery, and entertained with great Acknowledgments the Care they took of me.

As soon as I had arrived to such a Degree of Recovery, as that I was able to endure Discourse, *Eteocles* came and told me what Place I was in, and by what Adventure I was brought hither, and at the same time acquainted me, what Aversion *Eurinoe* had had for me, upon Account of the Death of her Brother and her Love, and what Affection she had conceived for me of a sudden. Now his Health being in a much better Posture than mine, as having given over keeping his Bed, while I was yet in great Danger, he had had more Leisure to inform himself of all that he was desirous to know, and had understood that *Eurinoe* was a Widow of very great Quality, that her Friends and her Husband had always kept her at a Distance from the Court; that she had had two Brothers, very deeply involved in the Interests of *Tiribafus*, whereof the younger was slain in the late Battle, and the elder had stayed at *Meroe* by

B 5

the

the Orders of *Tiribasus*, who affected him very much, and reposed great Trust in him; that she had been very earnestly courted since her Widowhood, by that *Teramenes*, on whom she had bestowed so many Tears, a Person it seems of very great worth, and very amiable as to his Person; that she had loved him very dearly, and that after many great Traverses and Revolutions, she was upon the point of marrying him with the Consent of her Friends, when Death deprived her of him. *Eteocles* acquainting me with all these Things, told me withal, how circumspectly I should carry myself, that I might not be discovered by any other Persons, than those whom *Eurinoe* was forced to trust with that Secret, not doubting but that, if such a Misfortune should happen, my Life must needs be in manifest Danger, as well by Reason of the Rage of *Eurinoe's* Brother, as the near Relation he had to *Tiribasus*, who out of all Question would never suffer me to live, should he once find out where I were retired. But as things stood, the Security of that Secret consisted not altogether in our Circumspection, for *Eurinoe* was so much concerned in it herself, not only out of the Desire she had to preserve a Person on whom she had bestowed her Affection; but also for Fear of her Brother's Indignation, whose savage Humour she was acquainted with, that she omitted nothing which in point of Care or Caution might be expected from her.

I shall not presume, my great Princesses, before you, whose Beauties eclipse whatever is beautiful in all Nature, to say any thing of the Beauty of *Eurinoe*; but certainly among the Beauties of the Rank next inferior to the first and chiefest, she might very well pass for a handsome Woman, somewhat duskyish, not absolutely black, the Li-
neaments

neaments of her Face very good, of a good Stature, and in a Word; one of the handsomest Persons that ever I met with in *Æthiopia*. I should commend her farther, were it not that you would imagine, Fairest Queen, that in the Commendations of her Beauty, I should have no other Design, than to celebrate my own Fidelity.

As soon as I was grown any thing capable of Conversation, I had her perpetually at my Bed-side, and I soon observed in all her deportment, what *Æteocles* had told me before of her Affection. Her modesty indeed was such, that she would not in words discover what her Heart was burthened with; but her Eyes betrayed some part of it, and all her Actions sufficiently confirmed the Observation which *Æteocles* had made of her. During some few Days at first, while the success of my recovery was yet doubtful, and my Fever very violent, she said little to me, and I saw her not, but at some certain times; but when I was a little recovered, and permitted to discourse, she was very liberal of her Company. She was one Day at my Bed-side, where she seemed to be extremely satisfied to see my health in so good a posture, when I venturing to speak more than I had done before, took occasion to give her thanks, and to make all the acknowledgment I could of her care and tenderness towards me, and commended the generosity she exercised towards a Man who had been of a Party contrary to that of her Friends, and withal so unfortunate, as by the chance of War to do her a displeasure. She patiently bore with my discourse, and taking her advantage of my silence, ‘ My Lord, said she to me, I have done no more for you than your virtue deserved; but shall entreat you not to attribute merely to a consideration of generosity; all

' all that I have done to serve you. After you
 ' had not only been the Death of my Brother,
 ' but also deprived me of a Person I infinitely
 ' loved, and one with whom I was upon the
 ' point of Marriage, there was no reflection of
 ' generosity strong enough to oblige me to do an
 ' Action, whereby I cannot but incur, if it be
 ' known, the reproaches of all the World, and
 ' the indignation of all my Kindred ; you may
 ' therefore well judge, that it must proceed from
 ' some more powerful motive, that I conceived
 ' my self engaged to relieve you. I shall take it
 ' upon what ground you please, *replied I*, but
 ' you will give me leave to imagine, that it is
 ' meerly to your goodness that I am to attribute
 ' the assistances I have received from you, since I
 ' had not any ways deserved them. If it be
 ' meerly upon the account of *Goodness*, *replied*
 ' *she with a sigh*, Alas ! how fatal will that
 ' goodness prove to me ? and if I am only good
 ' to you, how *cruel* am I to my self ! It would
 ' be an infinite trouble to me, *replied I*, to think
 ' that the good Offices you do me, should cause
 ' you any displeasure ; and therefore when my
 ' Health shall be in another Posture than it is
 ' now, I shall heartily spend this Life, which I
 ' have received from your Courtesy, to protect
 ' you against whatsoever you may fear. You
 ' your self, *said she, casting down her Eyes with*
 ' *a blush which covered all her Face*, you are
 ' the most dreadful of my Enemies, the only
 ' Person I can fear, and the only Man against
 ' whom you can offer me your assistance.

These Words, though I were not all surpriz-
 zed thereat, put me to such a loss, that I knew
 not what answer to make her ; and seeing me
 silent, as seeking what to say, ' It plainly argues
 ' in

‘ in you, *added she*, an excess of Cruelty to pretend your self ignorant of my condition, after what you have discovered your self, and what you might have understood from *Eteocles*. You cannot be yet to learn that miraculous alteration of my Heart and Sentiments, which by reason of the inexpressible suddenness of it, must needs proceed from some superior Power, or a strange fatality, ere it could pass out of one extremity into the other. It is impossible you should not take notice of its engagement in my Actions since, and in fine, you but too too well perceive all the transactions of my Soul, for me to trouble my self to acquaint you therewith by my discourses. I am not naturally very much inclined to make declarations of this kind, but I have not been able to contain my self in an Adventure absolutely prodigious, and whereof all the consequences must needs be extraordinary.

Here *Eurione* put a period to her discourse, not without great discoveries of confusion, and I was in too much disorder my self, not to be astonished thereat, as perceiving my self reduced out of necessity, to act a part for which I had so much aversion. I thought it fit to make her some answer, and after I had studied some time to dress it with such obliging expressions, as that I might neither engage my self nor deceive her; ‘ Madam, *said I to her*, I now perceive I am much more happy than I thought my self, since I must infer from your discourse, (it being your pleasure I should) that I owe that to your *Affection*, which I thought my self obliged for only to your *Pity*. This happiness is too great not to be esteemed and acknowledged by a Person that hath the least pretence to respect and gratitude; and I must therefore promise you, that you shall
‘ find

‘ find my Heart as well furnished, as to that point, ‘ as you can desire your self.’ This was all I said to her for the first time, and I was not able to judge, whether she were satisfied or displeased at it, for that *Pelorus*, whose Fidelity she began to mistrust, comes into the Chamber, which obliged her to fall upon some other discourse, and not long after to leave the Room.

The discoveries of this affection of *Eurinoë*, had made some further impressions upon me, if my Soul had not been then struggling with other afflictions, which I thought more insupportable, and if the knowledge I might have had of the extremities whereto my Queen had been reduced through the Tyranny of *Tiribasus*, had not tormented me with such a violence, as afforded me but little leisure to think of any thing else. Woe is me! what cruel reflections was I persecuted with at that time, and how often in the Day, did I represent to my self, that my fairest Queen was fallen into the power of *Tiribasus*, and it may be upon terms of yielding to his violence? Then was it that I seriously repented me of my rashness in pursuing my own death, at a time that I should most have husbanded my Life to do her further service; and I thought that if I had minded my own safety, I might have been able alone, and by some other ways, to take away *Tiribasus*’s Life in the midst of all his Guards. That which aggravated my grief, was, that I durst neither enquire after any news from the Queen, nor give any Credit to what I heard related in that place, as being such as I could not but suspect. On the other side, I could well remember, that just upon my engagement in the Battle, I had writ her a Letter, whereby I gave her to understand, that I was going to inevitable Death,

death, and consequently made no doubt, but that the news of my departure was soon brought her, and spread all over *Æthiopia*. And this I saw must needs prove prejudicial to me two ways, either by exposing her to a grief for my loss, proportionable to the first experiences I had received of her favours, or by exempting her by my death from the obligation she had to my Love, and the promise she had made me.

I was so tormented with those cruel reflections, that I saw there was no remedy, but patiently to expect my recovery, and to hasten it all that lay in my Power, it being not to be expected I should there meet with any express Messengers whom I durst trust with the secret of my Life, and *Eteocles* being absolutely resolved not to leave me in the doubtful posture I was in, as to point of health, and whilst in a place where I lay subject to a thousand dangers, if my abode there was discovered. I therefore resolved with much difficulty, to comply with the present necessity, mastering up all the Forces of my mind to my assistance in that emergency; while in the mean time, my fairest Queen was still in my thoughts, and her Idea, as it was the cause of all my sufferings, was also the ground of all my consolations.

That part of the Castle into which we were disposed, was at some distance from all the rest, so that those Persons that were in the others, knew nothing of what was done where we were, *Eurione* having so ordered things, that all was carried on with the greatest caution and secrecy imaginable. By this means had I all the accommodation and attendance I could desire; insomuch, that, having kept my Bed a Month, I at last began to sit up, and to walk a little about the Room. Now had I so much of *Eurione's* Company, that she

she was in a manner never from me, making it her Business, by all her discourses, though ever clothed with modesty enough, to convince me of the greatness of her Affection. I, on the other side, expressed my self with as much acknowledgment, as I could possibly, of the obligations I ow'd her, as well because I thought it no more than civility to do so, as upon the advice of *Ateocles*, who would not have me by any means to exasperate her, and was afraid of the Dangers it was yet in her power to bring us into.

But she in the mean time was not satisfied with my simple civilities, and expected I should engage my Heart in a Love proportionable to hers towards me. I, on the contrary, avoided all the occasions of saying any thing to her which might displease her, though I said not enough, that she might be mistaken in, or on which she might ground any thing of affection. But one Day, after she had pressed me very much to resolve on something, yet in a way full of sweetness and modesty, I thought fit to discover my thoughts more particularly than I had done any time before. Looking ou her therefore in the most obliging manner I could; *Fairest Eurinoe, said I to her, I have*
' this unhappiness for one, among many others
' that are my perpetual attendants, that I cannot
' convince you of the sincerity of my intentions,
' and the real acknowledgments I have for all the
' great demonstrations you honour me with of
' your affection. This misfortune happens to me,
' for that I really have too great an esteem for
' you, to make protestations to you beyond what
' I am able to make good; but since you will
' needs oblige me to open my Heart to you, with
' that freedom which I owe a Person to whom
' I owe my Life, and of whom I have received
' such

‘ such extraordinary expressions of Affection, I
‘ must tell you, fairest *Eurinoe*, that since you are
‘ acquainted with my Name and Person, it is
‘ not to be doubted but you have had some ac-
‘ count of my Life, and consequently know how
‘ far I am at Liberty to dispose of my Affections.
‘ There are few Persons in *Æthiopia* but know
‘ it, and therefore without obliging me to dis-
‘ cover my self any farther, be pleased to reflect
‘ on what I can, and what I ought to do, and
‘ assure your self that I shall be infinitely desir-
‘ ous to afford you all the expressions of my re-
‘ sentments that I possibly can.

Eurinoe seemed to be a little dashed at this
discourse, and it was some time ere she could make
any answer thereto; but at last, having sufficiently
recollected her self; ‘ I have indeed with all the
‘ Kingdom, *said she to me*, heard of the Love you
‘ have for the Queen, the great actions you have
‘ done for her Service, the intentions which the
‘ late King had to bestow her on you, and the
‘ hopes you may, upon just grounds, have con-
‘ ceived, that you may obtain her; and I am
‘ not so far blinded by my passion, but that I am
‘ sufficiently sensible of the disparity there is, as
‘ well in regard of Nature as Fortune, between
‘ *Candace* and *Eurinoe*, upon the account both
‘ of Quality and Beauty; nor is my Extrava-
‘ gance come to that height, as that I would dis-
‘ pute with the Queen *Candace*, the possession of
‘ a Heart to which she hath any pretensions.
‘ But my Lord, you are without nor ignorant, how
‘ that on that side, all your hopes are blasted, that
‘ *Candace* hath now lost both her Kingdom and
‘ her Liberty, and that all the good intentions
‘ she may have for you, stand you in no stead.
‘ She hath haply bestowed her self on *Tiribafus*,
‘ who

‘ who is master of her Person as well as her
 ‘ Dominions; and the inclinations she hath had for
 ‘ you, if they have not already, will no doubt
 ‘ give way to that cruel necessity, which allows her
 ‘ not the Liberty to make choice of a Husband.’

These words, wherein I perceived there was
 abundance of probability and truth, came very
 near my Heart, and not being able to conceal it
 from *Eurinoë*; ‘ The news you tell me is very
 ‘ doleful, *said I to her*, and yet you tell me no-
 ‘ thing but what I knew before; I have been ac-
 ‘ quainted with the Usurpation of *Tiribafus* and
 ‘ the Captivity of *Candace*, but I know withal;
 ‘ that the Gods are just and omnipotent, and
 ‘ that by a turning cast of their Power and Justice,
 ‘ they may overturn *Tiribafus*, and raise *Can-*
 ‘ *dace* into the Throne. There have been seen
 ‘ amongst Men revolutions as strange as that;
 ‘ and we must not quit hope till the utmost Ex-
 ‘ tremities of Misfortune. But such a hope as
 ‘ that, replied *Eurinoë*, cannot be well grounded;
 ‘ as it is not impossible but you might alone
 ‘ counter-balance, and haply overturn the For-
 ‘ tune of *Tiribafus*, if you had had sufficient
 ‘ forces to oppose him; for you are not ignorant
 ‘ that there is not any body left which he needs
 ‘ fear, or that can with any probability prevent
 ‘ his Establishment in *Æthiopia*. I cannot do
 ‘ it yet my self, *said I to her*, yet not able to dis-
 ‘ guise my thoughts, what necessity soever there
 ‘ were I should do it, I may yet haply thwart
 ‘ that Fortune which you think so well established,
 ‘ and put him to as great a hazard upon the
 ‘ usurped Throne he is in, as he was in, when
 ‘ he had the Command of a hundred thousand
 ‘ Men. Ah! my Lord, replies *Eurinoë*, trust
 ‘ not too much to that unfortunate presumption.

‘ Your

‘ Your Courage is sufficiently known, but Fortune is not your Friend, and your Life is dearer to me than that I can, without trembling, reflect on the Danger you must expose your self to. Your fear, *said I smiling*, is haply for *Tribasus*, as knowing well that a miserable Person that is careless of his own Life, may endanger those of the most powerful and most fortunate. *Cleomedon; said she to me*, you do not, I hope, any way doubt, but that your Life is much dearer to me than that of *Tribasus*, since I value it above my own. I shall not take the pains to persuade you any further as to that point; but shall only add thus much, that how far soever my Brothers have been wedded to his interest, whether upon the account of Fortune, or some Alliance that was between our Houses, and though *Toramenes*, (whom when living I loved beyond my self, and whom dead as he is, I should have loved to the last Minute of my Life, had it not been for the fatal sight of *Cleomedon*) was very much in his esteem, I could never, for my own part, approve his proceedings, nor conceive any respects for an unjust Man and an Usurper.

She would have said more, had it not been for *Eteocles* coming into the Room, before whom she would not insist any longer on that Subject. In the mean time, my greatest care was to hasten my recovery, being upon Thorns to fasten on some occasion to sacrifice the remainders of my Life, with some advantage to the service of my fairest Queen. But the more I recovered my Health, the more did *Urinoo’s* diminish, inasmuch, that at last she was brought so low by that unfortunate Passion, that I could do no less than pity her, if I may use that term with modesty,

and was extremely troubled that I could do nothing to comfort her.

I was at last grown so strong, that I durst venture out of my Chamber, and to go into a fair Garden where she would needs have me to walk with her. I did it, though with much Difficulty, she being forced to help me ever and anon by Reason of my Weakness, 'Twas in this Place, that she made all her Complaints to me with more Freedom than she could do in the Chamber, and where I was many times extremely put to it, though I am obliged to give her this Character, that, in all the most violent Expressions of her Passion, I never observed any thing to fall from her that was unhandsome or prejudicial to Modesty. I urged to her, but to no purpose, the Fidelity I ow'd to the Queen, and one Day above all, having pressed it to her more earnestly than at other times: 'Cruel Man, *said she to me*, you have but that only argument to elude me withal; and I am confident that it is without any Hope you make it a Cloak for your Cruelty. I have told you several times, that I would not dispute your Heart with *Candace*, could you but think of her with any Likelihood of obtaining her; but you know well enough, that she is lost as to you, and yet thrust a Dagger into the Breast of an unfortunate Woman who loves you but too well, and pretend Fidelity to a Person that cannot think on you, and no doubt does not.

These Words, which I was extremely moved at, furnished me also with an Answer thereto, wherewith I thought she should be in some measure satisfied; yet so, as that I should not stand engaged to any thing, and thereupon taking her by the Hand, and wringing it, with an Action that argued something of a passionate Affections
more

more than ordinary: ' Madam, *said I to her*, it is no small Affliction to me, to find you so doubtful of the Sincerity of my Heart; but since you are so incredulous, I must make you one Overture more, which shall absolutely convince you of my Reality. Since therefore you have already declared, that you would not dispute my Heart with *Candace*, and that it is only upon the Supposal of her Loss that I must be yours, I protest to you, by all the Gods in whose Presence we now are, and make a solemn Vow to you, such as nothing shall ever oblige me to break, that if *Candace* be lost as to me, and that I survive her Loss, I shall never love any thing but the fair *Eurinoë*. Though she could not derive any Advantage from these Words, if rightly understood, and that I hazarded nothing by promising not to love aught but her, in case I could love any thing after the Loss of *Candace*, yet I observed that this Discourse wrought that Effect which I expected it should, and that she was so strangely appeased, that for many Days her Thoughts were in a more than ordinary Serenity, during which Time I grew stronger and stronger, insomuch that I thought myself able, within a few Days to get on Horse-back.

Now was it that my Disquiets persecuted me afresh, as having neither Armour nor Horses, and knowing no Means how to procure any, but only through the Assistance of *Eurinoë*, whom I was very much afraid to make any Proposition to upon that Account, as being confident she would do all that lay in her Power to prevent my Departure, at least as long as she could. And certainly I was not mistaken in the Opinion I had conceived of her; and accordingly, as soon as she understood that I was upon some Resolutions to be gone,

gone, she was so extremely troubled at it, that I thought it would have proved impossible to comfort her. This put me into a strange Disturbance, as well out of the Fear I was in, that her Despair might produce something that should prove prejudicial both to herself and to us, as the Improbability there was I should get out of her House, in the Condition I then was in, without her Consent, or indeed without her Assistance. My thoughts were continually employed in finding out some Expedient, and consulting with *Eteocles*, who was to seek in it, as much as myself, when our Disquiets were determined by an Adventure that happened, and at which you will not haply be a little astonished.

During the time that *Eurinoe* was troubled most with a Fear of my Departure, and that I found myself in such a Condition as that I might get on Horse-back within three or four Days, she took me along with her, as she had done divers times before to walk in the Garden. And in regard I had now fully recovered my strength, she carried me into the most solitary Walks, and most remote, having with her that Gentlewoman, whom she had entrusted with this secret from the beginning, as if she stood much upon the Decorum and Civility she had always observed towards me. After we had taken some few turns, we sat down upon a Seat made of Turfs, at the end of a Walk, on both sides of which was a high and thick Hedge-row, and there, after she had spent some time in the Remonstrances she ordinarily entertained me with: ‘How, cruel Man, said she to me, can you possibly prevail with yourself to forsake me, and leave me in an Indignation that I have made no Impression upon your Heart by so many Demonstrations of a perfect Affection?’

‘It

‘ It seems then, that neither what I have done in
‘ order to your Safety, nor what I have done
‘ against myself by exposing myself to the Indig-
‘ nation and Resentments of my Friends, nor the
‘ Violence I did for your Sake, to an ancient and
‘ earnest Passion, could never move that insensi-
‘ ble Soul of yours, and you make it a light mar-
‘ ter to forsake me for ever, and to leave me at
‘ a time, when you cannot doubt that the Loss
‘ of my Life depends on that of your Sight.

There fell Abundance of other things from her,
with such a Torrent of Words, as I knew not how
to stand against. But when that was spent, and
that she had given over speaking: ‘ Eurinoe, *said*
‘ I to her, I shall not leave you, till such time
‘ as you give me the Liberty to do it, and shall
‘ be your self satisfied, that I ought to be at a
‘ greater Distance from you, as well in regard of
‘ your Concernments as my own. By the Dis-
‘ covery I have made to you of my Thoughts,
‘ you have understood that I am obliged to en-
‘ deavour once more to do something for the Ser-
‘ vice of an unfortunate Princess, to whom you
‘ know my Life hath been long since devoted;
‘ and I were unworthy your Esteem, if I should
‘ basely forsake her in the Misfortunes whereto
‘ she is reduced. This is it I am obliged to do,
‘ as to what concerns myself; and for your part
‘ Eurinoe, you must give me leave to tell you,
‘ that what may be thought lawful, and haply
‘ commendable in your Carriage, during the Ex-
‘ tremities whereto my Wounds had brought me,
‘ would not be thought so after the Recovery of
‘ my Health, and that it would prove very un-
‘ handsome, and much prejudicial to your Reputa-
‘ tion, that a Person of my Age, and one to
‘ whom you pretend an Affection, should make
‘ any

any longer abode in your House. What may have been kept secret hitherto, cannot be any longer, for time does at last discover things that are most concealed. You have Abundance of Virtue, *Eurinoe*, though you have been overcome by some Passion, and it is your Virtue as much as the Assistance I have received from you, that I conceive myself obliged to esteem you for. Since then your Virtue is really more than ordinary, suffer it not to be stained with those Spots, which it will be hard for you to get out again, and endeavour to preserve your Reputation amongst Men, by Actions conformable to those of your Life past. You will pardon me for being so free as to give you this Advice, which assure yourself, proceeds from a Heart full of grateful Apprehensions, as also if I presume to beg no other Love from you, than such as you would afford a Brother, since that you perceive by the Posture of my Affairs, that I cannot love you otherwise than as a Sister.

I had not till then spoken in such Terms to *Eurinoe*, whence it came that she was the more surprized thereat, insomuch, that for a long Time she was not able to make any Reply. And yet I think she had bethought herself of something to say, when our Discourse was interrupted by a little Noise which we heard behind the Hedge-row, against which we were sat, and not long after, by the Appearance of a Man, who, being come into the Walk, made all the haste he could towards the Place where we were. *Eurinoe's* Thoughts being employed at that time much more than mine, I took notice of the Man before she did, and saw that he was of a very goodly Presence, a noble and majestick Air, and had a very fair Countenance, for a Man of that Nation, though
he

he seemed to be weak and brought very low, and discovered in his Eyes some dreadful Resolution. Being for my part ignorant what occasion might bring him thither, I was very glad of a Sword I had by my side, which *Eurinus* had given me the Day before. I had begun to wear it but that very Day, to make use of, if need were, in a Country where I was to suspect all Things; but *Eurinus*, who had thought before that it was either *Eteocles* or *Pelorus*, cast not her Eyes on him, till such time as he was come up almost to us. At the same time the Woman that was with her gave a shriek, which she hearing, and endeavouring to find the cause of it in the countenance of that Man, she immediately found it, when she knew him to be her unfortunate *Teramenes*, on whose Death she had bestowed so many Tears, and on whose Body she had made so much Lamentation, and done things that sufficiently argued her extravagance and despair. At this sight she gave a great shriek, and she brought forth the Name of *Teramenes*, and the terror she conceived thereat was so great, that she fell into a Swoon upon the Seat where she was sat. Her action, that of the Woman that was with her, and the name of *Teramenes*, which they pronounced, put me into an imagination it might be his Ghost, or haply he himself preserved by some Miracle.

During that uncertainty, retreating back a little, when he was come up very near us, and putting my hand to the hilt of my Sword: ‘Stand there,’ said I to him, and if thou art only the Ghost of *Teramenes*, disturb not any further by thy approaches, those whom thy presence hath frightened. Were I only the Ghost of *Teramenes*, replied the Man, it were to thee that I
VOL. VII. C should

should address my self, as having been my
Murderer; but since I am *Teramenes* living,
and recovered of the cruel Wound which I re-
ceived from thee in the Battle, thou shalt not need
to fear in this deplorable Condition, him, whom
thou couldst look upon without any dread in
the head of an Army. I am *Teramenes* the
over-faithful Lover of that faithless Woman,
whose heart thou hast gotten from me, after
thou hadst taken away my Life, not only in
her opinion, but in that of all the World be-
sides. I was thine Enemy upon the concern-
ments of *Tiribafus*, who was my Friend; I be-
came thy Enemy upon the Wound I received
from thy Hands, which hath brought me to
the extremities of Life and Death, and I have
yet a more just ground to be thy Enemy, for the
injury thou had done me in robbing me of the
Affections of *Eurinoe*, which I was in posses-
sion of, and had well deserved. I must fur-
ther acknowledge, that this last injury, though
thou hast done it innocently, had armed me
against thee, and that I came abroad this Day,
though the first of my stirring, with a Resolu-
tion which might have proved fatal to one of
us; but the words that have fallen from thee,
and which I have over-heard, have wrought a
change in my thoughts, and I have found so
much virtue, prudence, and goodness in them,
that they have taken off all the indignation I
had conceived against thee. I come therefore,
no longer as an Enemy, but as a Person that
hath a veneration for thy Virtue, and as one
that is an humble suitor to that generosity, which
thou discoverest as well in thy actions as thy
words, to beg that Heart of thee, which thou
hast taken away from me, without making
any

any Advantage thereof, and which thou keep-
est from me, yet wouldst rather be without it.
Restore to me, *Cleomedon*, a thing which thou
hast no mind to preserve, or if thou wouldst
be further revenged on the Friends of *Tiriba-*
sus, behold the Sacrifice which I shall now offer
at the Feet of an ungrateful Woman, of a Life,
which must now be as detestable to her as my
Death was grievous at the last Moments of her
Affection.

While *Teramenes* disburthened himself after
this manner, and that I hearkned to him with At-
tention and Astonishment, *Eurinoe*, by the Assis-
tance of her Woman, and that of *Eteocles* and
Pelorus, who came in at the same Time, was
come to herself again, and might have heard some
part of what *Teramenes* said, while *Pelorus*, who
had cast himself at her Feet, assured her, that he
was really living, and craved her Pardon for hav-
ing put such a Trick upon her. The Woman was
so strangely at a loss between Horrour, Astonish-
ment, Shame, and possibly Grief into the bargain,
for the return of a Man she had then no Affec-
tion for, that she knew not in a Manner where
she was, was not able to speak, and had not the
Confidence to look upon him. With this, she
found it no small Difficulty to be perswaded that
Teramenes was living, though *Pelorus* had, by
Protestations assured her of as much, as but too
too well remembring the last Kisses she had given
his cold and bloody Body, and the Orders she
had given for his Interment.

While she was in this Perplexity, *Teramenes*
come towards her, though by her shrieks she suffi-
ciently discovered the Fear she was in he should
come near her, and thereupon stopping at the
Distance of some few Paces from her, because he

C 2

would

would not disturb her any further, and looking on her with a Countenance wherein his Passion was extremely visible: ' Is it possible, *Eurinoe*,
' said he to her, you should be so much affright-
' ed at *Teramenes* living, when you could find
' in your Heart to give him Kisses when he was
' dead, and wash his Face with so many Tears?
' But can I think that Change any Miracle, cruel
' and ungrateful *Eurinoe*, when I am so well ac-
' quainted with that of your Soul, and that I am
' not ignorant, how that, in the same Minute,
' you were seen to pass from the Effects of the
' most violent Passion in the World, to a mortal
' Oblivion of him that had adored you with so
' much Fidelity, and to new Inclinations for a
' dying Man, whom you had never seen before,
' and one that had been the Death of those Per-
' sons whom you thought dearest to you: I re-
' turn, *Eurinoe*, I return, almost from Hell to re-
' proach you with your prodigious Inconstancy,
' and the Gods have been pleased to restore me
' to life, contrary both to your Expectation and
' my own, that I might come and represent to
' you the many Oaths and Protestations where-
' in you have called them to witness, to your pro-
' mises of an eternal Affection for me. Is it pos-
' sible that you can call them to Mind without
' Remorse and Confusion? And can so many De-
' monstrations of my Love, which you sometime
' valued at the highest Rate, come into your Me-
' mory, and not raise you to either a secret Grief
' or a secret Repentance? Your Hand was lifted
' up to thrust a Dagger into the Heart of my Mur-
' derer, and by an Extravagance of Passion, you
' were hurried into Extremities not ordinary to
' your Sex, when that fatal Sight gave a check to
' your Cruelty, and that new Love, possessing it
' self

• self of your Soul in an Instant, forced thence
 • the unfortunate *Teramenes* in such manner, that
 • you hardly remembered he had once lived. In
 • the mean time, my Life was preserved to my
 • greater Misfortune, and I wish it had pleased
 • the Gods to have put a period to it at that very
 • Minute when your Affection ceased, and that
 • their Assistance, and that of Men had not prov-
 • ed so effectual as to restore it me; to make me
 • fall into the greatest Unhappiness that ever Man
 • groaned under. Do you imagine, *Eurinoe*, that
 • Heaven hath not a Punishment for so strange
 • an Infidelity, and that the Cries of a desperate
 • and injured Lover, will not bring upon your
 • Head those Misfortunes which his Love per-
 • mits him to wish you.

To this Effect was the Discourse of *Teramenes*,
 which fell from him with a certain Action, that
 raised in me Abundance of Pity; and he would
 have said more, had not the Excess of his Grief
 prevented him, when *Eurinoe*, having quite re-
 covered herself, as convinced, both by the things
 which she heard, and by what *Pelorus* had told
 her, would needs stop the Torrent of his Words.
 Whereupon, smothering that Confusion and Re-
 morse which had tied up her Tongue so long,
 she looked on *Teramenes*, not without some Re-
 mainders of the Fright he had put her into; and
 not long after, venturing to speak, though with
 Difficulty enough: 'Whatever thou art, said she
 • to him, whether the Ghost of *Teramenes*, or
 • *Teramenes* himself alive, thou hast killed my
 • Soul with Terror, and Astonishment. I cannot
 • look on thee in that Condition, after I had ho-
 • noured thy cold and bloody Body with the last
 • Demonstrations of my Love, but I must needs
 • be disturbed at so strange an Adventure. Assure
 C 3 thy-

thyself therefore, that what thou hast observed in my Countenance is meerly the Effect of that Trouble, and not of that confusion and remorse which thou dost reproach me with; and though it might haply have proved more advantageous to myself to have continued my Affections to thee even after thy Death, since it was decreed thou shouldst come to life again, yet it is certain that thou hast lost them by a Misfortune which I have not any way contributed to. With what Justice, *Teramenes*, canst thou charge me with any Infidelity towards thee? Have I been any way backward in the Love I had promised thee to the very last Minute of thy Life; or did we perswade one another that our Love should last beyond this Life? What Law is that which engages one to this Eternity of Affection towards the Dead, or by what symptoms, could I judge that thou shouldst return to life, after I had caused thee to be brought out of the Field in Order to thy Burial? Those Demonstrations of Love which I gave thee, and what else thou mayest have understood from the unfaithful *Pelorus*, were they the Effects of an ordinary Passion? and was there not ground enough thou shouldst be satisfied with a Passion which engaged me to do things beyond the Bounds of Reason? To revenge thee, I became, contrary to my natural Inclinations, more cruel than a Lioness, and would have attempted the Life of an expiring Prince, at whose sight even Tigresses would have been moved to Compassion. If I therefore were moved thereat, if the Will of the Gods, and Generosity obliged me to assist him; and if since, as thou art too well informed to be denied any thing) his excellent Endowments, or some superior irresistible Powers, have forced my

' my Inclinations, and taken that Place in my
 ' Heart, which was not to be eternally kept emp-
 ' ty for one that was dead, dost thou find in this
 ' Misfortune that horrid Infidelity which thou
 ' reproachest me with, or didst thou imagine that
 ' my Obligations were as great to thy Ghost, as
 ' they were, while living, to thyself? No, *Tera-*
 ' *menes*, think not that thou canst accuse me with
 ' any Justice; and if thou hast been so unhappy
 ' to lose my Affections, by an Adventure so pro-
 ' digious, quarrel with Heaven, whose Will it
 ' was it should be so, and not with my Will,
 ' which hath contributed nothing thereto. As
 ' to the Misfortune which thou bewailest so much,
 ' my Condition is not a jot happier than thine;
 ' thou mayst elsewhere find a better Fortune than
 ' thou canst expect with the unfortunate *Eurinoe*,
 ' while in the mean time it is destined she should
 ' be eternally miserable, and exposed to that Chas-
 ' tisement of Heaven, which thou sayest must fall
 ' upon me, and which indeed I have already felt.

The Period of this Discourse of *Eurinoe's* was
 a shower of Tears which it lay not in her Power
 to keep in any longer. Whereupon *Teramenes*
 whom it put to the Extremity of Grief, by Rea-
 son there could not be a greater Confirmation of
 the Reality of his Unhappiness, casting a dreadful
 look upon her: ' No, no, *Eurinoe*, said he to
 ' her, I shall accuse you no longer, but acknow-
 ' ledge with you, and submit to that irresistible
 ' Power which hath forced your Inclinations. But
 ' in regard my Life might do your Reputation
 ' some Prejudice in the World, though my Tongue
 ' were silent, and that it is not to be doubted but
 ' that I am now abominable, as ever I was amia-
 ' ble in your sight, it is but just my Life should
 ' here determine, and that in such a manner, that

' you may not be therein mistaken a second time.
 ' The greatest Regret I now have at my Death
 ' is, that I leave you an unfortunate Woman,
 ' and if the Virtue and Constancy of *Cleomedon*
 ' could but give him leave to forget *Candace* to
 ' enjoy you, as you have, to gain him, forgot-
 ' ten *Teramenes*, the last Imtreaty I were to make
 ' should be, that he would be less cruel to her,
 ' and not aggravate any further a Revenge which
 ' I desire not you should take.

With these Words he drew out a Dagger he had
 about him, and lifting up his Hand, would have
 thrust it into his Breast, if I had not fastned upon
 him, and stayd his Hand, though only with so
 much Force as to prevent him from executing his
 Resolution. *Teramenes*, perceiving his Design fru-
 strated, looked on me very disturbedly, and en-
 deavouring to snatch the Dagger which I had ta-
 ken out of his Hands, ' *Cleomedon, said he*
 ' to me, content yourself, that the Experience I
 ' have of your Virtue hath prevailed so far upon
 ' me, that I would not have the Effects of my De-
 ' spair fall upon you; and since I am willing to
 ' spare those by whose Means I am become mise-
 ' rable, purposely that I might execute all my Re-
 ' venge upon myself, hinder me not from freeing
 ' myself from those Miseries which I groan under
 ' upon your Account. I will hinder you to lay
 ' violent Hands on yourself, *said I to him*, if it
 ' lye in my Power to do it, and it shall not be
 ' my fault, if you do not find out some Expe-
 ' dient besides that of Death, to get out of those
 ' Misfortunes whereof I am the innocent Cause,
 ' *Eurinoe* knows very well, that it is not upon
 ' any Hopes that I have given her that she per-
 ' severes in the Affection which she hath for me,
 ' and I here give you a full Discovery of my
 ' Thoughts,

‘ Thoughts, when I tell you, that I should think
‘ myself a very wretched Person, and abomina-
‘ ble in the sight of Heaven, if a Love so faithful
‘ as yours, should come to an unfortunate end by
‘ my Means.

Having with these Words taken away the Dag-
ger from *Teramenes*, I turned towards *Eurineæ*,
in whom the Deportment and last Words of her
Husband had raised some Compassion, I said to
her all those Things which Pity could suggest to
me on her behalf, and alledged to her all the Rea-
sons which I thought might any way oblige her
to dislodge me out of her Heart, and to re-admit
her faithful *Teramenes*. For some time she was
not able to make me any Answer, other than that
of a Shower of Tears, which being at last over, she
very earnestly re-assumed the Discourse, and charg-
ed me with the greatest Cruelty and Ingratitude
imaginable. I heard all with Abundance of Pa-
tience, and not discovering the least Trouble there-
at, I took Occasion to represent unto her, what
might be the Consequences of an obstinate Per-
severance in a fruitless Passion, and that directed
to a Man engaged in another Love, one that was
ready to take his leave of her, and should not hap-
py ever see her again; nay, which is more than
all, one that though he were not called away by
the Affection he had for the Queen, could not
make any abode with her; but to the utter ruine
of her Reputation, besides the little Probability
there was she would be so extravagant, as to en-
tertain in her House the Murderer of one of her
Brothers. To this I added what she might fear
from her other Brother, who was still with *Ti-
ribasus*, and that she must needs expect he would
have some Designs, not only against her Life,
but mine also, as being dear to her; but that on
C 5 the

the contrary, she could not be happy but with *Teramenes*; it being out of all doubt, that he had an extraordinary Affection for her, since the Demonstrations she had received thereof were very remarkable: That he was approved and recommended to her by her Friends, and in a Word, that it was the only Means to make a composition, not only in her own mind, but also in her House and Fortunes.

While I thus disburthened my Thoughts to *Eurinoe*, *Teramenes* having cast himself at her Feet, bathed them with his Tears, insomuch, that whether it were upon that Spectacle, which stirred up in her the Embers of her former Affection, or that she was convinced of the Reason and Truth of the Things I represented to her, and withal lost all Hope of being loved by me, and haply imagined she might never see me again, after a doubtful Engagement wherein we spent the best part of the Day, she at last began to yield. Whereupon, looking on *Teramenes* with a milder Countenance than before, she turned towards me, and told me, she would do what I should advise her to, and that, being become mine through the Means of some unknown Power, she now submitted again to the same Power, which she was not able to resist. *Teramenes* almost out of himself for Joy, after he had given thousands of Kisses to her Feet, cast himself at mine, embracing me by the Knees, calling me the Author of his Safety, and his tutelary Angel, and making all the earnest Protestations he could to me, that he would heartily spend, to do me any Service, that Life which I had prevented him from destroying, and made him happy in. And knowing on the other side, that *Eurinoe* might be in some Fear he should afterwards remember the Change that had happened in her

Affec-

Affections, and accordingly conceive some Discontented Thoughts of the Love she had some time had for me, he, to rid her of that fear, made thousands of Protestations to her, that it should never come into his mind again. He told her, that he absolutely attributed that accident to the extraordinary merit of *Cleomedon*, which might produce no less miraculous an effect any where : But in fine, that however he might seem to quarrel with her, he was confident of her Vertue, not only upon the former expressions she had made thereof, but also upon that very demonstration of it, which when he least expected any such thing, he had heard from the Mouth of *Cleomedon*, that for my part, he should never conceive the least jealousy or ill thought of me, out of a Confidence I should never prove unfaithful to *Candace*, either for *Eurinoe*, or any other Person in the World.

Here am I forced to contract my relation, for that should I make it my Business to repeat all the discourses which passed upon this occasion to satisfy and convince *Eurinoe*, it would take up more time than I have spent in the account of all I have given you already. At last I made an absolute reconciliation between *Teramenes* and *Eurinoe*, who endeavoured all that lay in her Power, to conceal before him, the violence she did her self upon that occasion, and prevail'd with her so far upon the earnest intreaties of that Lover, that I got her to promise that she would be married to him before my departure thence, as she might very well do, being as she was, altogether at her own disposal, and knowing withal that her marriage with *Teramenes* was approved of, and desired by all her Friends.

At last we would needs know of him, how he had recovered to Life, and had carried his Business

nels so secretly, that *Eurinoe* never so much as suspected any such thing. He, in a few Words, acquainted us, how that, after we had been brought into the Castle, *Pelorus* returning to the Place where he had left him, with a Litter to carry him away, found him recovered out of that mortal Swooning wherein he had continued all the Night, and some part of the Day; that this Man, being one that had been brought up in his Service, over-joyed at the Accident, had taken such pains about him, that at last he brought him so far to himself, that he was sensible of what was said to him. To this *Pelorus* added, That *Teramenes* had commanded him to carry him to *Eurinoe's*, as having no place where he might well retire any nearer, and that thereupon he had been forced to acquaint him with the truth of all that had passed, as having far greater respect for his Master than he had for *Eurinoe*: That *Teramenes* had almost died in good earnest at that cruel news, and that nevertheless, out of a desire to see the consequences of that adventure, and to apply those remedies which time and his own resentments should suggest unto him, he was content to be carried to a House that belonged to a Sister of *Pelorus's*, not far from *Eurinoe's* Castle, where he might not only be privately looked after, in order to his perfect recovery, but also be in a place where he might every day understand by *Pelorus*, what was done at *Eurinoe's*: That all things came to pass as *Teramenes* had desired, and that he had been waited on, and dressed with so much care as might be, by Persons concerned in his welfare, and such as had not any way betrayed the secret committed to their trust: That this had been done with the greater ease, by reason of *Eurinoe's* continual employment about me,

me, and the little curiosity she was then guilty of, to enquire what was done in her neighbourhood: That he brought *Teramenes* notice every Day, of what was done at the Castle, in regard he might go and come to his Sister's House without the least suspicion: That *Teramenes* conceived such a grief and affliction thereat, that many times he was upon the point of discovering all, not doubting but that *Tiribafus*, and *Eurinoe's* Brother, and all of that Party would soon find out some means to dispatch me, when they were once acquainted with the place of abode; but that he had been perswaded on the contrary, partly by his intreaties, who desired him to delay it, and partly by those remainders of Love which he still had left in him, for whose sake principally it was that he forbore putting that bloody design in execution; that at last, through the assistances of those that were employed about his recovery, he was come to the posture of health wherein we saw him; and that having notice given him, that *Eurinoe* and my self walked every Day in the Garden, he would needs come thither, to overhear our Discourse, if it were possible, and to take this opportunity to be revenged of me in such a manner, as might least prejudice the Reputation of *Eurinoe*: That he had many times over-heard our Discourse, through the Hedge-row, but that in those which I made to *Eurinoe*, he had found so much Prudence and Virtue, that he immediately changed his resolution, and that perceiving I had no Affection for *Eurinoe*, he thought fit to make his advantage thereof, and had then discovered himself to us to implore my assistance upon the opinion he had of my generosity.

Thus did *Teramenes* give us an account of his adventure, and prevailed so far with *Eurinoe*,
that

that she pardoned *Pelorus*, who in those transactions had expressed a greater Love to his ancient Master than to his new Mistress. But to what purpose should I spin out the particulars of this relation, all things were composed, quiet and serenity of Thoughts began to chase away all former dissatisfactions, only *Eurinoe* discovered by certain sighs, that her Soul was not absolutely recovered, and three Days after, finding my self in a condition to depart thence, I charged *Eurinoe* with her promise, and in my presence obliged her to marry *Teramenes*. There happened some particulars in this Action which I carefully concealed from *Teramenes*, and the next Day I press'd them, to accommodate me with those things that were necessary for my Departure, that I might repair to those Places which I was obliged to go to, promising them, I should acknowledge, when it should please the Gods to enable me, the assistances and kindness I had received from the officious *Eurinoe*. *Teramenes* granted my request, and furnished us with Cloaths, Arms, and Horses, and would have gone along with me, had I accepted of his Company: But I gave him thanks for his kind proffers, and told him, that I was satisfied he should be no longer my Enemy, without engaging him to be any way serviceable to me against *Tiribasus*, who was much his Friend, and so intreated him not to discover any thing he knew of me, and to promote the report which was already spread abroad of my Death. And this I was the more confident he would do, not only upon the promise he had made to do it, but also out of a consideration of his own interest, which would advise him not to publish a thing, that might exasperate *Tiribasus* against him. They also taught me an invention which proved very

very fortunate to me; for, perceiving I was somewhat troubled how to conceal my self in the Places I was to pass through, by reason of the fairness of my Face, so different from the complexion of the Men of that Country, they gave me a certain Water, which is commonly used among the *Æthiopians*, by those that are desirous of a more shining Blackness in their Countenance, and having made experience of it first on my Hands, they afterwards therewith Painted my Face, as also that of *Eteocles*; so that after three Washings, we were grown as black as if we had really been *Æthiopians*. They gave me a little Glass-Bottle full of it, to carry along with me, and shewed me the way to take it off, when I had a mind to do it, which was, only with warm Water and certain Herbs put into it. In this posture, after some bemoanings from *Eurinoe*, which she was not able to forbear, and thousands of Protestations which I made her, to acknowledge her extraordinary Favours, if ever Fortune proved kind to me, I departed from that House without any other Company than that of *Eteocles*, and one Servant on Horse-back *Teramenes* bestowed on me, and of whose fidelity he gave me very great assurances.

The design I then had was secretly to get to those whom I knew to be still my Friends, and were desirous to serve their Princess, and had a zeal for the Memory of their late King, hoping, that upon my Return they would be encouraged to attempt something for the Service of their Queen, whom I knew to be well beloved among the *Æthiopians*. Among those *Telemachus* and *Oristhenes* were the most considerable, and having understood in my way that they were retired from the Court to certain Houses they had in the Country,

try, where they passed away their time in Grief and Solitude. I, without any Danger, got to *Oristhenes*, passing through all Places, without the least Suspicion, by reason of the blackness of my Countenance, which disguised me so well, that you yourself, Madam, were mistaken in me. I shall not take Occasion to prolong my discourse upon the astonishment of *Oristhenes* and *Telemachus*, when I had discovered myself to them, and when they found me living after they had bewailed my Death. They gave me a thousand of expressions of their joy and friendships, and continuing still as well affected and as zealous for the Service of their Queen, as ever they had been; they very chearfully entertained the Proposition I made to them, of attempting something against the Tyrant, and proffered of themselves to go, and scerely solicit all her faithful Servants and Subjects into some engagement; and to get together such a Body as might undertake some remarkable Enterprize. They acquainted me, Madam, how you had been secured and guarded; and gave me an Account of your admirable Constancy in opposing the Sollicitations of *Tiribasus*, who was not yet come to the utmost Violences, but had gone so far as to put your most faithful Servants into some Fear, that he would not long continue in those Terms. I communicated to them the Design I had to wait on you, and they were perswaded, that, considering how I had disguised myself, I might come even into the Presence of *Tiribasus* without any danger. I came to *Meroe*, where I had not the Happiness to see you the first time; but the second, when I came into the Garden, I was more fortunate, and seeing you again, I laid as an offering at your Feet your Faithful *Cleomedon*, whom you had honoured with your Tears, and who, through the excess of your Goodness and Favours, still lives in your Memory.

Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

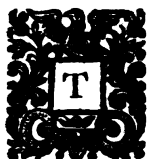
Love's Master-Piece.

PART X. BOOK II.

A R G U M E N T.

Cleomedon prosecutes the Continuation of his History. He draws to his Party four thousand Men, with whom he forces the Palace at Meroe, forcing Tiribasus into the City, and sending Queen Candace along the Nile to Bassa. He maintains the Palace till the supplies raised by Oristhenes and others were come into the City, whereupon, sallying out to join with them, and jointly to engage Tiribasus, he meets with a Party commanded by Asanor, defeats it, and kills him. He relieves Oristhenes, hard set upon, and consummates the Victory by killing Tiribasus. Having secured the Reduction of the City by a new Oath of Allegiance to Queen Candace, he goes after, thinking to find
her

ber at Bassa, but meets there with a probable Report, that she might be taken by the Pirate Zenodorus, whom thereupon he makes a fruitless Search after, till at last he was by a Tempest cast ashore near Alexandria. Renewing his Search after her upon Land, he meets accidentally with Artaban, they fight, but are interrupted by Zenodorus passing by, who is pursued by Artaban. They both fight against Zenodorus and his Men, till that weakened by Wounds and much loss of Blood, he is relieved by Eteocles, and brought by Alexander to a House where he hath a sight of his Sister Cleopatra, but discovers not himself to either. By the Mediation of Candace and Elisa, he is induced to an Inclination of Friendship with Artaban. Olympia and Arsinoe came to visit Candace and Elisa. Philadelph goes to visit Tigranes, to whom he presses his vain pursuit of Elisa, and reproaches him with his former Affections to Urania. Olympia and Arsinoe are made acquainted with Artaban, who knew him to be the same Britomarus, who had some Inclinations for Arsinoe, and had rescued Ariobarzanes out of the Hands of the Pirates. Ariobarzanes and Philadelph are made acquainted with Artaban, and acknowledge their great Obligations to him under the Name of Britomarus. Agrippa entertains Ariobarzanes, Philadelph, and others, with the loss of Cleopatra, upon which the Princes that were present take Occasion to discover what they had every one contributed to that Adventure.



THE fair Princess of the *Parthians* and the Queen of *Æthiopia*, had hearkened hitherto with great Attention to the Relation of *Cleomedon*, without offering to interrupt him; but when he was come to that Passage, *Elisa* looking on the Queen with a smiling Countenance; ‘ You were very much to blame, Madam, *said she to her*, not to have discovered to me this Particular of *Cesarion’s* Life, because, in my Judgment it is none of the least important. But I withal perceive that you purposely avoided all Occasion of giving me any Account of the Love of *Eurinoe*, out of a Fear you were in, that I might observe in your Discourse, some Glimpses of the Jealousy you may have conceived at that Adventure. You force me to a Protestation, Madam, *reply’d the Queen (with an Action wherein she seemed to be as indifferent and as little earnest as the other)* which is, that the greatest part of those things which he hath related, was not come into my Knowledge; and therefore whether it were for the Reasons you alledge, or for some other yet unknown to me, *Cesarion* had given me but an imperfect Account of that Adventure, and had not discovered the Particulars thereof that were of most Consequence. You are very much in the right, Madam, *replies Cesarion*, for indeed I should gladly have avoided giving you an Account of it, could I well have done it; and the little Inclination I have to engage myself in a Discourse of this Nature might have exempted me from doing it now, had you not laid your absolute Commands upon me to that Purpose. I have therefore made a Shift to get through

through the first and longest Part of my Narration, since you have already acquainted this Great Princess with the Entertainments that passed between us in the Garden, as also all that happened, even to the Day on which, after I had brought in Four Thousand Men of those I had drawn into our Party by the means of *Telemachus* and *Oristhenes*, I forced the Palace; and that *Tiribasus* having saved himself by getting into the City, I led you through the Garden to a Vessel which I had provided to carry you along the *Nile* to the City of *Bassa*, a Place then at our Devotion. Of all these things, *replied the Queen*, I have given the Princess an exact Account; all you have yet to inform us of is, what hath happened to you since our Separation. Though this, *replied Cæsario*, be the shortest part of my Relation, yet is it that of greatest Consequence, and I cannot but excrem-ly wonder you should not be more impatient to know whether you have not still a Crown to dispose of.

After I had brought you to the Vessel, and there left you, though not without much Violence to myself, to put the Design we had undertaken in Execution, which we had in some part effected, in as much as concerned your Liberty, but as to what was yet to be done, were in a very ill posture, by reason of the Escape of *Tiribasus*, I returned to the Palace, where I found all my Men absolutely resolved to make good what they had gotten, and to fight for your Interest to the last Gasps. I encouraged them in that Design by all the Words I thought might any way animate them, and put them into a Posture of maintaining the Palace, in the best Order I possibly could. I made no doubt, but that *Tiribasus*, as being
much

much experienced in Matters of War, would come immediately, and set upon us with all the Force he could of a sudden make, knowing that it concerned his Safety to recover presently what he had lost, before those Supplies came in to us which we expected. This he accordingly put in Execution, as I had imagin'd he would, and he was no sooner gotten into the City, but he forc'd all the Citizens to take up Arms, though the main Motive of their Obedience was their Fear, their Inclinations being absolutely for their Queen; and in the mean time having given Order, that all the Troops that were in the Suburbs, and about the City, should rally under the Command of *Theogenes* and *Asanor*, he got a considerable Body together, and came against the Palace with abundance of Fury. You know yourself, Madam, that all the Fortification there is about it, is a Ditch with a low Stone Wall flanked here and there with certain Towers. The Ditch may soon be filled, as being neither very broad nor very deep, yet not so easily, but that it would cost a great many Men to do it, the Palace being made good by a considerable Number of Men, and those all resolv'd to sell their Lives at the dearest Rate.

Tiribastus having made his Assaults upon that Side of the Palace which lyes towards the City, sent at the same time to secure all the Boats that were upon the *Nile*, that he might not only have the Command of the River, to carry on the Siege against us, but also prevent us from making any Escape that way. Nay, I doubt not, but that, if he had had the least suspicion of your Departure, he would have sent some Boats after you; but you might have been so far, before he bethought him of that Course, that I was out of all Fear of your
being

being taken, before your Arrival at the City of *Bassa*, where you were expected. *Tiribafus* made his Approaches, and carried on the Assault, as a Man that very well knew what he had to do; and causing some part of his Soldiers to bring Turfs, Stones, Faggots, and all such other things as were fit to fill up the Ditch, he began to do it with abundance of Earnestness; but there being within a considerable Number of old Soldiers, and such as were well versed in Matters of War, and far greater than was necessary for the Defence of the Palace, while I gave Order that some should rest themselves, the rest were disposed upon the Battlements, and showering down Arrows upon the Stormers that were below; they filled the Ditch much more than all those other things did which the Enemy had brought thither to that Purpose. I had, as good Fortune would have it, found out in the Palace an infinite Number of Arrows and all other Arms, which it seems *Tiribafus* had brought in thither; and which was yet a further Happiness, going into that Chamber which he had appropriated to himself since his pretended Royalty, I there met with my Armour enrich'd with Eagles of Gold, the very same which I had been stript of after the Battle, and which had been brought to him, as well for their Sumptuousness, as to put him into a greater Assurance of my Death. I have been informed since, that it was an Officer that had fought under my Command in the War of *Nubia*, and one that had some Respect for me, that hindered his Companions from cutting off my Head to present it to *Tiribafus*, as they were once resolved to do, and was content only to strip me of my Armour, and to present him with them. This Accident I looked on as a good Omen, and thereupon putting them on
with

with much Joy, I imagined myself more hardly conquerable in them than I had been before. I very diligently visited all those Places wherein my presence might be any way serviceable, and omitted nothing that contributed aught to our Defence, no more than *Tiribafus* did on the other side to carry on the Assault. I once perceived him, amidst a many of his Soldiers, issuing out his Orders with much Earnestness, and having discovered myself to him by a great Shout, I took a Bow and Arrows in my Hand, and shot twice at him, the latter Arrow coming so near his Head, that he durst not continue any longer in the place where he was; and perceiving that at the same time, I caused him to be shot at several ways, after he had threatned me by Cries and Gestures, he retired to a place where he was more secure. From that Time I set upon him the best Archers I had, to shoot continually at him, as soon as ever he should appear, by which means it came to pass, that he was less confident in the Assault than he had shewn himself before.

The Number of Men that I had within the Palace was such, that I might have ventured to sally out, and have forced back the more daring of the Enemy's Side; but it was my greatest Contentment to gain Time, in Expectation of those Supplies which *Oribhenes* was to bring me, and which were raised with so much Privacy, in the Cities that were still under our Command, that *Tiribafus* had not the least Intelligence thereof, and in the mean Time, to keep *Tiribafus* so in Play, that directing all his Force against us, he might make the less Provision against other Enemies. Besides those I had about me in the Palace, I had Four Hundred Men lying dormant in the City, in certain Houses whereof we were confident,

sident, and under the Command of *Clinias* a Nephew of *Oristhenes*; and these were ordered, as soon as the Supplies were come, to join with them at a Place appointed, and possess themselves of a Gate of the City to make way for the other Forces. I discovered some part of my Design to the principal Officers, encouraging them to play the Men that Day, and promising them they should be relieved, if not the Night following, at farthest the next Morning. There was no great need of this Sollicitation, for they all fought with such eagerness, that, though *Tiribasus* had in some Places filled up the Ditch, and had brought scaling Ladders to storm the Place, yet all came to no other Effect, than that those who were the most forward to get up, were tumbled down in the Ditch, as it were to abate the Confidence of those that were to come after them.

You would haply think my Relation very tedious and impertinent, should I give you a particular Account of all the Actions of that Day, and therefore, I shall think it sufficient to tell you, that the Gods (who, no doubt, had a Vengeance in store for the Tyranny of *Tiribasus*,) took away the Light of his reason in that Emergency, and, depriving him of some part of his ordinary Prudence were pleased, that, blinded by the Violence he was in to reduce us, he bent all his Forces to do it, in such a Manner, that he made not any provision for the Security of the City. Upon this account was it that he spent the whole Day in Assaults against us, but to no purpose, and having hardly taken one Hour's rest in the Night, he was at us again before Day, much more furiously than before.

In the mean time, *Oristhenes* having landed in the Island without any difficulty, was, with the
advantage

advantage of the Night, gotten to the very Gates of *Meroe*, and, at the break of Day, having given the Signal which we were agreed upon with *Clinias*, he was presently at the Gate, whither all his Men, coming to him from several Quarters, came about him, and before that those who were then upon the Guard could perceive whether they were Friends or Enemies, they fell upon them, cut off those that made any resistance, and having forced the rest to fly, set open the Gate for *Oristhenes*. Yet could not this be done with so little Noise, but that those who were upon the Walls, though but few, and those not much minding what was done, did as soon as it was light, discover the Forces of *Oristhenes*, and accordingly gave the Alarm; but, before it could come to the Place where *Tiribasus* was, *Oristhenes* was gotten into the City, his Troops coming in still like Waves, and meeting with nothing that any way opposed them. He brought in along with him three thousand Horse, and about seven or eight thousand Foot, all choice Men, and such as were ready to sacrifice their Lives for the just cause wherein they were engaged. *Oristhenes* used all the expedition he could to get in his Forces, which he disposed into the more spacious Streets and other large Places that lie near that Gate; and when he saw that the greatest Part were come in, and that the rest would follow without any hindrance, he advanced towards the Palace, putting all to the Sword that he met with in Arms. He caused it to be cried wherever he came, that the Citizens should lay down their Arms, and that no violence should be done to those that would not fight for *Tiribasus*. It were impossible for me to represent to you what a distraction *Tiribasus* was in, when word was brought of that

misfortune, and what imprecations he made against Heaven, when he perceived himself surprized by those very Enemies, whom not long before he had slighted for their weakness. And yet he withal saw that he had but little time to lose in consultation, and that instead of carrying on the assault against the Palace, he must make head against *Oristhenes*, and fight him.

He accordingly resolved to do it, and thereupon rallying all the Forces he had about him, and giving order that his Horse should mount, he mounted also himself, and leaving a small number before the Palace to keep us in play, he took all the rest along with him to engage with *Oristhenes*. I had understood by a Signal from *Clinias* that the supplies were come, and easily imagined what might have followed, insomuch, that finding that I might either freely sally out, or at the worst meet with such opposition as I might well overcome, I thought it not fit to fight any longer behind dead Walls; and so leaving twelve hundred Men to make good the Palace, though a less number might have served to do it, I commanded out all the rest, and getting up of a good Horse, whereof I found no small number about the Palace, and which I disposed among the most considerable of those that were about me, I caused the great Gate of the Palace to be opened, and drew out into a spacious Place not far from it. Those that endeavoured to oppose our Passage were immediately cut in Pieces, and the rest, running away, made all the haste they could to *Tiribasus*.

I was no sooner got into the City, but I caused it to be proclaimed every where, as *Oristhenes* had done before, that the Queen pardoned the Citizens, provided that they laid down their Arms, and this, running from one to another, proved

so effectual, that the greatest part of the Inhabitants took occasion to go home to their own Houses, by which means *Tiribafus's* Party became much weaker than it had been. However, the number he had about him was far greater than that of our Forces; but he could not make any advantage of their number in the Streets, where the Engagement was not the same as it would have been in an open Field. *Tiribafus* was already engaged with *Oristhenes*, and upon the first encounter there was abundance of Blood spilt on both sides. As I was marching towards the Place where I thought to have found them, I met with *Afanor* in my way, in the head of a Party which he was carrying to the relief of *Tiribafus*. I immediately charged him, and it happening that we met in a spacious Place, the Engagement proved accordingly very hot and bloody. The success also for some time was very doubtful; but at last Victory declared her self for the juster cause, and *Afanor* being killed, with the most considerable that were about him, the rest ran away in disorder towards the Place where *Tiribafus* was fighting against *Oristhenes*, and certainly there it was, that Blood and Blows were not spared, and that we had by much the worst end of the Staff. *Tiribafus* fighting with his Men like one that had all at the Stake, had charged *Oristhenes* with such fury, that the bravest of his Men lay upon the Ground, and he himself, being unhorsed, disputed the business on Foot with little hopes of Victory; nay, it would not have been long ere he had lost his Life, had not some of the best affected and stoutest of his Men set themselves before him, and relieved him with much eagerness. *Tiribafus*, making all the advantage he could of that overture of Victory, forced his

Enemies to retreat, fighting them still even into the spacious Place of *Meroe*. There it was that he thought to give them an absolute defeat, by reason of the advantage of the Place, and the distraction they were already in, when I, coming to their relief another way, which I found free, got up to that place with my Troop, and immediately crying out, *Candace, Candace*, and those that followed me, *Cleomedon*, we revived those that were ready to quit the Field, and abated their Confidence, who expected nothing less than Victory. The presence of the two chiefs added very much to the Bloodiness of the Engagement, which was upon my coming re-assumed, and, having sent some of my Men to relieve *Oristhenes*, whose danger I had understood, I endeavoured to meet with *Tiribasus*, as knowing that in his Person consisted all the War. I took notice of the Place where he was, and he immediately knew me. I am easily persuaded that it was not his desire to avoid Fighting, being, by the acknowledgment of all, a Man valiant enough, and no less concerned in my Death than I could be in his: But the most devoted to his Interests that were about him, setting themselves before him, many were laid on the ground, that I was forced to dispatch to come up to his Person. At last we came together, notwithstanding the opposition of our Men, and running at him full of Fury; *The Day is now come, Tyrant*, said I to him, *that thou must render up the Crown with thy own Life into the Bargain*. He made me some answer, which I could not hear by reason of the Noise, and the heat I was then in, and received with me a resolution not much different from what I brought. But, being ever and anon hindered by our Men, who came in between us, and that
espe-

especially by his, who fell upon me on all sides, I grew the more eager to determine the difference, and that was it had almost cost me my Life. I had made two blows at *Tiribafus*, with such good Fortune, that they gave two Wounds, whereupon he began to look on me as one that fought with a certain confidence of Victory, when my Horse, by reason of many hurts he had received, fell down so of a sudden, that I had much ado to get my Feet out of the Stirrups, and to stand before *Tiribafus*, who taking me at that advantage, was upon the point of running over me. I could not avoid the shock of his Horse, inso-much that he had almost overthrown me, but in that posture leaning on my own Horse, that lay dead between my Legs, with my left Hand, I with my right thrust my Sword into the Belly of his; so that when he was coming at me, he felt himself falling down under him. In that interim I closed with him, to avoid the shock of his Men, and in that disorder finding a place unarmed, I run him with my Sword through the Body.

Tiribafus stretched forth his Arms as he was falling with his Horse; but in regard that I stood near him, he very furiously cast himself on me, and by his weight forcing me to the ground, he fell upon me, as he breathed out his last, and fastened on me in such a manner, that I found it no small difficulty to get from under him, all goared and covered with his Blood. The danger I was in by reason of that disadvantage, had been very great, had I not been relieved by divers stout Men, who rescued me from the rage of *Tiribafus's* Friends, and, notwithstanding all they could do, got me on Horse back again. This, Madam, was the fate of *Tiribafus*, the Usurper of your Domi-

D 3

nions,

nions, and your precious Liberty, and you may see in it how that the just Gods decreed he should perish by his Hands, to whom, of all Men, that revenge was most due.

Upon his Death, those that were of his Party were so lost, as to courage and resolution, that the most eager in the cause could hardly be gotten to fight much longer. When I saw the resistance they made was very weak, and that some were running away in the Streets, casting away their Arms, I considered, Madam, that they were your Subjects, and thereupon, out of a desire to spare their Blood, I cried, and caused it to be cried up and down, that if they laid down their Arms, the Queen would give them their Lives, and would forgive all that was past. Some particular Friends of *Tiribafus* would not accept of this proffer, but would needs be killed, and among the rest, *Eurinoe's* Brother, whose Life I would gladly have saved for his Sister's sake; but all the rest perceiving that there was no safety but by that means, and having for the most part, sided with *Tiribafus*, purely out of fear, laid down their Arms, and cried up and down, *God save Queen Candace*. I immediately thereupon sent orders every where, that none should be put to the Sword; and it was so religiously observed, that after some few Minutes, there was no more Blood spilt. All those of *Tiribafus's* Party went in among the Citizens, who had laid down their Arms as soon as I was gotten out of the Palace; and our Men, though in Arms, and Victorious, began to treat the others as their Country-men and Companions. *Oristhenes*, who, having been set on Horse-back again by the relief which I had sent him, had joined with me, and behaved himself with abundance of Valour, rode all about the
City

City by my order, and so appeased the remainders of the disorder, that when the dead Bodies were removed out of the Streets, it could hardly be imagined there had been any fight.

All things being thus composed, I sent out orders, that the more considerable of those that had followed *Tiribafus*, as well Citizens as Soldiers, should come to me in one of the most spacious Places in the City, and after I had entertained them with a discourse (which it were not fit to trouble you with a recital of) wherein, having in the first Place, represented to them the greatness of their Crime, I made them in the next apprehensive of that of your Goodness, who were graciously pleased, even at a time that they might be punished with severity, to pardon them so horrid an infidelity, and forget all that was past, provided that for the future they did those things which were expected from them. And that I exhorted them to do with a true remorse, and to repair their crime, by a fidelity as remarkable as their defection had been. All the Inhabitants answered me with Cries and Tears, and pronouncing your Name on their Knees, they called all the Gods to witness the sincerity of their intentions, and protested they had done nothing against you, but by force, and out of the fear they were in of the Power of *Tiribafus*. The Soldiery, for the most part, returned me the same answer; so that after I had taken a new Oath of Allegiance from them all in your Name, I dismissed the Assembly, permitting all to follow their occasions, and such as had Friends dead, to bury them. I also gave way, that those that pretended a more particular affection to *Tiribafus*, should take away his Body in order to an honourable Interrment, as knowing, Madam, your

generosity to be such, as permits not your resentments to go beyond Death. And thereupon, having my thoughts wholly taken up with you, and yet not thinking it safe to leave *Meroe* that very Day, for fear of the accidents that might happen upon so sudden a Revolution; I sent *Clinias* express to you, to give you an account of all that had past, and to intreat you to remain at *Bassa* till the next Day, at which time I should have waited on you, bringing along with me your People of *Meroe*, who were infinitely desirous of your return.

Having gone so far, I spent all the rest of the Day, and some part of the Night in pacifying and composing all things, and considering the shortness of the time, there was such order taken, that it was hardly perceivable that there had been any revolt in *Æthiopia*. But what grief it was to me, what distraction I was in, the Gods only know, the next Day, when I found *Clinias* returned, telling me, that you had been expected to no purpose at *Bassa*, whither you came not at all, and where there had not been any thing heard of you. Being extremely troubled at this account of you, I immediately left *Meroe*, having only stay'd so long as to leave order with *Oristhenes* to take care of all things till your return; and taking certain Boats, and such a number along with me, as I thought fit, of those I could best trust, I made all the haste I could to *Bassa*. There I soon met with the confirmation of your loss, and understood from those that you had left to command there in your absence, that they had neither seen nor heard any thing of you. These unfortunate tidings raising the greatest distraction imaginable in my thoughts, put me to such extremities, as I had never been acquainted with before; and the violence of my affliction taking

taking away for some time the use of the my Reason, I had much ado to forbear revenging myself upon such as had contributed nothing to the Misfortune. I did nothing the rest of that Day, and all the next Night, but wander up and down upon the *Nile*, while thousands of Persons were searching in other Places to the same purpose.

But all proving ineffectual, I thought it my best course to return to *Meroe*, out of a conceit, that, without all Question, you had been taken by some Persons that *Tiribasus* had sent after you, and that, by securing those that were yet there, of the Friends of *Tiribasus*, something might be discovered, when there comes to *Bassa* an *Egyptian* Merchant Ship, by which I understood, that as they sailed up the *Nile*, they had met with the Pirate *Zenodorus*, with four Ships, and had escaped being taken by him, by making to Land, which they were not far from, and that they had passed so close to him, by reason of the narrowness of the River in that Place above any other, that they could easily perceive there were some Ladies Prisoners in his Vessel, whereof they had seen some upon the deck, and heard the Cries of others echoing all over the River, and that afterwards, coming farther into the River, after the Pirate was gone by, they met with Abundance of Carcasses floating, and found all the Circumstances of a great and bloody Engagement. From this Discourse, which the Passion I was then distracted by easily induced me to believe, I immediately inferred, all Circumstances considered, that it must needs be you, Madam, that was fallen into the Hands of the famous Pirate *Zenodorus*, whose Name was grown dreadful in all these Coasts, and who was the best acquainted of any therewith, by Reason of the perpetual Inroads that he made upon them. You

may easily imagine, Madam, that it were impossible for me to make you sensible of the Grief it was to me to hear these fatal Tidings, and that all that I am able to say, will come very far short of what I then felt upon the first Entertainment of that cruel Account of our malicious Fortune. This was it that put me out of all Patience, and in a manner, took away the use of my Reason, insomuch, that the Gods may well pardon me, if during the Time that that Extravagance lasted, I did not always observe that Respect which a Man should never be guilty of any Breach of towards them. Nay, methought the Rage I was then possessed by, was in some sort excusable, and that Misfortune happening at a Time when I expected all the Kindness and Indulgence of Fortune, seemed to me so great, that I could not imagine it supportable by the greatest Constancy in the World. Nevertheless, thinking it too great a lowness of Spirit to lose Time in Lamentations and fruitless Complaints, I sent *Clinias* back again to *Meroe*, with Orders directed to *Oristhenes*, to hearken out every where after you, in case the Tidings I had received of you should prove false, and to secure the most intimate Friends of *Tiribastus*, to find out, by that Means, whether you had been taken by any Orders of his; and having given him that Charge, I took up three Vessels that lay in the Haven ready to set Sail, accompanied by all those I had about me, that I thought able to fight, and made all the speed I could towards the Mouth of the Nile, into the *Mediterranean* Sea. I thought it no such Difficulty to make after *Zenodorus*, though with a Number of Vessels much inferior to his, and no doubt less serviceable as to matter of Engagement; all the Fear I was in, was, that I should not find him, so far

was

was I from any Thoughts of being worsted, if I were so fortunate as to meet with him.

We got out of the *Nile*, and were entred into the Sea, being absolutely to seek what Course we should take; but having understood that *Zenodorus* came often to *Peleusa*, and the Ports adjoining to *Alexandria*, to sell some Part of what he took upon those Coasts, I imagined I might there hear of him, and so thought fit to make towards *Alexandria*. I shall not, Madam, trouble you with the Complaints I made during the Time of this sad Course, nor the doleful Reflections which tormented my Thoughts without the least Intermision. I was sensible, as indeed I ought to have been, of a Misfortune that deprived me of the Happiness of your Presence; but this was not yet the greatest of my Afflictions; and when I imagined to myself, that my fairest Queen was in the Hands of a merciless Pirate, and represented to myself all the Dangers whereto she might be exposed, (and to which, as I have since understood from *Eteocles*, it was but indeed too too true that she was) I was at a loss of all Patience, insomuch that I could hardly forbear casting myself into the Sea. At last, we were entertained by the same Tempest which proved so favourable to you against the Insolencies of *Zenodorus*, and which hath been the Occasion of so many Accidents upon these Coasts at the same Time; and this also grew so implacable to us, that our Vessels were dispersed, in such manner, that I could never yet learn any Tidings of the other two, and know not but that they are long since devoured by the Waves: And that wherein I was myself, after we had, for two whole Days struggled with the same Cruelty of Weather, that you had met with, was at length cast upon this Coast within a hundred *Stadia* of this City, so
that-

shattered, that it was absolutely unfit for the Sea. I left some part of my Men to get the Vessel repaired, as at *Alexandria* they might with all Freedom do, there being free Commerce between the *Ethiopians* and the *Egyptians*, leaving Orders with them, that they should expect to hear from me in the Port of *Alexandria*, and that they should make enquiry every where after the Pirate *Zenodorus*. And so, taking only twelve along with me, proportionably to the Number of Horses that we had in the Vessel, we all mounted, and having, for some time rode all together along the Shore, I thought it not amiss that we divided into Parties, it being the more likely way to find out what we sought; and thereupon shewing them a little Village which I knew, and whereof I gave them the Name, I entreated them, that after they had visited all the Places about *Alexandria*, they would all meet there at Night.

This was done as it had been resolved, and for my part I would have no more in my Company but only one Esquire, by Reason of the Aversion, which, through Melancholy, I had for all Company. All that Day was spent in a fruitless Search, and at Night meeting at the Rendezvous appointed, we there passed it over, wanting nothing as to the Accommodation of the Body, if the mind could have taken any rest. The next Day, I named to them another small Town distant from this Place about two hundred *Stadia*, where was appointed the meeting for the Night following, and so dividing into several Parties, as the Day before, directing them to take other Courses than they had done, went myself as before, attended only by a single Person in the Quality of Esquire.

I had wandred up and down for some Part of the Day, when finding myself sweltred with Heat,

Hear, and the Weight of my Armour, which I had not put off all this Time, I would needs take a Minute's rest, and refresh myself at a Spring that lay in my way in the midst of a very pleasant Valley. With this Resolution I alighted at a certain Distance from the Spring, and having given my Horse to the Esquire, I sat down by it, and putting up the Vizor of my Head-piece, I drunk of the Water, and lay down on the Grass, where no doubt I had taken some little rest, had my Grief been so supportable as to afford me such an Interval. I had not been there many Minutes, when there comes to the Place where I was, a Man accourred much after the same rate that I was, and as I conceived, with the same Intention. His Arms were very sumptuous, and he was of a goodly Presence: But I thought him quite another Man, when he had put up the Vizor of his Helmet, as I had, and that, casting my Eyes on his Face, I found he had the best Countenance in the World. We saluted one another very respectfully, though that in his Face, as well as mine, were visible the Characters of a more than ordinary Sadness. After he had quenched his thirst, which it seems had forced him thither, he began to look more earnestly on me, and he had no sooner cast his Eye on my Face, but he thought he should know me. His behaviour obliging me to look on him with the like Earnestness, methought the Lineaments of his Face were not strange to me, and notwithstanding the Alteration which seven or eight Years might have wrought therein, I presently was perswaded I had seen him somewhere before.

We looked thus one upon the other, with some suspense on both sides, when he first discovering himself, and speaking to me with an Accent which
I was

I was not unacquainted with : ‘ I know not, *said*
 ‘ *he to me*, whether you would find *Britomarus*
 ‘ in my Countenance, as I would do *Cleomedon*
 ‘ in yours.’ There needed no more than these
 Words to put me out of all doubt, that it was no
 other than the same audacious *Britomarus*, with
 whom, while we were yet both very young, I had
 had that great falling out in *Ethiopia*, and whose
 Valour and Generosity I had so much admired.
 And though I should have gladly concealed my-
 self from any other Person, yet could I not ima-
 gine it pardonable in me to do it from *Britoma-*
rus, after I had reflected on those Things that
 had passed between us ; and thereupon making
 him an Answer suitably to his manner of speak-
 ing to me : ‘ You are very much in the Right,
said I to him, I am *Cleomedon*, and though
 ‘ it is with much ado that I called you to mind,
 ‘ yet now I am absolutely satisfied that you are
 ‘ *Britomarus*. ’Tis very true, I am *Britomarus*,
 ‘ *reply’d he*, and I must tell you moreover, that
 ‘ I am *Artaban*. Under this latter Name I am
 ‘ much more known among Men than under the
 ‘ former ; under that Name I have gained some
 ‘ Battels, conquered Kingdoms for ungrateful
 ‘ Kings, and have done those Actions, which
 ‘ have haply raised me to that Rank whereto I
 ‘ told you at our last Parting, I was in Hopes to
 ‘ raise myself. I have measured my Sword with
 ‘ Kings, who have not thought it any Dishonour
 ‘ to themselves ; I have raised some of them, I
 ‘ have pulled down others, and I have not met
 ‘ with any greater than myself, till the chance of
 ‘ War had decided the Controversy.

There needed no more than the Word *Artaban*, to satisfy me as to some part of those Things
 which he told me, the Reputation of *Artaban*
 being

being so much spread over all the World, that few were ignorant of the great Actions he had done; on the other side, by Reason of the Acquaintance there had been between me and *Britomachus*, I was easily perswaded that he was *Artaban*, as finding in him all Things extremely conformable to what I had known in the other. I hearkned to his violent Discourse with much Patience, to see what would be the Issue of it, when he proceeding: ‘ I do not, *said he to him*, tell you these Things of myself, *Cleomedon*, to derive any vain Reputation thence, but to give you Occasion to remember that, when I was affronted by you, and forced to quit the Service of *Candace* for your sake, I told you as we parted, that a Day might haply come, wherein I should be in a Condition ouce more to measure a Weapon with you. Not but that the cause of that Resentment of mine hath long since been taken away, and that the Addresses which were slighted by *Candace*, have been entertained by a Princess who is not inferior either to *Candace* or any other Princess in the World; not also but that I am satisfied that the Aversion which I have ever naturally had for you, is unreasonable, since your excellent Endowments ought in all Justice to gain you the Esteem of all the World. On the other side, it is not unlikely, but that there may be some Occasion, nay haply Necessity, that both of us should employ our Arms elsewhere, and upon that Consideration I shall not oblige you to turn yours against me: But you will be pleased to remember, when we shall meet with a more favourable Opportunity, that *Britomachus* is arrived to that Condition which he said he should come to, and dares measure a
Sword

‘ Sword not only with *Cleomedon*, but with all
‘ the Princes upon Earth.

This fiery Discourse of *Artaban's*, though it raised in me a certain Esteem for the Person, yet was I not a little incensed at, and my Thoughts being easily put into Disorder by Reason of the Affliction I was in, there needed but a small matter to put me out of all Patience. Not but that I was extremely troubled at this Adventure, as such as obliged me to a fruitless Engagement, in a Time which I was to employ in finding out other Enemies; but there being no Grief so great as to smother the Love of Glory, I thought that the Discourse which *Britomarus* had made, well considered, I could not with Honour avoid fighting, though he had left it to my choice. Upon this Reflection looking on him with an Eye which easily discovered how much I was moved at what he had said: ‘ *Artaban, said I to him*, I am very
‘ ready to believe of you all that you say of your-
‘ self, as also, all that Fame hath spread abroad
‘ concerning you, and am withal satisfied, that
‘ the cause of your Resentments hath been taken
‘ away by change of your Affections; but it seems,
‘ though there be no Quarrel between us out of
‘ any Consideration of Jealousy, I am yet to be
‘ accountable for your Aversion, and though there
‘ want not haply other Occasions of far greater
‘ Consequence than the Motives of our Differences that call me elsewhere, yet will I be obliged,
‘ for my Liberty to prosecute them, to myself, and
‘ not to your Civility. Let us not remit to another Time and other Opportunities, what we
‘ may determine in this. It is possible we may
‘ not meet with another so favourable, and we
‘ were both equally blameable, if we should now
‘ part and avoid an Engagement that is now be-
‘ come

' come necessary, and for which it seems you come
' so well prepared.

With these Words I rose up from the Place where I lay, and after I had put on and fastened my Head-piece, and taken my Buckler from my Esquire, I got up on Horse-back, and rid forth into the most delightful part of the Plain. *Artaban* was not a Person to be expected; he had his Foot in the Stirrup as soon as myself, and being immediately come up to me, he easily discovered by all his Deportment, that he was the Person Fame published him to be. The first on-set proved very furious, and the Indignation I was in, to think that he should continue an unjust Aversion during so many Years for a Displeasure I had innocently done him, and for which I had made such Satisfaction, caused me to fight with no less Animosity against him, than I had done some few Days before against *Tiribasus*. The first Blows that were dealt on both sides were hearty and heavy enough; but being both very well skilled in the use of the Buckler, there were a many exchanged ere there was any Wound received on either side. At last, being more and more exasperated by this Tryal of our Strength, we engaged one another without Circumspection, insomuch that both his Armour and mine began to be dy'd with the Blood which our Swords drew out of our Bodies. That Spectacle heightning our Courage, added also to our Animosity, and no doubt that the End of the Combat would have proved fatal to one of us, nay it may be to both, by Reason of the great Equality of our Force, when a certain Man on Horse-back, riding at a small Distance from us, and making a sudden halt, stayed for some little Time to look on us. For my part, I could see nothing in the Man that might divert me from mind-

minding what I was then about: But *Artaban* had no sooner cast his Eye on him, but he gives a great shout; and at the same time, gave me such a Blow over the Head, that I was for some Minutes stunn'd with it. However, I made a Shift to recover, and that immediately, and was thinking to drive towards him, when looking about, I perceived him at a great Distance from me, riding with all the speed his Horse could make after the Man we had seen, and pursuing him so closely, that it was not long ere a turning that was in the Plain deprived me of the sight of him. This Accident put me very much to a loss, as being too well acquainted with the Valour of my Adversary, to imagine that it was out of any motive of Fear that he avoided fighting. No, I was far from conceiving any such thing of him, as knowing him to be as gallant and as stout a Man as ever drew Sword: But being already exasperated by the sight of my Blood sliding down along my Armour, I would-needs run after him, either to decide our Quarrel, or know of him the Reason why he had left me in the midst of it.

Whereupon observing the way he had taken, I followed the track of his Horse, with all the speed I could make, and within a small Time came into a Place where I found him engaged in a Combat with another Man that seemed to be no less valiant than himself. But, my greatest Queen, I shall say no more as to what past then, because you were yourself present and saw all, having *Eteucles* with you, and another valiant Person, who made it his Business to part us. There it was that I had the Happiness to see you like a flash of lightning, and just at the Minute that I began to feel the first Motions of Joy for that Adventure, I saw you carried away once more, by the Man whom

whom *Artaban* had pursued, who was returned thither with his Companions, and was the Pirate *Zenodorus*, as I have understood since by *Eteocles*.

The fair Queen, who had been present at that Action, and had observed all till she was carried away, was so well acquainted with all Passages, that he might well forbear all further Account thereof. Whereupon the Prince related to her, how that he had followed her so long, till at last, through the great loss of Blood, and the Weakness he was reduced to, by Reason of his Wounds, he fell off his Horse; how he had been relieved by *Eteocles*, and not long after by his own Brother, Prince *Alexander* and the Princess *Artemisa*. He afterwards entertained her with an Account how they had brought him to the House where they had taken sanctuary themselves; how that some few Days after, when he had in some Measure recovered his Health, he had been acquainted with the History of their Loves, and yet, though he had not the least Mistrust of their Virtue and Friendship, that he thought it not fit at that time to discover himself to them, as not knowing whether she might take it well at his Hands.

He afterwards acquainted her with the Arrival of the Princess *Cleopatra*, and her being in that House, to whom also he had not discovered himself; and how that the next Day she had been carried away again with *Artemisa*. *Cesario* aggravated to the Queen the Affliction he conceived at that Misfortune, as being not in Capacity to afford his Sister the Assurances he ought, and to go along with *Alexander* after those that had carried her away; yet told her withal, that it was his Resolution to have done it, and that he would have put on his Armour, if *Alexander* himself had not prevented him; and if *Eteocles* had not taken such
Order,

Order, that he could get neither Arms nor Horses for that Day : That the next Day towards the Evening, finding himself a little stronger, he got out of his Bed with an Intention at the same time, to seek out both *Candace* and *Cleopatra*, and was got to one of the Windows, whence casting his Eye upon the adjoining Wood, he had seen a Chariot passing by, wherein he had perceived the Queen, with the fair Princess of the *Parthians*, whom he knew not ; that upon that happy Sight, Joy taking its former Place in his Soul, Friendship had submitted to Love, and the Loss of *Cleopatra* troubled him the less, by Reason of the Recovery of *Candace*. That he would immediately have run after her, but not long after, *Eteocles* coming into the Room, and having communicated that good News to him, had intreated him to have a little Patience, and to give him leave to run alone after the Chariot, to find out the truth of that Adventure : That accordingly *Eteocles* got on Horse-back, and followed the track of the Chariot, and those that convey'd it, into *Alexandria*, whither having got in undiscovered, he had informed himself so well of all Things, that he understood how the Queen was in the Palace, with the Princess of the *Parthians* ; that she had been rescued out of their Hands, that had carried her away, by the Prætor *Cornelius*, and that she was attended with all Manner of Respect, though she discovered herself only so far, as that she was a Lady of great Quality, born in *Æthiopia* ; that these Tidings restoring him, as it were, to a new Life, had also restored him in some measure to his Health and Strength : And that, having that very Day sent *Eteocles* into the City to speak with her, if he possibly with any Convenience could, he returned some time after with News, that he had seen her getting up
into

into a Chariot, wherein she went out of the City, to take the Air along the River side, and would come within a small Distance of the House where he was : That, upon that News he was not able to keep in any longer, and that notwithstanding the Reasons alledged by *Eteocles*, who would by all Means have hindred him, he got on Horse-back, and rid forth into the Wood, in hope of some opportunity to see her, out of a Confidence he should not meet with any one that knew him. That it was, as he crossed the Wood up and down upon that Design, that he first heard certain Out-cries, and afterwards saw the Princess *Elisa* in the Hands of *Tigranes*. That, though he knew not who she was, he had done her that service which he ow'd her, and that he had not forsaken her, had he not seen *Artaban*, and a Company of Men on Horse-back coming behind him : That being unwilling to be discovered by them, he withdrew ; but that he had taken particular Notice of *Artaban*, and that, looking on him as the most concerned in the Relief of the Princess, he was very glad that he had done him that good Office, as well out of a Consideration of the Satisfaction a Man takes in doing what he is in honour obliged to, as out of a remembrance, that, in the Engagement they had had together, against the Pirate *Zenodorus*, and his Men, *Artaban* had relieved him, and helped him on Horse-back, after his own had been killed under him : That afterwards he had wandered up and down the Wood, in hopes to see the Queen, but that having observed some appearance of *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*, with their Troop, he would not by any means be met with by them, and thereupon retired till Night, at which time, through the help of the darkness, he made a shift to get into the City, and knowing
what

what part of the Palace the Queen was lodged in, he without difficulty found her out, having once gotten upon the Terrace, where he met with *Clitia*.

Thus did *Cesar* put a period to his Relation, and when he had given over speaking, the Queen looking on him with a Countenance wherein her thoughts were in some measure legible, ‘ *Cesar*,
 ‘ *said she to him*, you have had your traverses and
 ‘ extremities, and we had ours, which I shall
 ‘ not trouble you with any Relation of, because
 ‘ you have understood them already from *Eteocles*. If I have suffered much for you, I must
 ‘ yet confess you have endured more for me, besides that, by your attempts and valour, you
 ‘ have regained me a Kingdom, which I gave
 ‘ over for lost. It is but just it should be a present made to you, as it were in some sort, to
 ‘ reward your Care and Conduct; and might it
 ‘ please the Gods I had any thing to present you
 ‘ with, that were more considerable, and more
 ‘ precious, than I might require, as I ought to do,
 ‘ those so many noble demonstrations of your
 ‘ affection. Madam, replies *Cesar*, it is beyond the merits of my Blood, nay indeed, of
 ‘ my Life, to deserve the expressions I receive of
 ‘ your favours and goodness, and I am very much
 ‘ ashamed to expect so many great things from
 ‘ my noblest Queen, when I am able to offer her
 ‘ nothing but a miserable Wretch, discarded and
 ‘ despoiled of that which now makes up so many
 ‘ Monarchies and a --- ---

‘ ‘Tis enough, says *Candace*, interrupting him,
 ‘ let me hear no more of that Discourse, if you
 ‘ have not a set purpose to displease me, and take
 ‘ it for granted, that your Person is of a value
 ‘ high enough to be preferred by the greatest
 ‘ Priu-

‘ Princesses in the Universe, before that of the
‘ Usurper, who is now possessed of your Father’s
‘ Palace.

Having by these Words engaged him to Silence,
she fell upon some other Discourse, wherein she
discovered to him what trouble she was in for the
danger whereto he exposed himself, by coming
into *Alexandria*, where he must expect no less
than Death, if he were once known; as also her
displeasure to see him so careless of his Health, as
being not sufficiently recovered, (as might be seen
in his Countenance) to venture on Horse-back, and
take such pains as he did. The Prince, after he
had thanked her for the affliction she was in for
his sake, as being the pure effects of the tender-
ness she had for him: ‘ For the hazard whereto
‘ I exposed my self, said he to her, it is not so
‘ great as you imagine it, and besides the dis-
‘ crepancy there is between the Face of a Child of
‘ fourteen years of Age, and that of a Man of four-
‘ and twenty, the report that is scattered up and
‘ down the World of my Death, hath taken such
‘ root, and is particularly so much credited by
‘ *Augustus*, that it were no small difficulty to
‘ perswade People to the contrary; and for my
‘ Health, I find, that the joy which the Gods
‘ have been pleased to afford me, by meeting with
‘ you again, I have recovered my Strength in
‘ such a measure, that within three or four Days
‘ I shall be in as good plight and condition as
‘ ever I was, either to do any thing in point of
‘ Arms, or to wait on you by Sea into *Æthiopia*.
‘ *Æteocles* hath within these two Days found out
‘ our Vessel, which the *Æthiopians* that had fol-
‘ lowed me have gotten, made fit for the Sea
‘ again, and rides at Anchor within a hundred
‘ *Stadia* of *Alexandria*. Your faithful Subjects
‘ that

‘ that are aboard it, have understood, not with-
‘ out great transports of Joy, that you were in
‘ this City, and expect your orders with that
‘ secrecy which *Eteocles* hath engaged them to.
‘ I shall be content to remain either with them,
‘ if you think it good, or in the House where I
‘ already made some abode, and where, by the
‘ appointment of *Alexander*, I have hitherto been
‘ extremely well entertained, and at such Hours
‘ as these you will give me leave to wait on you
‘ for some small time, till the Day that you shall
‘ have resolved to depart hence. Alas! for mat-
‘ ter of departure, *says Candace to him*, it shall
‘ be as soon as your recovery shall permit; besides,
‘ that there are some other reasons best known to
‘ my self, which would force me to hasten my
‘ departure hence, were it not that the company
‘ of this fair Princess, which I cannot without
‘ an infinite affliction ever quit, doth prevail with
‘ me to wave all Resolutions of that Nature. It
‘ was but just, *said Elisa to her*, that you gave
‘ me that little comfort, after the cruel discourse
‘ you have entertained me with, and I shall be
‘ very much troubled to consent to your depar-
‘ ture, if you do not take me along with you.

These last Words fell from her with a certain
Smile, whereupon the Queen looking with a more
serious Countenance: Fairest Princess, *said she*
‘ to her, you speak that in Jest, which, with more
‘ Reason, you might do after another Manner :
‘ And were it the Pleasure of the Gods, and that
‘ I might hope so much from your Friendship, as
‘ that, till such Time as you are reconciled to the
‘ King your Father, or have settled yourself by
‘ other ways, you would make your Residence in
‘ *Æthiopia*, you shall be there attended with so
‘ much Respect and Affection; that possibly it
‘ would

‘ would be long ere you returned among the *Parthians*. Two Hours since I could not have made you this Proposition; but since that through the Assistances of the Gods, and the Valour and Conduct of *Cesar*, we have recovered the Kingdom of our Fathers, I shall never derive any Advantage thence, that can be more acceptable to me, than that which I may receive by this Goodness of yours.

This Discourse of *Candace* was accented with so much Affection, that *Elisa* could not forbear embracing her, and kissing her many times together, giving her withal many Thanks for this Demonstration of her Friendship, in Terms wherein she fully expressed how extremely sensible she was thereof. ‘ At length turning to *Cesar*, I should have feared, *said she to him*, that the difference there is between you and *Artaban*, might have engaged you to employ the Interest you have with the Queen, to oppose the Sanctuary and Entertainment she is pleased to proffer me, as knowing the Inclinations he hath for me, and haply having understood the Marks of a more than ordinary Esteem which I have for him: But since you have been so fortunately generous, as to have done her with Joy, the greatest Service she could have expected from the best of her Friends, I cannot but hope, that, through the Assistance of the Queen, who will make it very much her Business to perswade you thereto, you will not be so exasperated against him, as to deny him your Friendship, if he desires it of you, as he is obliged to do. Madam, *replied Cesar*, I can make an unfeigned Protestation, to you, that I never had any Hatred against *Artaban*, and from the Esteem I have ever made, of his admirable Endowments, it may easily be

inferred, how extremely I was troubled to find in him so much Aversion for me. Insomuch, that without engaging by this Action, the Queen, or yourself, to a belief that it proceeds from the Respect and Compliance I have for your Commands, I shall gladly embrace his Friendship, and give him what Assurances of mine you shall think fit.

Elisa seemed to be extremely joy'd at this Discourse of *Cesaris*'s, whereupon the Queen, desirous to unite those two extraordinary Persons by a Friendship as great as that which was between herself and *Elisa*, knowing that *Cesaris* had had some imperfect Account of the great Actions of *Artaban*, as also of the Affection he had for *Elisa*, acquainted him in few Words, with what of most Consequence he was yet ignorant of. Insomuch, that by that Relation she gave him such a Character of *Artaban*, that he looked upon him as the greatest and the most generous of Men, and representing to him the Difference there is between those elevated Souls, in whom noble Actions raise only an Impression of Esteem and Respect, and those other reptile Ones, wherein they produce Envy and Enmity, to desire with Earnestness, the Acquisition of his Friendship.

It is not to be doubted, but that the Sight of *Cesaris* was an infinite Satisfaction to *Candace*, and *Cesaris*, on the other side, could gladly have spent whole Ages in her Company, and yet not be sensible of their Length; but yet, besides the Fear which upon his Account *Candace* was perpetually in, the Night was in a manner spent, and *Cesaris* thought it too great a Presumption to delay any longer the repose of those two great Princesses. So that he was obliged to recommend them to their rest, having first obtained the Queen's

Leave

Leave to wait on her the next Night at the same Hour, and promised that he would entertain *Artaban* with all friendly Embraces, if it should prove his Fortune ever to meet him again. As soon as he was gone, the two Princesses went to their Beds, and by Reason of the Alteration that had happened that Day in their Fortunes, having dismissed those cruel Disturbances which interrupted their Repose, they fell into such a quiet Sleep, that it was very late the next Day ere they awoke.

Thus was this Night passed over by these many illustrious Persons who were then at *Alexandria*, and the next Day as soon as *Olympia* and *Arfinor* had Notice brought them, that *Candace* and *Elisa* were awake, they left their own Lodgings with an Intention to give them a Visit, and to let *Elisa* understand, how much they thought themselves concerned in what had happened to her the Day before. They would by no means give way that *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph* should follow them, though it was no small Torment to them to be out of their Mistresses Presence so much as one Minute; and indeed they were not over-earnest to do it at that Time, knowing well, that by Reason of the Difference of Sex, they had not the same Freedom with the others to visit Ladies before they were dressed. Besides *Philadelph* was a little troubled by what he had understood of the Arrival of *Tigranes*, and the Attempt he had made to carry away *Elisa*. And being withal a Kinsman, and Friend to the King of the *Medes*, and that it was by his Assistance, and that of *Archelaus* King of *Cappadocia*, that *Tigranes* had recovered his Kingdom, he knew not well, how he should behave himself towards *Elisa*, for whom he had already conceived Abundance of Respect, and for whom *Arfinor* whose Commands he was wholly to be guided

E 2

guided by, had a very great Affection. At last he resolved not to do any Thing that *Arfinoe* might take amiss at his Hands, or prejudice the Respect he had for *Elisa*; but he thought he might safely go and see *Tigranes*, having understood that he was in *Alexandria*; and thereupon taking his leave of *Ariobarzanes* for some time, he went to give him a Visit. And yet before he had gotten out of Doors, he called to mind the ancient Enmity that was between the King of the *Medes* and the House of *Armenia*, though there had been a Peace concluded between those two Crowns by the Interest and Authority of *Augustus*. And accordingly, fearing that *Ariobarzanes* was still wedded to the quarrel wherein his House had been engaged, and consequently an Enemy to *Tigranes*; he entreated him, for his Sake, to moderate the Resentments there might be yet remaining in him as to that Affair, and to do that Prince no ill Office, if he did not by some Department of his, oblige him thereto. *Ariobarzanes*, who was a Person of an excellent good Nature, promised *Philadelph* to be guided in all Things by him, and seeing himself deprived of all the Company by his Departure, he went to see *Agrippa* whom he extremely honoured for his Virtue, and whose Friendship he was very desirous to preserve; that he might make use of it, either upon his own Account or *Philadelph*'s, against the implacable Humour of *Artaxus*, whom he stood much in Fear of.

Tigranes had passed away the Night in such fits of Madness and Exasperation, as had hardly allowed him the rest of some few Minutes, and brought him into an Humour, which made him unfit Company for all in a manner, *Philadelph* only expected. But as soon as he cast his Eyes on that Prince whom he had an infinite Love for, and

and whom he was obliged to for the Recovery of his Kingdom, all his melancholly and extravagant Resentments vanished to make way for that excess of Joy which filled him at a Sight so little expected. He found it some Difficulty to imagine to himself, that it was already *Philadelph*; but when the Prince, had, by his Words and Caresses, confirmed what his Eyes durst not easily decide, the Satisfaction it was to him proved an excellent Remedy to alleviate his Discontents, and, suffering himself to be absolutely possessed thereby, his behaviour towards the Prince was such, as could not proceed but from a violent and cordial Affection.

After the first Complements, ordinary upon the Occasion of such an Interview were past, *Tigranes* asked *Philadelph* what strange Adventure had brought him to *Alexandria*, and *Philadelph*, having made the same Demand to the other, they reciprocally satisfied one the other, and entertained one another with an Account of their last Adventures, by means whereof they were come to *Alexandria*. *Tigranes* seemed to be very glad at the fortunate success of *Philadelph*'s Love, though he could not but much wonder, that the fair *Delia*, of whom he had heard such strange Things while they were in the Wars together, was the same *Arfinoe*, that was reported to be dead long before with her Brother *Ariobarzanes*, and Sister to *Artaxus* their irreconcilable Enemy. *Philadelph* told him, that he had been no less astonished at it himself, and therefore doubted not, but that the Indeprecability of *Artaxus* and that of the King his own Father, might yet put a many Rubs in their way; but, all notwithstanding, he thought himself happy in having consecrated his Life to the most amiable and most virtuous Princess upon Earth, and that he expected no less from the Friend-

ship of *Ariobarzanes*, and the Authority of *Cæsar*, than that all Things should be so carried, that both Parties should comply to contribute to their good Fortune.

After they had had some Discourse of the Affairs of *Philadelph* they spoke of those of *Tigranes*, and after that, that violent King had with a great deal of Fury and Fierceness disburthened himself of part of that which lay so heavy on his Heart, and made thousands of Complaints against *Elisa*, and disgorged thousands of Menaces against *Artaban*, and all those that were of his Party, *Philadelph* took Occasion to reassume the Discourse with abundance of Mildness in these Terms: ‘ You do not
 ‘ doubt, *said he to Tigranes*, but that I am your
 ‘ Friend, and as deeply engaged in your Interests
 ‘ as any Prince whatsoever, either of your Allies
 ‘ or Neighbours. The Expressions I have received
 ‘ thereof, are but too many, too great, and too
 ‘ important, *reply’d Tigranes*, not to raise in me
 ‘ a Confidence of your Friendship. Since you are
 ‘ so much of that belief, *replies Philadelph*, you
 ‘ will give me leave to tell you, that you yourself
 ‘ contribute most of any to your own Misfortunes,
 ‘ and that the same *Elisa* for whose Sake you have
 ‘ once already lost your Kingdom, may prove the
 ‘ Occasion of greater Inconveniencies to you. I
 ‘ must needs acknowledge the World affords me
 ‘ not any Thing comparable to her Beauty, nor
 ‘ any Thing greater than the Rank she is in among
 ‘ the Princesses of the Earth; and that the Crown
 ‘ of the *Parthians*, whereof she is yet presumed
 ‘ to be the lawful Heir, is, next to the *Roman*
 ‘ Empire, the greatest Monarchy in the World.
 ‘ But on the other side, you are to consider, that
 ‘ this *Elisa* shuns you, hates you, prefers before
 ‘ you a Person whose Revenues consist in his
 ‘ Sword

' Sword, and defies the Indignation of her Father
 ' and her King, merely to satisfy the Aversion she
 ' hath for you; so that you may well infer, that
 ' there is little likelihood to reduce that which
 ' neither Paternal Authority, nor the Hazards she
 ' hath hitherto been exposed to, have ineffectual-
 ' ly attempted: And therefore, if you will take
 ' my Advice, you will make this Advantage of
 ' the Disentertainment of your Addressee, to banish
 ' out of your Heart a Person that slight's you, and
 ' one that, though she were within your Power, will
 ' never have any Affection for you while she lives,
 ' and consequently, must needs make you, by
 ' Reason of the continual Hostility which you
 ' must ever expect to struggle with in your own
 ' House, the most unfortunate Prince upon Earth.

' On the other side, I have heard of some little
 ' Engagement you were in towards *Urania*, dur-
 ' ing the Time you took Sanctuary with the King
 ' *Archolans*, her Brother, who may with very
 ' much Reason be exasperated against you, if the
 ' Things I have heard be true, and you must needs
 ' expect the Reproaches of all the World, if by
 ' your irregular Proceedings you disoblige a Friend
 ' from whom you have received Services of so
 ' great Consequence.

While *Philadelph* held him with this Discourse.
Tigranes hearkned to it with much Impatience,
 as desirous to interrupt him. But when he had
 given over speaking, ' I must needs acknow-
 ' ledge, said he to him, that there is Abundance
 ' of Reason in some of those Things which you
 ' insist upon; but if you have had as much Love
 ' for *Delia*, as you have sometimes told me you
 ' had, I am to learn, how you can imagine it
 ' should be so easy for me to disengage myself from
 ' that which I have for *Elisa*, the Influences of

whose Beauty are not so weak, but that they
 may work their Effect upon a Man's Heart while
 he lives. Besides, though my Inclinations that
 way proceeded not out of any Engagement of
 Love, and the Interest of a Crown, such as is
 that of the *Parthians*, I am obliged to do that
 I do out of a Consideration of Honour; for I
 have married her by my Ambassadors, and the
 King her Father bestowed her himself upon those
 Ambassadors, that she might be brought into
 my Embraces. So that I am to take in any part
 of the Earth, wherever I meet with her, the
 Woman that is my lawful Wife, and by all
 manner of ways revenge the Affront. I have re-
 ceived; and I cannot imagine that *Cæsar*, or
 any other Authority in the World, will oppose
 so justifiable a Resolution. For *Urania*, you
 know the worst she can expect; it will be no
 Prejudice to her to give Place to *Elisa*, and
 though what you have heard should prove true;
 she is no worse dealt with by me, than she had
 been before by you.

I hope you are not so far mistaken, *replies*
Philadelph, as to imagine I ever promised *Ura-*
nia any Thing, and that if I had, the Love I
 have for *Arfinoe* should not oblige me to deceive
 her. As for the Revenge you speak of, and
 which you say you ought to endeavour, for the
 Affront hath been done you, I know not on
 whom you should execute it; and if you take
 my Opinion, I think it is only of *Elisa* that
 you have received that Affront. I shall not re-
 venge myself on *Elisa*, *reply'd the King of the*
Medes, because, notwithstanding her Ingrati-
 tude and Insensibility towards me, she is yet
 dearer to me than my own Life, and I could
 never attempt anything against her, but it must
 wound

' wound me to the Heart. But I will punish that
 ' audacious Fellow, whom she most shamefully
 ' prefers before me, and will chastise a Person
 ' who, risen out of the dust, would needs raise
 ' himself above Kings, and who, not able to lift
 ' himself up into the Rank whereof he now is,
 ' but by the Favours that I have done him, and
 ' the Employments I have put him into in my Ar-
 ' mies, hath so insolently abused the Fortune he
 ' crept into by my Lenity, and treats Kings as his
 ' Equals, if not as his Inferiors.

' I am not acquainted with *Artaban*, replies
 ' *Philadelph*, though his great Fame hath raised
 ' in me a great Desire to be; but if I may mea-
 ' sure him by the Things I have heard related of
 ' him, I cannot look on him as a Person that
 ' Kings should contemn. This you can testify
 ' more than any other; and consequently when I
 ' consider the Things he hath done as well for you,
 ' as for the King of the *Parthians*, it cannot enter
 ' into my Imagination that you will find it so
 ' easy a matter to punish him as you conceive.

Philadelph would have said more to that Pur-
 pose, as being not able to forbear giving that Ac-
 knowledgment of *Artaban's* Virtue, which all the
 World confessed to be its due; but observing in
 the Countenance of *Tigranes*, that he was not well
 pleased with Discourses of that Nature, he thought
 fit no to continue it, and not long after falling
 into some other talk, for some Time, they went
 together to give a Visit to *Agrippa*. *Tigranes*
 made some Difficulty to go, by Reason of the hin-
 drance he had done him in his Design the Day
 before; but considering withal, that by Reason of
 the Interest he had with *Cesar*, the Success of
 his Affairs depended partly on him, he went along;
Philadelph having before-hand made him Promise,

that he would not discover any Satisfaction towards *Ariobarzanes*, who was no Enemy of his, and made the same Promise as to him.

Agrippa entertained all these Princes with much Civility, and being a Man that derived no pride from the Greatness of his Fortune, because it was indeed below his Virtue, he treated them with all the Honour due to their Dignity. And knowing that in *Alexandria* they had not all things suitably to their Rank and Attendance, they were wont to have, especially *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, who had not any retinue at all, he invited them to dine with him, excusing himself for being so free with them, out of a Respect of their present Condition in *Alexandria*, which was such, that they could not have those Accommodations at their own Lodgings, which they might with him. *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph* were persuaded to stay; but *Tigranes* would needs dine with *Cornelius*, who had sent him an Invitation to that purpose in the Morning. At this first Interview between *Ariobarzanes* and him, they saluted one another as Persons that were not acquainted, without any Expressions of Discontent or Animosity of either side, which was all that *Philadelph* desired.

In the mean time, *Arfinoe* and *Olympia* were gone to visit *Elisa* and *Candace*, whom they took just getting out of Bed, and as soon as *Olympia* was gotten near *Elisa*, putting on, yet with a cheerful Look, the Countenance of a Slave: ‘What, Madam, said she to her, have you no Employment now for your Slave, and will you suffer yourself to be dressed, and receive the Services of those that are about you, and slight mine?’ *Elisa* blushing at this Discourse, after she had kissed *Arfinoe* and *Olympia*: ‘I cannot blame you, Madam,

‘ Madam, *said she to her*, for reproaching me
‘ with the Faults, which through my Ignorance,
‘ I have committed against you; and to be inge-
‘ nuous, I must confess they are such, that if you
‘ are not in some measure guilty of them your-
‘ self, I shall be ashamed of them as long as I
‘ live.

This discourse had been continued somewhat longer, if the fair *Arfinoe* had not interrupted it, to let *Elisa* know, how much she thought her self concerned in what had happened to her, as well upon her meeting with *Artaban*, as with *Tigranes*, assuring her, that she was no less troubled for any misfortune might come to her, than those Persons that had been of her acquaintance many Years together. The discourse of *Olympia* was much to the same effect, and that in terms full of affection; and when *Elisa* had returned them thanks, cloathed in the best expressions she could: ‘ For your part, *Madam*, *added she*, ‘ *speaking to Olympia*, you have done nothing upon this occasion, but what I might justly have expected from the Friendship we have mutually promised one another: But for yours, *Madam*, ‘ *said she, directing her Speech to Arfinoe*, I must needs acknowledge my self infinitely obliged to you, for adhering to my interests; against your own Friends; or, at least, if I may be pardoned that freedom, against those of ‘ *Philadelph*. For I cannot imagine you are ignorant, that *Philadelph*, is both a Kinsman and Friend to *Tigranes*, and that it was *Philadelph* himself that raised him into that Throne, out of which *Artaban* had pulled him down.

‘ Since you oblige me to answer for *Philadelph*, ‘ replies *Arfinoe*, *smiling, and blushing at the same time*, I shall tell you, that haply he did

but his Duty, when he relieved his Friend and Kinsman against those that had dispossessed him of his Dominions; but if he place any concernment in the loss or enjoyment of my Person, I shall accordingly hope, that those of our House will be as dear to him, as any related to that of *Tigranes*, who hath ever been an Enemy thereto. And for our own particular, I am to tell you, that there is such a constancy in the inclinations we both have to honour you, that I dare assure you, that we shall ever be of the same Party. Besides, I am further to let you know, that both my Brother and he, though they never saw *Artaban*, are so strangely fallen in Love with the noble fame he hath acquired, and the account hath been given them of his Person, that it will be a kind of a miracle that ever they should oppose him in any thing. Some considerations of no small consequence have obliged them to forbear visiting him this Morning; but they hope, that ere this Day be over, they shall find out some means or other to see him: And if you will pardon me the acknowledgment of my own curiosity, I must confess, that I desire it no less myself, and that I cannot make any representation of him to my self, but as a very extraordinary Person. When you shall have seen him, added *Candace*, your conviction will be much greater than your confidence is now; and you will find, that though Fame be extremely liberal of her good Word and Character of him, all comes short of the Truth, and in this Discourse which I make of him, I am the more to be credited, the less I am obliged to be his Friend, and that, for some little infidelity he hath been guilty of to-

wards

wards me, I were sufficiently dispensed from speaking so much to his advantage.

This last expression falling from her with a smile, and that observed by *Elisa*, on whom she looked at the same time; 'I did not imagine,' replied *Elisa*, that you had been acquainted with *Artaban*, and much less that you could have charged him with any infidelity: But I have this only to say by way of excuse for him, that if he had been guilty of it towards any other Person than your self, whose attractions are so great, as to confine the most inconstant minds till death dissolve them, I think I should pardon such a defection, out of a consideration of the noble cause of his change, and that I should not call that Man inconstant that should forget all things to sacrifice himself to the fair Princess of the *Parthians*. You would take that for good satisfaction, says Candace to her, if he had forsaken you to serve her? I know not what I should do in that case, replied *Arfinoe*, smiling, but am satisfied, that I ought to do it, if I were but any thing rational. I do not place so much efficacy in revenge, replies the Queen of *Ethiopia*, as to wish that *Philadelph* should prove inconstant; but I would with all my Heart that *Artaban*, in whom you are not so much concerned, had seen you, had loved you, and had forsaken you, to court *Elisa*, and it would be no small happiness to me to have so fair a companion in this disgrace.

Arfinoe was going to make her some reply, when *Olympia* takes occasion to break off the discourse, out of a desire to be more particularly informed of the adventure that had happened the Day before, as having before had but an imperfect relation thereof. *Elisa* entertained them with an

an account of it; but being unwilling to bring in any thing into those adventures relating to the History of *Candace*, which they had not been acquainted with, as they had with her own, she said nothing of the Discourses that had past between her and *Artaban*, and did not discover any thing whence they might imagine that *Artaban* was *Britomarus*. These two Princesses were by this relation, confirmed in the great opinion they had conceived of him, and acknowledged that such a Man, though without Crowns, was to be preferred before those that wore the richest in the World.

When the Princesses were quite dressed, word was brought them, that Dinner staid for them, and though *Elisa* doubted not but that she should see *Artaban* that Afternoon, as she had promised him, yet out of a conceit that she should not any time that Day, have the freedom to see him alone, she thought fit to entreat the two Princesses to dine with them, which proposition they complied with, when they had understood by a messenger that came from *Ariobarnes* to the Princess his Sister, that *Philadelph* and himself were invited to *Agrippa's*.

As soon as they had dined, they immediately returned into *Elisa's* Chamber, whither they were hardly all gotten; but *Cephisa* came and acquainted the Princess, that *Artaban* was at the Door desirous to wait on her. She, with a certain agitation which she was not able to conceal, gave order he should come in; so that at the Name of *Artaban*, *Arfinoe*, and *Olympia* prepared themselves for a sight which they had long been infinitely desirous to see. *Artaban* was immediately admitted, and came in with that attractive countenance, and majestick deportment, which raised in

in all those that saw him, respect and admiration. *Olympia* was astonished at it, as finding somewhat beyond all she could have imagined of him, and would needs turn to *Arfinoe*, as it were to read her thoughts of him in her Countenance, when she observed in it, more of astonishment and surprize than she had thought to find there. Accordingly, *Artaban* having in the first place very submissively saluted *Elisa* and *Candace*, had no sooner turned himself towards *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, to do them the same civility, but the *Armenian* Princess met with, in his Countenance, that of *Britomarus*, the same *Britomarus* that had courted her with a very violent Affection, in the King her Father's Court; that *Britomarus*, whom for his over-confidence, she had slighted, though she infinitely esteemed him for his great worth, and who, not long before had, in *Cyprus*, protected her against the violences of *Antigenes*, and restored her into the Hands of *Ariobarzanes*, after he had delivered him out of the Chains of the Pirates, as she had related to *Philadelph* two Days before. These last obligations put upon them by *Britomarus* were of such consequence, that in a mind, such as was that of *Arfinoe*, they could have produced no less than an acknowledgment equal thereto; and when that in the Person of that great *Artaban*, whom she looked on as a Man, whose Sword decided the fates of Empires, she found that of *Britomarus*, whom she ought to honour, for her Brother's Liberty, she could not avoid being seized by a violent surprize, yet such, withal, as was delightful, and brought with it no less satisfaction than astonishment. Nor indeed either could she, or would she dissemble it; and thereupon coming up to him with such a confidence as she might have

have exprest towards a most affectionate Brother: ' What, *Britomarus*, said she to him, are
 ' you then that great *Artaban*, whose fame fills
 ' the Universe, and who, under that Illustrious
 ' Name of *Artaban*, are pleased to conceal from
 ' us that of *Britomarus*, to whom I stand en-
 ' gaged for my own honour, and my Brother's
 ' Life.

The other three Princesses could not but wonder very much at this Discourse of *Arfinoe*; but indeed *Artaban* could do no less himself, as considering with himself, not without astonishment, how Fortune, in so small a space of time, should bring together, out of several Kingdoms that lay at a great distance one from another, the only three Persons for whom he ever had conceived affection. The presence of *Elisa*, as things then stood, put him into some little disorder, and yet not willing to be thought insensible of the civility he had received from *Arfinoe*, for whom he had infinite respects, after he had saluted her with as much submission as he could have done, even when his affections were most violent for her, ' Madam,
 ' said he to her, the same Fortune, that makes
 ' *Delia's* and *Arfinoe's*, may also make *Artabans* and *Britomarus's*, and under both these
 ' Names I continue towards the Princess *Arfinoe*
 ' a respect, which nothing shall ever be able to
 ' make me forget.

Elisa, during this Discourse, being gotten close to *Arfinoe*: ' What, Madam, said she to
 ' her, it seems you are acquainted with *Artaban*?
 ' Since *Britomarus* is the same with *Artaban*,
 ' replies *Arfinoe*, I dare tell you, Madam, that I
 ' knew him before you, and shall further let you
 ' know, that I have much reason to be acquainted
 ' with him, since that, not to mention the ad-
 ' dresses

‘dresses he sometime made to me in my own
‘Country, even while he was yet very young, he
‘hath, within a small time, by his admirable
‘valour, and with the hazard of his Life, pre-
‘served that which amongst us, is counted most
‘precious, and delivered my Brother out of the
‘Hands of the Pirates. What Sister, *cries out*
‘*Olympia*, is it then to the great *Artaban*, that
‘we are obliged for the safety of *Ariobarzanes*?
‘It is so Sister, replies *Arfinoe*, ’tis to him that
‘we are obliged for him, and I believe, let him
‘go which way he will, he shall every where
‘meet with Persons engaged to his fortunate
‘valour. Replied *Artaban*, you may reflect only
‘on services which you might justly have expect-
‘ed from all those Persons, whom fortune had
‘favoured with the same opportunities to do them;
‘but if you call to mind that over-confidence,
‘as you thought it, which you punished with so
‘much severity and disdain, while I continued in
‘*Armenia*, you will haply conceive your self more
‘obliged to my crime, than my services, and
‘that I had presented you with a thing at that
‘time, which might have made a greater im-
‘pression in your Memory, than that little re-
‘lief, for which you are indebted only to my
‘Sword.

These Words made *Arfinoe* blush, and while
she was considering what answer she should
make, *Candace* not well affording her the time to
do it: ‘Ah! Madam, *said she to her*, might it
‘please the Gods that the wish I made some
‘Minutes since may be accomplished, and that
‘it were true that *Britomarus* were guilty of the
‘same infidelity towards you, which you so much
‘approved, or at least, thought so excusable by
‘reason of the noble cause thereof. For mat-
‘ter

ter of infidelity, replies *Artaban*, I am not guilty of any towards the fair *Arfinoe*, for she never accepted of my fidelity, nor entertained the respect I had for her with any obligation. But certain it is, Madam, that when I left you, I brought away this young Heart, which was, upon my first inclination, grown confident enough, and laid it at the Feet of *Arfinoe*, and that without all question, I had spent my whole Life in that engagement, if the rigour of this Princess; and the pleasure of my destiny, reserving me for another vassallage, had not involved me in other Chains, for which I should willingly forsake, with all it contains that is most excellent, the Empire of the whole World. But who can be confident, *says Elisa to him*, not with too much earnestness, that these last Chains will not be broken as the former were, and what Beauty in the World can be secured against your inconstancy, since that of these two fair Princesses hath not been able to fix it? I am very confident, replies *Artaban*, that she, whose Vassal I now particularly profess my self to be, is not in any fear I should break the Chains I am in, and am far from thinking my self so happy, as to put her into any fear, which might raise me to a degree of felicity whereto I am not yet arrived. Might it please the Gods I were on those terms with her, for I should find it no hard matter to perswade her, that I conceive my slavery too too glorious for me to imagine there is any need of Fidelity to continue in it.

These few words he thought sufficient as to that point, and *Elisa* was satisfied therewith, not insisting upon any further matter of justification to be convinced of a fidelity, which she had experienced.

perienced in so many extraordinary demonstrations. Upon that account was it that she fell upon some other Discourse, and so asked *Artaban*, by what miraculous means he had escaped out of the Sea, into which she had seen him cast himself, and being satisfied for that Day, she could not hope to have any private discourse with him, she entreated him to relate before those Princesses, by what strange ways he had escaped, and in what manner he had spent his Life since their unexpected separation. *Artaban* was preparing himself to obey her commands, conceiving, as she did, that he must needs expect till some other more favourable opportunity, to enter into private discourse with her, when there came into the Room *Agrippa*, *Philadelph*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Ovid*, and some others, who had dined that Day with *Agrippa*. *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, how impatient soever they might be to see their beloved Princesses, from whom, after so cruel an absence, they could hardly bear with one that took up some few Minutes; found that desire, when they were come to the Princess of the *Parthians* Lodgings, exchanged into another, viz. That of seeing *Artaban*, whose great Reputation had raised in them no less curiosity for his Acquaintance than esteem for his Person. As soon as *Philadelph* saw him, he thought there had been something more than human in his countenance and deportment; but *Ariobarzanes* had no sooner cast his Eyes upon him, but, as *Arfinoe* had done before, finding *Britomarus* in the Person of *Artaban*, he retreated some few paces with an action full of astonishment, and a little after coming up to him with his Arms spread open, after he had craved he pardon of *Elisa* and *Candace*, for the freedom he took in their presence, he embraced with

all the demonstrations of a perfect Friendship, and, seconding his caresses with words full of affection; ‘ O ye just Gods, *said he*, is it possible, that in this *Artaban*, who is so famous all over the World, I should find that *Britomarus*, who is so dear to me, and to whom both my Sister and my Self are obliged for our Honour, Life and Liberty? Ah! no question, it is the very same, *added he a little after*, and all things were so great and promising in *Britomarus*, that, from the first discoveries he made of himself, we could presume no less than that they would terminate in the glory of the Great *Artaban*.

Artaban, entertaining the caresses of that truly noble and amiable Prince with all manner of acknowledgment, and his expressions of him with abundance of modesty, answered him with the respect he had for those Princes that degenerated not from their Dignity; and, knowing withal, that *Ariobarzanes* was yet more considerable for his Actions than for his Birth, as he had understood from the relation he had received of him after he had rescued him out of the Hands of the Pirates, he looked on him with so much esteem, as he could possibly have for those whom their Quality and Rank made the most recommendable amongst Men. Whereupon disengaging himself out of his embraces, ‘ My Lord, *said he to him*, your own Virtue makes you set too great a Value on their Valour in whom you may have discovered some virtuous inclination, and the actions of *Artaban* are not so considerable as the miracles of *Artamenes*. Besides, both your self, and the Princess your Sister conspire together to attribute to me the glory of an assistance you received not from me, since that it is not

to

‘ to be doubted, but you had your self a greater
 ‘ hand than I had in the Victory, which rescued
 ‘ you out of the hands of the Pirates.

They had continued their discourses to this effect for some time longer, if *Philadelph*, perceiving by what *Ariobarzanes* had said, that *Artaban* was the same *Britomarus* who had rescued *Deſia* from the violences of *Antigenes*, and put to death that infamous Ravisher, and all his fewd Companions, being almost out of Patience to expreſs his gratitude towards him, had not come up to him with as much earneſtneſs as *Ariobarzanes* had done before. And in that heat, not having the leaſt memory of the intereſts of *Tigranes*, but looking on *Artaban*, as a Perſon to whom he was obliged for what was of greater concernment to him than his Life; ‘ And have
 ‘ not I, ſaid he to him, as much reaſon as any
 ‘ Man to offer my ſelf up wholly to the ſervice
 ‘ of the great *Artaban*? And can he have delivered
 ‘ *Arſinoe* out of the hands of her Enemies, and
 ‘ not command the Life of *Philadelph*?’ At that word *Artaban*, having taken notice of *Philadelph*, whoſe goodneſs, as to his Perſon, he had already obſerved, and whoſe Life he had been acquainted with, both from the mouth of *Arſinoe*, and that of Fame it ſelf, looked on him with more earneſtneſs than he had done before, and, conſidering him as one that might juſtly be of that number of Men, whom he thought worthy his reſpects and affection, he accordingly expreſſed himſelf with as much freedom to him, as he had done to *Ariobarzanes*. So that after he had received his careſſes with the ſame civility, ‘ It had
 ‘ been very much more to my advantage, ſaid he
 ‘ to him, that you had had theſe favourable ſentiments towards me, when you were ſo earneſt
 ‘ in

in restoring my Enemy to his Throne, and in
a Condition to deprive me of all, both my
hopes and my happiness; but what time or
occasion soever you take to proffer it me, I must
needs place abundance of Glory and Felicity in
your Friendship. When the King of *Cappadocia*, and my self, replies *Philadelph*, assisted
Tigranes to recover his Kingdom, out of which
you had forced him, we gave him an assistance,
which, no doubt, we ought to have
afforded our Friend and our Kinsman; but what
advantages soever he might have made of your
absence, he would have been but little the better
for it, if that Sword of *Artaban's*, which
commands Victory wherever it comes, had
still been in the service of the King of the *Parthians*.
When that Sword purchased me any
Victory, replies *Artaban*, I had not to deal
with such Enemies, as *Philadelph*; and if *Tigranes*
had followed your noble Examples, he
had never fallen into those misfortunes, out of
which you have since delivered him.

Philadelph replied to this Discourse with much
modesty, and they had continued it somewhat
longer, if *Agrippa* and the rest of the Company
had not interrupted it, all looking one upon the
other with a certain esteem and veneration. And
certainly the Persons that were then met, were
such, that whether Sex were looked upon, there
was still matter of esteem and admiration, it be-
ing likely to prove a hard matter to find in any
other part of the World, a like number of Per-
sons to whom Nature had been so liberal of her
advantages.

When they were all sat, they fell into very
pleasant Discourse, but it was not free from some
Reservedness, and, unless it were *Ovid*, and some
others

others that came along with *Agrippa*, there was not any one in that noble Assembly that was not rather desirous of private Discourse with some particular Person present, than a general Conversation. *Ariobazanes* and *Philadelph* could have wished they had been where they might with Freedom speak to their Princesses, yet were not they the most disturbed of any ; and whereas their Fortunes were in a more settled Condition than those of any of the rest, they accordingly with the more Patience endured that little Abatement of their Satisfaction. *Artaban*, who had not had any Discourse with *Elisa* since their Separation, was no doubt very desirous of it at that Time ; but being confident that he was loved to as high a Degree as he could rationally desire, he was in a much better Condition than *Agrippa*, who certainly was the most disordered of the whole Company. He had taken a seat very near *Elisa*, but he could not say a Word to her which must not be heard by all the rest, especially *Artaban*, who sat at a very little Distance from her, and, for the most part, had his Eyes fixt on her Countenance. *Elisa* from that Time fastened such Looks, as easily discovered what Kindness she had for him in her Heart ; or if those who were not concerned therein, were accordingly the less apprehensive thereof, they were but too too significant to the Construction of the passionate *Agrippa* ; who, reading in them all he could fear in Favour of his Rival, was wounded thereby to the very Heart. Of this he would have given Expressions remarkable enough, had he hearkened only to the Suggestions of his Passion, but being a Person of much Prudence and Reservedness, he so far smothered the Agitations of his Thoughts, as not to discover them but only to
Elisa,

Elisa, who had already taken but too much Notice thereof.

Now there having not happened any thing of a long Time in that Country so remarkable as the carrying away of *Cleopatra*, that became for some Time the Subject of their Discourse, and after that *Agrippa* had acquainted the Company with the Order that *Cornelius* and himself had taken for her Recovery, and how they had sent by Land an infinite Number of Persons to find her out, and by Sea the greatest part of the Ships that were in the Port of *Alexandria*, to so little Effect, that none of all these brought any Account of her, all spake with very much Resentment of the Misfortune of that fair Princess. It went to the very Heart of *Candace* for *Cesar*'s Sake; *Elisa*, out of her own excellent good Nature, was extremely troubled at it, and *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe*, though the Children of *Artabazus*, and Brother and Sister to *Artaxus*, having not for the deplorable Destiny of their Fathers, that cruel Resentment which their Brother would never quit towards the innocent Family of *Mark-Antony*; but, on the contrary, calling to Mind, with Tenderness, the Years they had spent in the Company of the Princess *Cleopatra*, and her Brothers, in the same City and Palace, where they then were, and reflecting on the Demonstrations they had in those Days received of their Affection, were very much afflicted at that Misfortune. Insomuch, that *Ariobarzanes*, concerning himself in it with that ingenuous Generosity which was observable in all his Actions, made a Protestation that he would hazard his Life in the Service of that Princess. Whereupon, *Agrippa*, who had privately seen *Alexander* the Day before, had furnished him with a Vessel, and had in few Words been informed by him how things had

had passed, looking on *Ariobarzanes* with a smile;
' I am very glad, *said he to him*, to find your
' Sentiments of this Business suitable to the Great-
' ness of your Courage; but I am doubtful whe-
' ther you will persist therein, when you have
' understood that the Princess *Cleopatra* was car-
' ried away by the King of *Armenia* your Bro-
' ther.' *Ariobarzanes* was very much at a loss
to hear that, but not long after rejoining to the
former Discourse; ' You entertain me, for your
' own diversion sake, *said he to Agrippa*, with a
' discourse that seems to have but little probabi-
' lity in it; but, it being supposed that the King
' my Brother had carried away the Princess
' *Cleopatra*, I should by no means approve his
' Action, and would never serve him in such an
' unjust Enterprize. I expected no less from your
' Virtue, replies *Agrippa*, and it is upon the ex-
' perience I have of it, that, after a little recol-
' lection, I am resolved to acquaint you with the
' whole truth of that Business, and shall inform
' you of divers other passages which you must
' needs be astonished at, after I have told you,
' that instead of sending abroad both Ships and
' Men, I would have gone in Person, as I thought
' my self obliged both in point of Duty, and
' the Friendship I have for the Children of *An-*
' *thony*, in pursuit of the King your Brother,
' who would needs come and carry away, even
' out of our Port, a Princess of the House, and
' under the Protection of *Cesar*, if I had not
' received an express Order from the Emperor
' not to stir hence, upon any account whatsoever,
' before his arrival.

This premised, *Agrippa* perceiving that the
whole Company, and particularly *Ariobarzanes*
and *Arfinoe*, hearkened very attentively to him,

gave them a brief relation of what he had understood from *Alexander*, of his first addresses to *Artemisa*, of the Cruelty of *Artaxus*, and the Extremity whereto he had been reduced upon the Scaffold, his escape through the assistance of *Artemisa*, and his arrival upon the Coast of *Alexandria* with that Princess. *Ariobarzanes*, who had trembled, as it were, out of the horror he had conceived at that description of his Brother's cruelty, was on the other side glad of the safety of *Alexander*, and commended *Artemisa* for the acknowledgment she had made of his affection; protesting that if he had been near her, he would have encouraged her in that design, and have sacrificed his Life to promote it.

Agrippa, perceiving him to persevere in those vertuous sentiments, after he had commended him for it, re-assumed his discourse, and entertaining the Company with all that *Alexander* had learned from *Cleopatra*, during the space of a whole Day that they had been together before her last carrying away, gave them an account of her meeting with the King of *Armenia* upon the Sea; how that cruel King was going to thrust a weapon into her Breast to kill her, and had been disarmed by the Love he immediately conceived for that Princess; the persecutions he had made her suffer, their arrival upon the coast of *Alexandria*, the escape of *Cleopatra*, the relief she had received from an unknown Person on Horseback, who had defeated the King of *Armenia* when he was upon the point of re-taking her; how she got to the Lodging, where *Alexander* and *Artemisa* were retired, and how that the next Day she had been carried away a second time into the Wood with the Princess *Artemisa*, by a Company of Horse-men that belonged

to

to *Artaxus*, who in all probability had returned her into the Hands of their Master: That *Alexander*, having wandered up and down in pursuit of her all that Day, and the next Night, though to no purpose, gave him a secret meeting the next Day, and after he had given a brief Relation of what he had entertained them with, had entreated him that he might have a Vessel and Men to make after those that had carried away *Cleopatra* and *Artemisa*, which he had done, not without much regret that he could not go himself in Person, by reason of the express orders he had received from the Emperor not to stir by any means out of *Alexandria*.

During all this long discourse, the prudent *Agrippa* made not the least mention of *Coriolanus*, though he had furnished him with his own Horse in the Wood to ride after *Cleopatra*, and was not ignorant of the greatest things he had done for the relief of that Princess. The whole Company was extremely astonished at the relation of *Agrippa*, especially *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe*, who were doubly concerned in it, both in the Person of *Artaxus* and that of *Artemisa*. They continued for a good while all silent; but at last, *Ariobarzanes*, being unwilling *Agrippa* should imagine, that his discourse had wrought any change in him as to his former opinion;

‘ I am extremely astonished, said he to him, at
 ‘ the Relation you have made of the Cruelty and
 ‘ Injustice of *Artaxus*, and so far from disap-
 ‘ proving the procedure of *Artemisa*, that cer-
 ‘ tainly, had I been at *Artaxata*, at that time,
 ‘ I should with her have hazarded my Life for
 ‘ the safety of *Alexander*. The extremity he
 ‘ was reduced to, by the inexorable severity of
 ‘ *Artaxus* makes me tremble; and though he be

‘ my Brother and my King, he should not find
 ‘ any other in the World that would more op-
 ‘ pose him in these horrid and detestable attempts.
 ‘ Might it please the Gods, that, notwithstand-
 ‘ ing my Obligations to him, I might without
 ‘ attempting his Life, deliver *Cleopatra* and *Ar-*
 ‘ *temisa* out of his Hands, and I protest to you
 ‘ that I should neither spare my pains, nor my
 ‘ Blood upon that Account. The King of *Ar-*
 ‘ *menia*, added *Artaban*, hath shewn himself in
 ‘ those last actions to be the same Man he had
 ‘ ever been, for it was out of the horror I con-
 ‘ ceived at his Cruelty, that I sometime quitted
 ‘ his service, when he barbarously put to death
 ‘ two *Cilician* Princes, both Prisoners of War,
 ‘ whom I had taken my self in fight. But I
 ‘ can assure you thus much, that he is hardly
 ‘ in a condition to undertake any long Voyage,
 ‘ or any great Enterprize; that I have seen
 ‘ him, and spoke to him within these two
 ‘ Days, and that we parted but Yesterday, after
 ‘ we had remained for some Days together in the
 ‘ same House.

Upon this he related to them how he had met
Artaxus at the House of *Tiridates*, as also what
 discourse had past between them, and told them,
 how that the Day before, he had left that House,
 not long before his departure thence, upon a visit
 to *Tiridates*’s Tomb.

That discourse of *Artaban* gave the Company
 new matter of reflection upon that adventure;
 insomuch that at last *Philadelph*, who had been
 silent a long time, taking upon that occasion to
 speak: ‘ If I thought that Prince *Ariobarzanes*,
 ‘ and the Princess *Arfinoe*, said he, looking on
 ‘ them, would pardon me the injury I have in-
 ‘ nocently done them, I should acknowledge how
 ‘ far

‘ far I have been engaged in this adventure, and
‘ would tell them, that, if I am not much mista-
‘ ken, it was my self that fought with *Artaxus*,
‘ for the recovery of *Cleopatra*, and who en-
‘ couraged by the justice of the Quarrel, gave
‘ him such Wounds as made him incapable of
‘ further fighting.

Here he took occasion to acquaint them how he had met with *Artemisa* near the Spring, though he spoke of her as a Person absolutely unknown to him; how that at first he took her for *Delia*, what grief it was to him when he grew sensible of his mistake, what compassion she had expressed thereat, the long discourse there had past between them, and how that upon the point of their departure one from the other, he had seen *Cleopatra* passing by, making all the haste she could before a Person on Horse-back that pursued her. He told them that he had not any acquaintance with that Princess, but that by the admirable Beauty he had observed in her Countenance, it must needs be either some Goddess or the Princess *Cleopatra*.

This account of *Philadelph* raising in the Company new matter of astonishment, as that by a strange traverse of Fortune, two Men that were implacable Enemies should come and engage one the other, yet without either's knowledge of it, and that the amorous *Philadelph* should fight with the Brother of his beloved *Delia*. He once more craved their pardon for it, and both of them assured him, that the great affliction they conceived at that adventure, proceeded from the fear they were in, it might further exasperate *Artaxus* against *Philadelph*, and would make him the more inexorable as to the consent he expected from him for the quiet enjoyment of *Arfinoe*.

It was generally concluded that the fair Lady he had met with at the Spring, was no other than *Artemisa*, and that especially after the description he had given them of her, and the resemblance, which upon the first sight had made him mistake her for *Delia*, though there were a difference between their Faces observable enough in an imagination that were not so violently prepossessed with the impression of *Delia*.



Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART X. BOOK III.

A R G U M E N T.

Flavianus is brought in wounded to Alexandria, having been worsted in his Attempt for the Deliverance of Cleopatra : Whereupon Agrippa, Artaban and others, prepare for her Rescue ; but upon their coming to the Port, discover a Ship arriving, wherein were Alexander and Marcellus, bringing in Cleopatra and Artemisa. Tigranes desires the Favour of a Visit of Elisa, but is denied : Cornelius persisting in the Presumption he had, that Candace was only a Lady of great Quality in Æthiopia, persecutes her with the discoveries of his Affection. Cleopatra and Alexander are brought into Alexandria. Artemisa, perswaded, that Ariobarza-

nes and Arsinoe had been dead, swoons upon the first sight of them, and afterwards acquaints Ariobarzanes that he is King of Armenia by the Death of his Brother Artaxus. Ariobarzanes, Alexander, Philadelph, Olympia, Artemisa, and Arsinoe condole his Death, and afterwards reflect on the Advantages they all have by Ariobarzanes's coming to the Crown. Candace and Elisa are made acquainted with Cleopatra, to whom Queen Candace discovers both herself and Quality, and entertains her with the History of Cleomedon. Elisa does the like with that of Artaban. Agrippa hath a private Conference with Elisa, wherein he further discovers his Passion to her. Artaban entertains Elisa and Candace with a Relation how he escaped drowning, after he cast himself, all armed into the Sea, with Zenodorus the Pirate in his Arms. Cleomedon hath a secret Interview with Artaban in Elisa's Chamber, where he discovers himself to Cleopatra and Alexander, to be Cæsario, the Son of Cæsar, and Queen Cleopatra; which they not easily crediting, are confirmed and satisfied by Candace, Elisa, and Eteocles.



WHILE these Illustrious Persons were thus in the midst of their Entertainments, discoursing of the many strange Accidents that were come to their Knowledge, Cornelius comes into the Room, discovering by his Action that he had something of News to communicate. Whereupon addressing himself to Agrippa: ' My Lord, said he to him, I have just now received some Tidings from the Princess Cleopatra, and those that carried

ried her away. Those whom we sent in pursuit of them, were gotten far enough hence to find her, when in the mean Time they were nearer us then can well be imagined, insomuch, that *Flavianus*, a Commander of one of our Ships, met but this Morning with that, wherein were the Ravishers, lying close under one of the Rocks, which in some places hang over this Coast, came up to her, saw the Princess, spoke with her, and fought for her Deliverance with so much good Success in the beginning, that he boarded the Enemy with divers of his Men, and was in a manner possessed of her, when a certain Person, who had not appeared at the first Engagement, comes up upon the Deck, without any other Arms than his Sword, and fought ours with so prodigious a Valour, that having either killed or forced away all that were gotten into the Vessel, he struck down *Flavianus* himself, loading him with such a Wound, that he was incapable of fighting any longer, and so by the Death of the Commander, abating the Courage of the Soldiers, they gave over the Enterprize, and were forced to quit their Attempt for the Deliverance of *Cleopatra*, and to make what haste they could into our Port. *Flavianus* is brought into the City, very desperately wounded, I have seen him, and though it be with much Difficulty that he expresses himself, yet have I made a shift to get thus much out of him.

The News is not the worst we could have expected, replies *Agrippa*, and since *Cleopatra* is yet at so small a Distance from us, I hope she may be met with by some of the other Vessels that are still abroad to find her. It was ever my Opinion, says *Artaban*, that the King of *Armenia* could not be gotten far hence, and that,

' out of all Question, the Wounds he had receiv-
 ' ed had been the ground of his lying in that ob-
 ' scure Place, till such Time as he were in a Con-
 ' dition to depart. But is it not possible, *conti-*
 ' *nued he, turning to Cornelius,* we may yet come
 ' time enough for the Relief of that Princess? And
 ' have you no other Vessels ready for us in this
 ' Extremity? We may make use of that which
 ' hath brought in *Flavianus*, with what there is
 ' remaining of his Men, and such others as will
 ' follow us, *says Agrippa to him,* and since that
 ' those we seek are so near us, I think I shall not
 ' much oppose the Orders of *Cesar*, if I go some
 ' few *Stadia* out of *Alexandria*, upon an Occa-
 ' sion of so great Importance. It were not Civili-
 ' ty to entreat either *Ariobarzanes*, or *Phila-*
 ' *delph*, whereof the one is Brother of *Artaxus*,
 ' the other in Hopes to be, to afford us their As-
 ' sistance in this Emergency; but for you, gene-
 ' rous *Artaban*, if your Condition, in point of
 ' Health, be such as may permit it, I shall
 ' not refuse your Assistance, and having such a
 ' Second with me, I may well think our Enemies
 ' must be very valiant to dispute the Victory with
 ' us. I find myself in a Capacity to follow you,
 ' *replies Artaban,* and there is not any thing shall
 ' hinder me from courting the Glory I conceive
 ' it is to fight under the Great *Agrippa*.

Elisa's Complexion changed at this Discourse
 of *Artaban's*, and he discovered in her Eyes the
 Trouble it was to her that he should so readily en-
 gage himself in such an Enterprize. *Ariobarza-*
nes and *Philadelph* knew not well what Resolu-
 tion to take, there being little Probability they
 should be drawn in to engage, the one against his
 own Brother and his King, the other against the
 Brother of his dearest *Delia*, both of them being
 equally

equally troubled at the Departure of their Companions, in order to an Engagement upon so just a Quarrel. However, they knew no Remedy, but to take all patiently, there being no matter of choice in the Business, and consequently saw, there was a Necessity they should quietly expect what would be the event, upon the Promise which *Agrippa* made to *Ariobarzanes*, that if they met with the King of *Armenia*, they would treat him as a King, and would afford him the fairest terms he could expect for his Sake.

These two great Men, conceiving they had very little Time to lose, as things then stood, in order to the Design they were engaged in, left the Princesses, and were attended by all the *Roman* Nobility that came along with *Agrippa* to *Alexandria*. 'Tis possible they might have taken a far greater Number with them, but having understood what Number of Men might be with *Artaxus*, and knowing that he had but one single Vessel, they thought there was no Necessity of taking any more with them. *Artaban* sent for his Armour, giving Order that *Telamon* should come along with them from the House of *Tiradates*, and that they should be brought aboard the Vessel, to be made use of if Occasion were, as being not able, by Reason of the Condition he was then in, to endure the weight of them without some Inconvenience to himself.

After they were all departed out of the Chamber, *Cornelius* who stayed there upon the Order of *Agrippa*, coming up to *Elisa*, acquainted her, that he had, not long before, parted with the King of the *Medes*, who had honoured him so far as to dine with him, and that that Prince had entreated him to know of her, whether he might with her leave give her a Visit. *Elisa*, though naturally
full

full of Mildness and Compliance, seemed to be much troubled at that Proposition of *Cornelius*, and looking on him with a little angry Blush, that immediately spread over her Face: ‘ He shall not need put himself to this Trouble, *said she to him*, for after the Violence he would have done me Yesterday, I cannot look on him otherwise than as my Enemy. Let me therefore intreat you to spare me that Affliction, if you please; and if you will have me to conceive myself at my own Freedom, in a City where you command, I beseech you, let me not be forced to see those Persons, whom above all I endeavour to avoid. Far be it from me, *replies the Prætor*, to side with *Tigranes* against you, and assure yourself, you shall be free and absolutely at your Disposal in *Alexandria*, while I shall continue in that Power which the Emperor hath put me into: But on the other side you are to consider, that since you have the Liberty to see *Artaban*, you were not very much to be blamed, if you also endured a Visit from the King of the *Medes*. It is not my Design, *reply’d the Princess*, that *Tigranes* should be ignorant how much I prefer *Artaban* before him, and that he should accordingly assure himself, that besides the Difference which Virtue hath made between them, I must needs add very much to it myself, unless he imagines I know not how to distinguish between two Men, whereof the one hath done me the greatest Injuries he could, and the other the greatest Services I could expect from him.

Cornelius, who had not made this Proposition to *Elisa*, but merely to satisfy the Importunity of *Tigranes*, who had entreated him to do it, thought it not Civilly to press it any farther, perceiving she was offended thereat, as being a thing, which he

he saw she had not the least Inclination to grant; whereupon, having taken a seat somewhat near *Candace*, he began to entertain her with his Eyes, rather than with his Tongue, as having not that Command of his Speech, as that he durst acquaint her with his Thoughts; and that fair Queen perceiving it, would not suffer *Elisa* to be a Minute from her, out of a Fear she might be left alone with him. At last, having observed that the weather was somewhat cloudy, and that the Sun dard not his Rays with too much Violence upon the Terrace, he would needs invite the Princess to take a Walk about it, not only for the air sake, but also for that there was a fair Prospect thence into the Sea, and that they might distinctly perceive Things far beyond the Place where they had met with the King of *Armenia's* Ship.

This Curiosity was a sufficient Motive to oblige them to leave the Chamber, and *Philadelph*, upon the Command which *Arfinoe* herself laid upon him, having taken *Elisa* by the Hand, while *Arfinoe* staid with *Ariobarzanes* and *Olympia*, to whom her Presence was not any Inconvenience, *Cornelius* very fortunately happened to be alone with *Candace*. They took some turns upon the Terrace, before he could speak to her with any Freedom; but at last, getting some few paces before the rest, and imagining he could not be overheard by them; ‘Is it possible, Madam, said he to her, that in a Place where I may presume I have some Power, I should be the only miserable Person, and that I should find so many other Men happy through the Favours of those Ladies whom they affect, while you seem to be absolutely insensible of the Love I have for you?’

Candace conceived such a Vexation at this Liberty of Discourse, that she was upon the point

to declare to him what she was, so to stifle the Presumption he took to speak to her after that rate, as conceiving withal that it could not be long ere she were discovered, and that she was not so much obliged to conceal herself, now that *Tiribafus* was dead, as she had been were he living. However, reflecting on the Concernments of *Casario*, she forbore to do it at that Time, out of a Fear of exposing him to some Danger, and being withal unwilling to discover herself, before she had taken his Advice in it. She therefore endeavoured to find out a Means, that is, so to express herself, that *Cornelius* might perceive she was displeased at his Discourse, yet so as that he might not be incensed thereat, as calling to Mind how much she was obliged to him, and fearing the Discourtesies he might do her. Upon these Considerations, after she had continued some little Time ere she made any Answer: ‘ That I am
‘ so insensible of the Passion you tell me of, as
‘ you conceive for me, *said she to him*, the only
‘ Reason is, that I neither am, nor am any way
‘ desirous to be acquainted therewith; but I must
‘ withal assure you, that I am extreamly sensible
‘ of the Civilities I have received at your Hands,
‘ and that with the Remembrance thereof I have
‘ all the Gratitude and Acknowledgment I ought.
‘ Were that certain, Madam, *reply’d he with some*
‘ *Precipitation*, you would treat after another manner, a Person whom you conceived yourself obliged to for so considerable a Service, and you
‘ would not slight, with so much Disdain, an Affection which cannot any ways displease you. Were
‘ I not sufficiently mindful of the Obligations you
‘ have laid upon me, *replies Candace*, a little
‘ *moved*, I should tell you that many times, what
‘ does not displease may be thought importunate,

nate, and that to endure by any means, either Injury, or Importunity, is to me equally insupportable.

This Discourse put *Cornelius* out of all Patience, and not being able to dissemble it: ' I am very much troubled, Madam, *said he to her*, that I should be thought importunate to you, but if you will be pleased to remember yourself, I think I have sometimes found you in so good an Humour, as that you thought not my Presence troublesome to you, and it is yet possible, that if I prove the Object of your Detestation, I shall not be withal that of your Contempt.

Candace, who was naturally fiery and confident enough, could not smother her Courage upon this Discourse of the *Prætor*, and thereupon looking very scornfully upon him; ' You have lost, *said she to him*, all the Glory of the Service you have done me, by pressing it to me with so many Reproaches, and the Menaces you add thereto, whence I perceive that you know me not, and that when you shall understand who I am, you will haply learn at the same time to speak to me after another manner.

With these Words she stood still, expecting *Elisa* and *Philadelph* to come up to her, and would have no further discourse in private with *Cornelius*. She made no Difficulty to speak that Day much more confidently than she had done at any Time before, because she was in some Thoughts to leave *Alexandria* within some few Days, where if nevertheless she were obliged to make any longer abode, she knew that *Cæsar* was upon his Arrival thither, and considered that *Agrippa* being there already, she should not be exposed to the Persecutions of *Cornelius*, as she might have been without their coming thither. It came also
into

into her mind, that if *Augustus* came thither before her Departure thence, it were not Policy in her to conceal herself, out of a Fear, that if she were discovered (as it was very probable she might, by Reason of the Commerce that was between the *Æthiopians* and *Ægyptians*, and the Report which might be scattered every where of her Flight, and the Revolutions lately happened in her Dominions, he might misconstrue her lying there *incognito*, and might take Occasion to secure her.

After she had spent some Time in these Reflections, she engaged in the Discourse *Elisa* and *Phyladelph*, and not long after they made a halt for *Ariobarzanes*, and the two Princesses he waited upon, to come up to them, that they might further participate of their Conversation. *Ariobarzanes* seemed to be very much dejected and troubled in his Thoughts, and *Arfinoe* in no small Disturbance, there being a certain Tempest raised in them, by the Reflections they made on the Attempt of *Artaxus*, and the Inconveniencies likely to ensue thereupon, such, it may be, as might occasion great Alterations in their Fortunes. They discoursed thereof for some Time, all having something to say of it, (*Cornelius* only excepted, whom the last Words, and Deportment of *Candace* had so nettled, that for all that Day he spoke not a Word) and after several Discourses, whereby *Olympia* endeavoured to divert *Ariobarzanes*; ‘ I know not, *said she to him*, what you should preface by your Sadness; but for my part, I have dreamt this last Night, that you presented yourself before me, with a Crown of Gold upon your Head. Could I wish myself a Crown, *reply’d Ariobarzanes*, you may assure yourself, my dearest Princess, that it should be only to present you with it, and that it is many times
no

‘ no small Trouble to me to consider the Rank
 ‘ you are pleased, out of your own Goodness, to
 ‘ quit for my Sake. I have represented it to you,
 ‘ more than once, *reply’d* Olympia, that you can-
 ‘ not do me a greater Displeasure than by insist-
 ‘ ing on discourses of that Nature; and not to
 ‘ mention that you are Brother and Son to Kings,
 ‘ that by a long Series have sat successively in the
 ‘ Throne, you should be sufficiently satisfied, that
 ‘ a Virtue, such as yours is, is more considerable
 ‘ in my Account than any Crowns.

While they were discoursing in this manner,
Agrippa with *Artaban*, and a great Number of
 Persons of Quality from *Rome*, were in their way
 towards the Port. As they went, *Agrippa* fell in-
 to Discourse with *Artaban*, whom he could not
 but admire in whatever related to his Person, and
 hardly forbore sighing, when he considered the
 many excellent Qualities, which made him both
 amiable and dreadful. Yet was it not in his
 Power to have any Aversion for him, as well by
 Reason of the natural Propension he had to Virtue,
 as that the Personage of *Artaban* was such, as if
 it had been purposely made easily to raise Love,
 and hardly Aversion in any that saw it. *Artaban*,
 who had not the least Suspicion of *Agrippa*’s Love
 for *Elisa*, who esteemed him very much for his
 great Actions, and much more for his Moderation
 amidst so vast a Fortune, who was in Hopes of
 his Assistance against *Pbraates*, and was obliged
 to him for the Refuge he had afforded him against
Tigranes, looked upon him with very much Re-
 spect, and a most unfeigned Affection. The Com-
 plements that passed between them all the way
 to their coming into the Port, were accordingly
 such as well expressed the mutual Admiration and
 Esteem they had one towards another. They
 were

were hardly well gotten into it, but they perceived a Vessel making all the sail she could towards them, and was already within such a Distance, as that they could discern the Streamers. The Officers of *Cornelius*, who were with *Agrippa*, had no sooner observed them, but they told him, it was the same Vessel which had been provided for *Alexander*, in order to the design he was then engaged in, and upon that Account *Agrippa* having stood still, resolved to wait its coming to shore, as taking that to be the only way to hear what News they might bring of *Cleopatra*. They had not long to expect, for that within a few Minutes the Vessel was gotten into the Port, and immediately they saw appearing upon the Hatches, Prince *Marcellus*, with the Princess *Cleopatra*, *Alexander* with *Artemisa*, and behind them the Women that belonged to *Cleopatra*.

Agrippa, being a particular Friend to all of the House of *Anthony*, and one that had a more than ordinary Honour for *Cleopatra*, was extremely elevated at that Sight, nay indeed astonished at that of *Marcellus*, whom he thought not to be near that Country, and of whom there had no Tidings been heard, no more than of *Tiberius*, since they both left *Rome*, much about the same Time. There was a very great Friendship between *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*, though it had been often imagined at *Rome*, that the great Authority of *Agrippa* might produce Alterations in that particular, and that there had been many Reports spread abroad, that *Marcellus*, to whom the Empire was designed, looked with some Jealousy on the great Credit of that Favourite of *Cesar's*, and had some Thoughts to pull him a little lower. This Suspicion had prevailed very much among the People; but those who were acquainted with the

the

the Virtue of *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*, were of another Opinion: And besides that, the excellent good Nature of *Marcellus* was such, as forced on him an Esteem and Affection for *Agrippa*; on the other side, *Agrippa* loved him, and looked upon him no otherwise, than if he had been indeed the Son of his Benefactor, and accordingly endeavoured what lay in his Power to moderate his Fortune, so as that he might not conceive the least Jealousy thereat.

As soon as he had perceived those illustrious Persons on the Deck, he would not stay their coming ashore, and thereupon, taking *Artaban* along with him, took a Boat and went to receive them in their own Vessel, and at the same time sent some of his Men to *Cornelius*, to give him notice of their arrival, and to desire him to send Chariots to bring the Princesses to the Palace. *Cleopatra* seeing these two great Persons appearing, one whereof was unknown to her, came towards them with that amiable majesty, which purchased her a certain Empire over all that saw her, addressing her self to *Agrippa*, whom she knew to be one of the best Friends she had, she entertained him in the most obliging way that could be, and surprized *Artaban* in such manner, with the sight of her admirable Beauty, that how strangely soever he might be prepossessed with that of *Elisa*, he could neither suffer that lustre without being dazzled, nor forbear acknowledging the advantages which Heaven had bestowed on that Beauty, beyond all that were mortal. He had not shaken off that astonishment when *Agrippa* presented himself to *Cleopatra*, by recommending him to her under the famous name of *Artaban*, and giving him withal a Character, which could not any ways be denied him. This
made

made *Cleopatra* look on *Artaban* with an astonishment not much different from that which he had conceived at the first sight of her, and while he saluted her with the same respect which he would have expressed towards a Goddess, and she received him with abundance of kindness and civility; *Marcellus* and *Agrippa* embraced one the other, and *Alexander* coming forward, and presenting *Artemisa* to *Agrippa*, as a Treasure he had recovered through the assistance he had received from him, the virtuous *Roman* received that fair Princess with all the Courtship that was due to her Birth, her great Merit, and the Friendship he bore *Alexander*. Upon that, *Marcellus* being advanced to salute *Artaban*, whose name he had understood from *Agrippa*, after he had looked on him a little, knew him to be the same Man whom he had seen in the House of *Tiridates*, at the time that the unfortunate Prince breathed out his last, and called to mind the hot contestation there had past between him and the King of *Armenia*, and how far he had himself endeavoured to reconcile them. *Artaban* also knew him, and knowing him withal to be Prince *Marcellus*, whom all the Empire had a love and respect for, gave him no less honour than he would have done to *Cesar* himself, and received from him those demonstrations of the esteem and account he made of him suitable thereto.

That done, *Artaban* and *Alexander* saluted one another, as two Men equally surprized, the one at the goodly presence of *Artaban*, the other at the great Beauty of *Alexander*. But when *Artaban* came near *Artemisa* to salute her, and that she was preparing to return to the name of *Artaban* which she had several times heard pronounced, what was due to its great Reputation, she

she cast her Eyes on his Countenance, and considering it with some earnestness, notwithstanding the alteration which some Years had wrought in it, she at last read in the Person of *Artaban*, the same *Britomarus* whom she had sometime known in *Armenia*; and for whom she had that esteem which all the World was forced to acknowledge justly bestowed on him. While they were solemnizing their renewed acquaintances, with expressions full of tenderness and affection, *Agrippa* being returned to *Cleopatra*, discovered to her the joy he conceived at her Liberty and Return; and that Princess who had understood from *Alexander*, that it was he himself that had furnished him with the Vessel and Men that had come in to her relief, and had heard but a little before, that he was then coming in Person to find out those that had carried her away, had not her happy Arrival prevented him, expressed the great sense she had of that Obligation, in words proceeding from the greatest gratitude imaginable.

At last, this illustrious Company closing up together again; and *Agrippa* having acquainted the Princesses with the care he had taken to send for Chariots, to convey them to the Palace, perswaded them to remain in the Vessel till they were come, and in that interim, would needs know after what manner they had been recovered, and what accident had brought Prince *Marcellus* in their Company. *Marcellus* thought it then unseasonable to give any particular account of his Adventures, and so, only to give *Agrippa* some satisfaction, told him, that he came into *Alexandria*, just at the time, that *Alexander* was going to take Ship, to find out the Princesses; and that, having met him and known him upon the Port, they embraced one another, with that
frater-

fraternal affection wherein they had been brought up by *Octavia*, he had acquainted him with the loss of *Cleopatra*, and the design he had to relieve her, and that upon the account of her, he without any further disputing of the business, went abroad resolved to run the same Fortune with him.

But when the Princess *Cleopatra* was pressed to give *Agrippa* a particular Account of her being taken, and her deliverance, she looked on *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, as not knowing whether she should make any mention of *Coriolanus* before *Agrippa*, in whom the concernment of *Cesar* might have altered his inclinations. But *Marcellus*, who was satisfied of the Virtue of *Agrippa*, advised her to give him a faithful relation of all without disguising any thing, assuring her out of the confidence he had of his generosity, that he would rather relieve than crush the miserable. Upon this confidence of *Marcellus*, the Princess gave *Agrippa* a brief narrative of what had happened to her since her last carrying away, whereof the accidents of greatest importance had happened that very Day, and surprized him in such a manner, by the relation of the great performances of *Coriolanus*, and by that of the King of *Armenia*'s Death, that he could not for some time recover himself out of the astonishment which the consideration of so many extraordinary occurrences had raised in him. And thereupon taking occasion to let *Cleopatra* know, that it was not without some reason that she reposed so much confidence in him, he related unto her, how he had met with the disconsolate *Coriolanus* in the Wood, the Night before she was carried away the second time; how that that unfortunate Prince had discovered himself to him by his Speech, and
how

how that, not being able to do him any other service, he had bestowed on him his own Horse, and had passed over the Night in the Woods, after he had spent the Day in pursuit of those that had carried her away.

Cleopatra could not forbear celebrating the Generosity of *Agrippa* upon that Occasion, and being before more than half convinced of the Innocency of *Coriolanus*, she was not a little glad to find that, even in his Misfortunes, *Agrippa* continued that Friendship towards him which he had ever had for him. *Artaban*, before whom, upon the Engagement of *Agrippa*, who had to that purpose satisfied *Cleopatra*, were related the prodigious Effects of the Valour of *Coriolanus*, was very much pleased with that Discourse; and being acquainted with that Prince, by reason of the Combat wherein he had been engaged against him, in the presence of *Candace* and *Tiridates*, and by the abode they had both since made at *Tiridates's* House, and having accordingly conceived very much Affection, and a more than ordinary Esteem for him, he thought himself very much concerned, in what he had heard said of him, and though he concealed what he knew of him, because he saw there was not any necessity to speak of it, he was earnestly desirous to meet with some occasion wherein he might serve himself. And indeed, it was partly upon that ground that he had so generously proffered his Assistance, in order to the Relief of *Cleopatra*, at a Time when the Posture of his Health, and other allowable Motives might well have procured him a Dispensation from engaging in that Enterprize.

Upon that Reflection, looking on *Artemisa*, and perceiving the Tears standing in her Eyes for the Death of the King her Brother, he was troubled at

at the Misfortune of that Prince, though he was neither taken with his Disposition nor his Person, and so gave the Princess his Sister, the best Words of comfort he could. He thought not fit to tell her any Things of *Ariobarzanes* or *Arfinoe*, because *Agrippa* he had so resolved before, that she might be more surprized when she saw them; and when he heard her called in the Ship, by the Name of Queen *Artemisa*, he could not forbear telling them, that they should not be so hasty to give her that Title before the King's Death were published, and that he had a certain Imagination that she would not be Queen of *Armenia*.

This Discourse made *Agrippa* smile, which *Marcellus* perceiving, would fain have known the meaning of it, when they perceiving *Cornelius* was come with two Chariots, followed by an infinite Number of People, whom the Tidings of *Cleopatra*'s Arrival had drawn down to the Port. The Name of *Cleopatra* was in so much Veneration in *Alexandria*, and the Children of that great Queen were so dear in the Account of the People, who had seen them born and brought up in their City, that they could not understand that the Princess *Cleopatra*, and Prince *Alexander* her Brother, whom they had sometimes, upon the Commands of *Anthony*, revered in a manner as Gods, were coming into their City, without running before them with exclamations, and such expressions of Tenderness, as could not admit any thing comparable thereto, but upon such another occasion.

Nor indeed did *Cleopatra* and *Alexander* much mis-interpret those Expressions of their Affection, for they could not look on either the Walls or People of that City, wherein they had received their first Breath, where they had passed over their
first

first Years with so much Reputation, and whence, after the deplorable Ruine of their House, they departed ten Years before, to follow as far as *Rome*, the Fortune and the triumphal Chariot of their Conqueror; but the Sadness of the Commemoration must force them to shed Tears, which it was impossible for them to keep in. And it was the more observable in *Cleopatra*, for that she never gave over weeping from the Port even to the Palace, the Sight whereof multiplied her Grief, when she could not look on it only as the magnificent House of the *Ptolomies*, but that also where the unfortunate *Anthony*, and the deplorable *Cleopatra* had lost their Lives with the Empire, not to mention thousands of other sad Circumstances, which at the same Time pressed into their Memory.

Cornelius had so ordered Things, that *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, as also *Tigranes* and *Artaban*, were not lodged within the Palace, because that had been reserved for the Emperor and the Empress, who were to come thither within two Days, and how spacious soever it might be, the Emperor's Retinue was so great, there would be but little lodging to spare for other Persons. But for the Princess *Cleopatra*, *Cornelius* thought it not fit to lodge her out of the Palace, but had appointed her certain Rooms within that which had been designed for *Octavia*. And *Candace*, either to leave the more Room for the Empress, or that she could not be without the Company of *Elisa*, was, upon the Desire of that Princess, gone along with her, and had left her Lodgings void; so that *Cornelius* finding none more convenient for the Princess *Cleopatra*, changed his former Resolution, and disposed of her into the Place which before had been taken up by the Queen of *Æthiopia*.

When the two Princesses were alighted out of the Chariots, they met at the bottom of the stairs with *Elisa*, *Candace*, *Olympia*, and *Arfinoe*, with *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, coming to meet them. *Agrippa* immediately shewed *Elisa* and *Candace* to *Cleopatra*, to whom he had spoken of them before in the Chariot, and those two Princesses coming up close to her, she saluted them with Sentiments not much different from that Admiration which they expressed at the Sight of her divine Beauty. She knew *Elisa* to be sole heir to the Empire of the *Parthians*, and looked on *Candace* as a Princess of the Royal Progeny of *Æthiopia*, and accordingly, made the return of Civility to both, which upon the Sight of their Countenances they might have challenged from all the World; and at the same Time *Artemisa* saluted *Olympia*, who, knowing her to be Sister to *Ariobarzanes*, was, through a Forwardness of Affection come up to her. *Artemisa* entertained with very much Civility, the Effects of an Affection whereof she yet knew not the Cause. But when, after she had disengaged herself out of her Embraces, and received those of *Candace* and *Elisa*, whom she first met in her way, she was going towards *Arfinoe*, who stretched out her Arms with a cordial Friendship to entertain her, and at the same Time, cast her Eye on her Countenance, as also on that of *Ariobarzanes*, who stood close by her, she was seized by such an Astonishment, that had it not been for *Artaban*, who was not ignorant of the cause thereof, and came forward purposely to hold her up, she had fallen all along on the Ground.

In the mean Time, *Arfinoe* kissed her, and embraced her with much Tenderness, yet was not able to bring her to herself, nor make her apprehend

Kind that what she saw was real. Whereupon *Ariobarzanes*, after he had saluted *Cleopatra*, whom *Agrippa* had acquainted with his Name, as also with that of *Arfinoe*, taking *Artemisa* out of his Sister's Hands, after he had begged the Pardon of those great Princesses, to acquit himself of the Civility he ow'd his Sister, saluted her at last, with all the Demonstrations of an affectionate Friendship; and perceiving that that Princess astonished at the Unexpectedness of the Interview, could not be recovered out of her Amazement; 'What Sister, *said he to her*, will you not know *Arfinoe* and *Ariobarzanes*?' *Artemisa*, with much ado, coming at last to herself again, and looking on them one after another for some Time, before she would venture to speak: 'Alas! *said she at length*, I very well see the Countenances of *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe*, but I question whether I may trust my Eyes so far, and I find it no small Difficulty to be satisfied, whether they are shaded that present themselves to me after their Death, so well known throughout all *Asia*, or whether they appear really before me, and without any Illusion. Assure yourself, Sister, *reply'd at the same Time* *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe*, you see us really, and you may embrace us without any Fear, since we are truly living, and have not been dead, but in the Opinion of Men.

Artaban, who stood near *Artemisa*, gave her further Satisfaction as to that Truth, acquainting her in a few Words, how they had both escaped Shipwreck; and when the Princess was convinced, and that the Cares of her Brother and Sister had dispelled all her doubts, she in the first Place gave way to certain Tears, which a tender Joy would needs add to those which the Death of *Ar-*

taxus still forced out into her Face. And then, instead of returning the Caresses she had received from *Ariobarzanes*, suitably to their ancient Familiarity, she cast herself on her Knees before him, and taking him by the hand, and bathing it with her Tears, ‘ Since it is certain, *said she to him*, ‘ that you are *Ariobarzanes* alive, and that I am ‘ now absolutely at your Disposal, be pleased to pardon the unfortunate *Artemisa*, what too too ‘ justifiable a Gratitude hath obliged her to do for ‘ the Safety of *Alexander*; she embraces your ‘ Knees to obtain that Favour at your Hands, and ‘ she hopes the Gods have not restored you to ‘ life, to raise in you a severe, and an inexorable ‘ Judge of my Actions.

Ariobarzanes astonished at the Deportment of *Artemisa*, from whom he expected those Caresses that spoke more familiarity, raised her up with much ado, and discovering how much he was surprized at it in all his Looks; ‘ Sister, *said he to her*, I apprehend not what you mean by this ‘ Kind of behaviour towards me; and besides, ‘ that the crime you charge yourself with deserves ‘ rather to be commended than blamed, and that ‘ I should have done no less myself for the Safety ‘ of *Alexander*, it is to the King our Brother, ‘ and not to me, that this Submission is due from ‘ you. If it be due to my King, *replies Artemisa*, it is to my King that I make this Submission, and since I am the first of your Subjects, that hath demanded any Favour at your ‘ Hands, I am also the first that brings you the ‘ News that you are King of *Armenia*.

These Words put *Ariobarzanes* to such a loss, that he had not the Power to make any present reply thereto; and during the Silence he kept, by Reason of the Astonishment he was in, *Agrippa* assuming

assuming the Discourse, acquainted him with the particulars of *Artaxus* his Death, as he had not long before understood them from *Cleopatra*; and in the Relation he made thereof, he forgot not to insist very much upon this, that his Death was purely the Effect of his own Rage and Exasperation, and that his Enemies had been so far from contributing any Thing thereto, that they endeavoured all they could to prevent it.

Artaxus had, no doubt, been a very inhumane Prince, one for whom it could not be expected, that the Inclinations of *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe* should be very violent, by Reason of the great Disproportion there was between their Dispositions; yet being both of excellent good Natures, the Grief they conceived at that unfortunate Accident, was, for the present, so great, that it could not be abated by the Purchase of a Crown, in the Apprehension of *Ariobarzanes*, nor by the Hopes of a more happy Condition of Life, in that of *Arfinoe*. For *Philadelph* and *Olympia*, if they were astonished in some measure at the first hearing of that News, as soon as it was dispersed, Joy took its place, and there was no Reason it should give way to any thing in their apprehension, it being considered how very much it concerned them to find *Ariobarzanes* King of *Armenia*. But for him, he had his Countenance covered with Tears for some Time, which there was not any one thought proceeded from Dissimulation, by Reason of the Confidence which all had of his Virtue; and *Artemisa*, by the Embraces wherewith she received him, and by his courteous Reception of Prince *Alexander*, seemed to be so far eased of that burthen of Sadness, which till then had been very observable in her Countenance, that there was not any could suspect her the least troubled at the loss of a Kingdom,

dom, which in all Probability she should otherwise have possessed. *Ariobarzanes*, thinking himself obliged in Civility to retire, *Artemisa*, who would needs, and conceived she ought to follow him, took leave of *Cleopatra* for some small Time. He was also immediately after followed by *Olympia*, *Arfnoe*, *Alexander*, and *Philadelph*; and the Princess *Cleopatra*, with *Elisa* and *Candace*, attended by *Marcellus*, *Agrippa*, *Artaban*, *Cornelius*, and divers others; went up the Stairs, and was conducted by that illustrious Company into those Lodgings that had been prepared for her. She could not prevail with *Elisa* and *Candace* to forbear waiting on her thither, though that out of the Assurance she had of the Quality of *Elisa*, she did all that lay in her Power to prevent that Civility from her, that she might rather have done it to her. But she being the last come thither, and having lately escaped a Danger which gave others a Pretence to visit her, she was forced to permit it, and she did it with such a Grace, that these two Princesses were infinitely taken with it. They both equally admired that so famous Beauty of *Cleopatra*; and though Nature had been sufficiently liberal of her Excellencies in *Theirs*, to raise the same Admiration in those that knew them, and that there was in that of *Elisa*, as much Delicacy and Perfection, and in that of *Candace*, as much Grace and Majesty as ever had been observed in the most accomplished Beauties that ever were; yet was it certain, that the Delicacy of that of *Elisa*, and the Majesty of that of *Candace* were equally apparent in that of *Cleopatra*, and that if it were very hard for any Man to see her, and not be sensible of a Love towards her, it was also a matter of no less Difficulty to look on her, and not conceive a Respect and Veneration for her.

Candace,

Candace, who thought herself much more nearly concerned in her Person than *Elisa*, and looked on her with an affectionate Tenderness, as the Sister of *Cesar*, was very desirous of some Opportunity to discover herself to her, and to enter into that measure of her Friendship which she should be pleased to admit her into. And having heard her particularly celebrated for her Prudence and Reservedness, she resolved to make her acquainted with *Cesar*, and could not but think him chargeable with a certain Degree of Inflexibility, that he had remained a whole Day in the same House with her, and never offered to discover himself to so amiable a Sister. But for the Present, she, with the Princess *Elisa*, only expressed to her, in Terms full of the tenderest Passion, how much they were troubled at the Misfortune she had fallen into, and how glad they were of her Liberty and happy Arrival thither. Whereto the fair Daughter of *Anthony* having returned Thanks, for that Demonstration of their Affection with the greatest Acknowledgments she could make thereof, assured them on the other side, of the Satisfaction it was to her to meet with them in *Alexandria*: And in regard they were both Strangers, and might haply stand in need of some Recommendation to those Powers which disposed of the Empire, she proffered them in the most obliging manner in the World, to serve them with all the Interest she had in the Friendship of *Octavia*, *Julia*, *Marcellus*, and some other Persons whom she was ally'd to, in order to what they might have to propose to the Emperor, promising them withal, all the Service and Assistance they might desire in those traverses of Fortune which had forced them out of their native Countries.

The two Princesses received those Proffers with the greatest acknowledgments imaginable; and while they were thus engaged in Discourse, *Agrippa* and *Artaban*, having not the Opportunity to entertain *Elisa* as they could have wished, *Cornelius* having not the Confidence so much as to come near or speak to *Candace*, and *Marcellus* being drowned in a deep Melancholy, which had hung upon him for some Time before, *Agrippa* rising up, said, it was but just to leave the Princess *Cleopatra* to her rest, after the Travail and Vexation she had undergone, and *Cornelius* intreated *Marcellus*, that he would be pleased to follow him to those Lodgings that were designed for him. By which Means the Princesses were left to themselves, *Artaban* not presuming to stay alone with them, though he left not the room without some Regret. But ere he went out, *Candace* having called to him with much more Confidence than *Elisa* durst have done, and calling to Mind the Resolution she had taken to reconcile *Cesarion* and him together that Night, gave him Notice to be on the Terrace at the Hour she assigned him, and which was the same wherein *Cesarion* was appointed to come. *Artaban* entertained that Favour with Abundance of Respect: And going out of the Palace very well satisfied, he went to give a Visit to the new King of *Armenia*.

In the mean Time, *Ariobarzanes*, being retired to his own lodgings, in such a sad Posture as had not permitted him to take Notice of the Persons that followed him, observes at last among many others that were in the Chamber, Prince *Alexander*, and imagined with himself, that the Affliction he was in, could not excuse him from entertaining with the Civility he ought a Prince so eminent as the Son of *Anthony*. Whereupon address-
sing

sing himself to him, with that Sweetness and Courtship that was ordinary and natural in him, after he had excused his Unmindfulness of him, and the want of Respect he was guilty of in suffering him to accompany him at that Time, by confessing the Disturbance he was then in; ‘ My Lord, *said he* ‘ *to him*, is it possible there can be any Goodness ‘ remaining in you towards a House that hath ‘ exposed your Life to so dreadful a Danger, and ‘ wherein you have received such barbarous Entertainment? And is *Artemisa* still so happy, as to ‘ have the Continuance of your Affections, after ‘ she had put them to such terrible Trials? Assure ‘ yourself, my Lord, *replies Alexander*, that for ‘ what I have suffered for *Artemisa*, I place Abundance of Glory and Happiness in it, and the Reflection I should make thereupon, must needs ‘ be very pleasant, if I am so fortunate as to find ‘ you in Sentiments as much to my Advantage, ‘ as those of King *Artaxus* were to my Prejudice. Ah! my Lord, *replies Ariobarzanes*, make ‘ not the least doubt, but I shall acknowledge the ‘ great Honour you do our House, and be confident, that, notwithstanding I am the Son of ‘ *Artabafus*, I shall have my Eyes so far open, ‘ as to consider, how little you have contributed ‘ to the Misfortunes of our Family. No, I have ‘ still fresh in my Memory the first Expressions ‘ of your Friendship; and I should have disclaimed my Sister, had she not done what she hath ‘ for your Safety, especially in an Extremity ‘ whereto you were reduced, meerly for your Love ‘ to her. I shall not therefore tell you she is ‘ yours, for you have but too much Interest in ‘ her for any Man to dispute her with you; but ‘ I shall, for your further Confidence, make this ‘ Protestation to you, and that truly and sincerely,

ly, that your Affection to her cannot be greater, than the earnest desire I have to serve you both in your mutual Inclinations.

Alexander almost out of himself for Joy to hear *Ariobarzanes* in these Expressions, comes up close to him, whereupon these two Princes embraced one another, with so many Discoveries of a real Friendship, that the whole Company could not forbear taking Notice of it, not without much Sympathy and Satisfaction. *Artemisa* could not smother the Felicity she conceived therein, as seeing herself, after so many Storms, prosperously arrived into so happy a Port, and finding, by Reason of the sweet and generous Disposition of *Ariobarzanes*, her Fortune much different from what it had been some few Days before. While her thoughts were the most taken up to find out Terms to express her Satisfaction, or rather to moderate it, she accidentally cast her Eyes on Prince *Philadelph*, whom, till then, by Reason of the Disturbance she was in, and the many illustrious Persons she had seen before, she had not taken any particular Notice of. And after she had looked on him for some Time very earnestly, she found him to be that Prince of *Cilicia* whom she had met with some Days before, and who had entertained her with a Relation of his noble Inclinations for *Delia*, and who, upon the point of their parting, had so gallantly defended the Princess *Cleopatra*, against those that would have carried her away. *Artemisa*, upon this Occasion, conceived such an Esteem for Prince *Philadelph*, and was so much moved at the Relation of his Love to *Delia*, that she could not look on him without expressing an extraordinary Joy thereat. Whereupon coming to him with a Countenance, wherein were visible the great Kindness she had for him; 'What, my Lord,

‘ Lord, *said she to him*, I have, it seems, the good
 ‘ Fortune to see you again, and the Liberty with-
 ‘ al once more to assure you of the Esteem which
 ‘ I have conceived for your admirable Virtue?

Philadelph, whose Joy had put him into so much Disorder as *Artemisa*’s could have done her, and who waited the Opportunity to discover himself to *Artemisa*, and to put her in Mind of their last meeting, kissing one of her fair Hands with the greatest Submission that might be; *Madam, said he to her*, my fortunate meeting with you, proved the Prologue to that good Fortune which the Gods have been pleased to send me since, and you may also infer thence, that I was not absolutely blinded by my Passion, when I took you for *Delia*. How extreamly I was moved at your Relation, *replies Artemisa*, the Gods only know, and consequently you may well think yourself obliged to let me know immediately, whether you have had any Tidings since of that *Delia*, for whom you pretended so extraordinary an Affection.

These Words of *Artemisa* causing *Philadelph* to look on the Princess *Arfinoe* with a smiling Countenance; ‘ I know not, *Madam, said he to her*,
 ‘ whether it be any Prudence in me to acknow-
 ‘ ledge my Inconstancy to you, but I cannot for-
 ‘ bear making this Confession to you, that that
 ‘ *Delia*, for whom I had so much Affection, hath
 ‘ resigned up all the right and title she had in my
 ‘ Heart to the Princess *Arfinoe*, your Sister. Ah
 ‘ *Philadelph*! cries out the Princess with some
 ‘ Precipitation, though my Sister were the most
 ‘ amiable Person in the World, I should never
 ‘ approve that change in your Inclinations, and I
 ‘ should no longer continue that Esteem towards
 ‘ you, which I sometime had for you, if I thought
 ‘ you could be guilty of any such Infidelity.

These

These words fell from her with so much earnestness, that *Philadelph* could not forbear laughing at it in such a manner, as put him afterwards into a little disorder, and more sport might have been made of it, if, by Reason of the death of *Artaxus*, civility had not obliged them to a more serious conversation. And yet *Arfinoe* thinking it fit to make some rejoinder to the former Discourse, 'What, Sister, said she to *Artemisa*, it seems you would advise *Philadelph* to prefer a Person he never knew before me?' She said but these few Words, but the action wherewith they were pronounced, raised at first some suspicion in *Artemisa*, which afterward grew into a satisfaction, in some measure, as to the truth of that Business. With that reflection, looking on them both with a Countenance wherein were legible the Characters of her astonishment, 'Ah! *Philadelph*, said she to him, is it possible that *Arfinoe* and *Delia* should be the same Person?' *Philadelph*, who thought it unseasonable to continue that lightness of Discourse any longer, discovered the whole truth to her, and, telling her, that that *Delia*, whom he had professed so much love to in his relation, was the Princess *Arfinoe* her Sister, put her into such an astonishment, that for a long time there fell nothing from her but exclamations, which once over, she embraced a hundred times together that amiable *Delia*, and entertained *Philadelph* with all the caresses she could express towards a beloved Brother.

Ariobarzanes, who all this time was in Discourse with *Alexander*, had nevertheless taken notice of what had passed between his Sisters and *Philadelph*. And when that first astonishment of *Artemisa* was over, taking her by the hand, and presenting her to *Olympia*, who stretched out

out her Arms to her with much affection? 'What, 'Sister, *said he to her*, 'would you bestow all 'your caresses on *Philadelph* and *Arfinoe*, and 'will not look on my Princess here; her I say, 'to whom I not only owe my Life, but have 'sacrificed it, to make her satisfaction in some 'measure for what I am obliged to her?' *Artemisa*, without any difficulty, cast her self into the Arms of *Olympia*, in whom, notwithstanding her paleness, she could observe the tracks of an admirable Beauty, and a most amiable kind of Majesty. And thereupon having entertained her embraces with abundance of Affection; 'Be 'pleased, Madam, *said she to her*, to charge the 'Faults you now find me guilty of, upon my 'Ignorance, as conceiving that one who, within 'these few Minutes, knew not whether *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe* were in the World, 'could not have learnt whom they are obliged 'to for their Lives, nor understood the particular 'respects due from her to your self.

Olympia made answer to this discourse of *Artemisa* with a civility suitable to that of the other, and the King of *Armenia* engaging himself in their conversation, addressing himself not long after to *Olympia*, and looking on her with Eyes full of Love, and a deportment, which, by reason of the present occasion of his sadness, was somewhat more serious than ordinary; 'Madam, 'said he to her, when I was so desirous of a 'Crown to present you with, the Gods are my 'Witnesses, that it was my hope I should have 'arrived to it, by some other way than that 'whereby it is now fallen to me, and that I 'should have chosen rather to pass away my Life 'with a private Fortune, than aspired to the 'Throne by the Death of the King my Brother.

'But

‘ But since it hath pleased those celestial Powers;
‘ whose decrees are irresistible, so to dispose of
‘ me, as that I am come to the possession of the
‘ Crown of my Ancestors; give me leave to
‘ offer it to you, as I would offer you that of the
‘ Universe, were it in my Power, and be you
‘ pleased to receive it from your faithful *Aria-*
‘ *menes*, as a thing of greater value than it is,
‘ and yet as what he conceiveth a thousand Times
‘ less dear, and less glorious than the Chains he
‘ he hath worn, and shall wear for your sake
‘ to the last Minute of his Life.

Olympia entertained this Discourse of *Ariobar-*
zanes with a deportment suitable to his that
spoke it, and looking on him with a Countenance,
which, in some measure discovered the present
State of her Thoughts; ‘ My Lord, *said she to*
‘ *him*, I have looked on you with so much esteem,
‘ even while you were without a Crown, that
‘ that which you have now received, can hardly
‘ add any thing to what you were in my account
‘ before; I receive it with all heartiness and sub-
‘ mission, because that with the Crown, I am
‘ confident you will bestow on me the Prince that
‘ is to wear it, and without the Person of *Ariobar-*
‘ *zanes*, I could easily condemn all the Crowns
‘ and Scepters of the Universe. I cannot bestow
‘ *Ariobarzanes* upon you, *replied the Prince*,
‘ because he is yours ever since the Day he ceased
‘ to be his own, and consequently it is not in my
‘ Power to make you that present; but I might
‘ well offer you the Crown, because that it is
‘ within this Hour that it came to my disposal,
‘ and that till then I was not in a condition or
‘ capacity to make you any offer thereof; and so,
‘ I, in some measure make you satisfaction for
‘ the injury I did you, in depriving you almost
‘ of

“ of all hopes of a dignity which you could not
“ have missed elsewhere, and which you slighted
“ for your *Ariamenes*.

He entertained her with a many other things
that discovered the greatest kindness and sense of
obligation that might be; whereto the fair Prin-
cess answered with the same generosity, and their
Discourse might have continued yet some while
on the same subject, had it not been interrupted
By Prince *Philadelph*. “ And what shall become
“ of me? *said he to Ariobarzanes*, shall I make
“ no advantage of that influence which the change
“ of your condition gives you over my Fortunes?
“ And will you offer me nothing, now that you
“ can do all things, after you had offered me so
“ much, when all my hopes consisted merely
“ in the good inclinations you had for me? assure
“ your self, *replied the King of Armenia*, that
“ one of the greatest advantages I shall hope to
“ make of my new dignity, is, that I may be
“ able to do you the civility I ought: And though
“ you have indeed but too great an interest already
“ in *Arfinoe*, yet if you have that distrust in her
“ disposition, that you imagine she stands in
“ need of a Brother’s consent to make her abso-
“ lutely yours, I should heartily, with that consent,
“ part with the Crown I have received, could I
“ think that present might contribute any thing
“ to your satisfaction.

Philadelph received this Discourse of the King
of *Armenia*’s, with the marks of both a satis-
faction and a resentment that were indeed extra-
ordinary, and immediately thereupon casting
himself at the Feet of his amiable *Delia*, and
notwithstanding her resistance, kissing one of her
fair Hands, with the ordinary fallies of his Af-
fection, entertained her with abundance of Dis-
course,

course, consonant to those demonstrations of Love which she had received from him in *Cilicia*: *Alexander* was in the same terms with *Artemisa*, and *Ariobarzanes* being also in the same humour with *Olympia*, these six fortunate Persons, after so many storms which a malicious Fortune had raised against them, finding themselves safely arrived at the so much wished Port, celebrated their happiness by all the obliging expressions, which they might derive from such an excess of Joy; but being mutually ignorant of the Fortunes of those Persons that were so dear to them, and particularly *Artemisa*, who knew nothing of that of *Ariobarzanes*, and had not understood some part of those of *Arfinoe*, and that there were a many particulars in that of *Artemisa* and *Alexander*, that were unknown to *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe*, they would needs be informed one of another, and thought fit to spend that Day in the relations of their Adventures. To do this, they would observe a certain order, and *Alexander* and *Artemisa* being extremely desirous to understand those of *Ariobarzanes* and *Olympia*, they were accordingly the first satisfied, with this proviso, that *Alexander*, *Arfinoe* and *Philadelph*, should afterward give them an account at large, of what, of their Fortune, was not as then come to their knowledge. *Artaban* coming into the Room while they were thus engaged, and being very kindly entertained by those illustrious Persons that were present, diverted them not from the resolution they had taken. And being a Person they might well trust with their concerns, he hearkened, not without much satisfaction, to many things, whereof, as having had an imperfect account of them before, he was very much pleased with the relation, and would needs sup
with

with that noble Company, and spend his time in it till the Hour assigned him by *Candace*.

In the mean time, the Princess *Cleopatra* stirred not out of her Chamber, where she had with her *Elisa* and *Candace*, and as soon as the Princes were departed the Room, the two Princesses imagining, not without reason, that *Cleopatra* might stand in need of Rest, took their leaves of her, and went to their own Lodgings which were close by. *Cleopatra*, upon their importunity, laid her self upon the Bed, and rested for an Hour; but that time expired, she got up, and having understood what quality *Elisa* was of, and had some account of *Candace*, and finding her self inclined to a great esteem and affection for both, she would put off no longer the return of a civility which she conceived she ow'd them, and going out of her own Chamber, with her own Woman *Camilla*, she went to that of *Elisa*. The two Princesses quarrelled very much at her for that strictness of ceremony, and seemed to be very much troubled, that she had taken so little time to rest, considering the great trouble and hardship she had undergone. But she made them Answer, that the rest which her Body might require; was not so considerable to her as the obligation she thought lay upon her to return their civilities, nor so dear to her as the honour to wait on them, which she was not able to dispense with any longer, after she had been deprived of their sight with so much precipitation.

The two Princesses made her answer with equal civility; and whereas *Candace* was already passionately in love with her, as well out of a consideration of her excellent endowments, which might produce that effect in any one, as upon the account of *Caesaria*, and was very desirous to be

be more intimately acquainted with her, looking on her in a most passionate manner; ' As for
' the fair Princess of the *Parthians*, said she to
' her, whose extraordinary Merit makes an immediate assault on all Hearts, and whose illustrious Birth is known to you, she may without any unjust presumption claim some place in your Friendship, and there are few Souls can stand out long against her Charms, if she thinks fit to make use of the battery thereof. But for one whom you have no other account of, than that she is a Person of some Quality born in *Æthiopia*, and cannot aspire above a mediocrity of Parts, she cannot rationally hope for the same advantage, if in some measure, to balance those wherein *Elisa* so much excels her, she could not pretend to something, that more particularly recommends her to your notice. For matter of recommendation, replied the Princess, smiling at the modesty of her Discourse, there is so much legible in your Face, that it were supererogatory in you to look for any elsewhere; and as for your being born in *Æthiopia*, you are never for that, the less worthy of our affections and our respects. I am not, I must confess, made absolutely acquainted with your Birth, though I have understood something of it; but besides what I have observed of the Princess *Elisa*'s familiarity and behaviour towards you, there are many other arguments whence I infer, that your Quality must needs be of the highest, and I shall haply know more of it, when you shall be so well acquainted with me, as to think I may be trusted with a secret of that consequence. I know not, replied the Queen, whether I can with civility distrust you; but, besides the bent of my own inclination,

tion, which naturally engages me into a very great confidence of you, I have haply some very particular Reasons to discover that to you, which I have not to any but the Princess of the *Parthians*. And therefore to begin with something, I shall make no difficulty to acknowledge my self to be *Candace*, Queen of *Æthiopia*, whom Fortune hath been pleased to cast on these Coasts, and that dispossessed of a Kingdom, which she hath since recovered by the assistance of a Person unknown to you.

Upon this Discourse of *Candace*, *Cleopatra* asked her pardon, in case, through an ignorance of her Quality, she had been wanting as to point of Civility towards her, and gave her many thanks for the confidence she was pleased to repose in her, with a protestation that she should make no other advantages of that acknowledgment of her, than such as might give her the occasions to serve her, if she should be so happy as to find them. And thereupon reflecting on the last Words that fell from her, whereby she confessed her self obliged for the recovery of her Crown to a Person of her Acquaintance; ‘ May I pretend to so much happiness, *said she to her*, as that there should be a Person within the reach of my knowledge, that may have done you a service of so great importance as that you tell me of, and can I beg his Name of you without presuming too far upon the confidence you have honoured me with? I hope, it will not be long, replies *Candace*, ere I shall make you far greater discoveries of him than that of his Name, and, it may be, renew your affectionate inclinations towards a Person upon whose account I presume so much upon your Friendship; but till that happen, give me leave to ask
‘ you.

‘ you whether you did not see *Cleomedon*, in the
‘ House where Prince *Alexander* made some
‘ little abode upon his arrival near *Alexandria*.
‘ It is very true, replied *Cleopatra*, that I have
‘ seen him in that House, where I staid one
‘ Night and some part of the next Day, till such
‘ time as I was carried away thence. *Alexander*
‘ procured me the sight of him in Bed, which
‘ he was confined to by reason of some Wounds;
‘ so that I could not see him with as much ad-
‘ vantage in that condition, as, no question, I
‘ should have done in another. But to measure
‘ him by that little observation I then made of
‘ him, I perceived as well in his Countenance as
‘ his Discourse, something that argued a certain
‘ Grandeur, much beyond the ordinary rate of
‘ Men; and it now comes into my mind, that
‘ my Brother procured me that sight of him as a
‘ Person of a great and noble Fame, and told me
‘ withal, that his Name was much cried up in
‘ *Æthiopia* for many famous Victories. *Alex-*
‘ *ander*, replies *Candace*, hath told you no more
‘ of him than Truth will justify; but I am in
‘ hopes that he will bring both you and *Alex-*
‘ *ander*, those tidings of a Person whom you
‘ once thought very dear, which may prove very
‘ advantageous to me, and very much further the
‘ design I have to purchase your Friendship; and
‘ it is for that only reason, that I asked you whe-
‘ ther you had seen him, and that I am desirous
‘ to give you another sight of him before this
‘ Night be quite passed, if you give me the Li-
‘ berty to do it. It cannot be, replied the fair
‘ Princess, but too great satisfaction to me,
‘ to see a Man so considerable, both upon
‘ the account of his own worth, and the great
‘ services he hath done you, and I think my
‘ self

‘ self so much concerned already in whatever re-
‘ lates to you, that I cannot but with much more
‘ interest than heretofore, look on a Man to
‘ whom you are obliged for the recovery of your
‘ Crown. Not, Madam, that any consideration
‘ of his Person, or the hopes I may conceive
‘ within my self, of him, can add any thing to
‘ the respect which I have already for you; and
‘ assure your self, that if the Friendship you are
‘ pleased to desire of me, were any thing of far
‘ greater value than it is, I should gladly offer it
‘ you by way of Exchange for that which I de-
‘ sire of you.

Candace, extremely satisfied with this Dis-
course of *Cleopatra*, made her answer in terms
so affectionate, that the fair Daughter of *Anthony*,
as well out of consideration of gratitude, as for
the remarkable Excellencies of that great Queen,
felt in her a more than ordinary inclination to
Love her as much as lay in her Power, and be-
gan to give her the greatest assurances she could
thereof. Which *Elisa*, who had been silent all
the time, very much observing, and not able to
endure it any longer without some discoveries of
her jealousy; ‘ What, Madam, *said she to Can-*
‘ *dace smiling*, you are, it seems absolutely resol-
‘ ved to engross the Friendship of the fair Prin-
‘ cess to your self, and would not suffer me to
‘ have any place therein, though possibly my de-
‘ sires of it are not inferior to yours? If you
‘ dispute it with me, *replies Candace*, no question
‘ but you will clearly carry it from me; but if
‘ you do, you must look on it as the pure effect
‘ of your Merit, whereas I have some reasons to
‘ pretend thereto, which you cannot any ways
‘ alledge.

Cleo-

Cleopatra perceiving this obliging Contestation of the two Princesses, found it no great difficulty to give them Satisfaction ; and indeed they were both of them so amiable, that she was easily inclined to afford them those demonstrations of her Affection which they desired, that is, such as could not well be denied them.

But the discourse of *Candace*, whence she might have inferred, that she must needs have something of News to acquaint her with, raising a certain Curiosity in her, she could not forbear discovering to her the desire she had to be somewhat better informed than she was, of her Affairs, as also of those of the fair Princess of the *Partians*. Which they were no sooner sensible of, but they were both very ready to afford her that Satisfaction, and having obliged her to cast herself on the Bed, upon which they sat by her, *Candace* gave her a more brief Account than she had done to *Elisa*, of the Adventures of the greatest Consequence that had happened to her ; but in her Discourse she discovered nothing of the Birth of *Cesarion*, and calling him all the way *Cleomedon*, represented him only as a Prince come for refuge into her Dominions.

Cleopatra having admired the strange accidents of *Candace's* Life, and expressed how much she was moved thereat, with no small affection, gave hearing afterwards to what she was yet to learn of those of *Elisa* ; I say what she was yet to learn, for the greatest part thereof was already come to her knowledge from the common reporter of all Things, Fame, who had divulged the most memorable of her Adventures. By these discourses of the two Princesses, *Cleopatra* became better acquainted than she had been before, with both *Artaban* and *Cleomedon*, and looked on them

as the only two in the World, whom she might justly compare to her own *Coriolanus*, and having understood from them the design they had to have them reconciled that Night, and to oblige them to forget the great difference that had been between them, she very much approved their resolution. And being further satisfied, that *Cleomedon*, for very good Reasons, could not come to visit *Candace*, till such time as all other People were in their Beds, she assured the Queen that she would gladly return into their Chamber at that time, if she thought it fit, that she might take better notice than she had done before of two Men so particularly observable, as also to understand from *Cleomedon*, what the Queen had put her in Hopes of, concerning him. They continued their Discourses of this nature till Supper-time drew near, and having discovered their desires to eat together, all Things were accordingly prepared in a Parlour, not far from their Lodging Rooms, whither they were conducted, and immediately after Supper, returned to *Cleopatra's* Chamber, to pass away the Evening with such as should come to visit them, and whom, by reason of their rank, they could not deny that Civility, with a Resolution withal to meet together at *Elisa's* Chamber, when all were withdrawn.

Immediately after they were gotten into the Chamber, as they had imagined, they were visited by *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*, who had supped together at *Agrippa's*, *Cornelius* having, as it should seem, spent that Evening with the King of the *Medes*, with whom he had contracted a Friendship, and was engaging in some Designs of his. *Marcellus*, whose Company was infinitely pleasant, when his Mind was in a serenity free from the Tempests of his discontents, entertained

tained the Princesses for some Time, with an Account of some particular Observations he had made in his late Voyage ; when in the mean Time *Agrippa*, finding an Opportunity to sit by *Elisa*, so as that *Candace* was not so near her as she was wont to be, that fair Princess could not avoid, but that he might speak to her, yet not be overheard, and consequently that he might acquaint her with his Love. She would have called *Candace* to a Relief which they mutually afford one the other, by a mutual combination against both *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*, could she without incivility have done it ; but *Agrippa* was a Person of that Rank, and withal, of such worth in himself, that the Princess, not without some Reason, was afraid to disoblige him, and thereupon was resolved to endure this Discourse, as being out of Necessity forced to do it.

Agrippa having thus broken the Ice, and removed the first difficulties, he found it so much the less to carry on his Design ; and after some Discourse of an indifferent Nature, perceiving that he might speak without any fear of being heard :
 ‘ Is it possible, *said he to her*, that, in a Place
 ‘ where I have the honour to wait on you at any
 ‘ Time, I have with much ado got the Advan-
 ‘ tage of this little interval, to give you some
 ‘ assurances of that submissive Passion which I
 ‘ have for you ? Or rather am I to imagine, that
 ‘ the first discoveries I made to you thereof, have
 ‘ incensed you so much against me, that you
 ‘ should avoid my Company as you do ?

No doubt but *Elisa* was sufficiently troubled at these words, yet would she not displease *Agrippa*, whom she thought her self obliged to, whose Power she was afraid of, and whose Vertue she highly esteemed. Accordingly, rejoining to his
 Dis-

Discourse with an accent full of mildness and modesty : ' I have but too great esteem, *said she* ' *to him*, both for your Worth and your Person, ' to shun your Conversation, and therefore if you ' find any repugnance in me as to that point, it ' does not proceed from either of those two Causes ; and I should both see you and hearken to ' you with very much Satisfaction, had you so ' much goodness for me, as to make something ' else the Subject of your Discourse. My Discourse shall be of what nature you shall approve of, *replies Agrippa*, but I cannot without a great violence to my self, forbear telling ' you, that I die for your sake, and that, though ' you should forbid my Mouth to tell you so ' much, it were very hard for my Eyes to afford ' you the same Obedience, and that they should ' not, in some measure, expect the Effects of what ' you have caused in my heart. I am easily persuaded, *replied the Princess*, that you do not ' feel all that you would have me believe ; and I ' cannot but have that confidence of your generosity, that instead of what your Discourse might ' very well put me in fear of, I shall find only ' where you are, a Sanctuary against that Persecution which I have run through so many dangers to avoid. I should think my self the most, ' unfortunate Man in the World, *replied Agrippa*, if you should look with the same Eyes on ' the Love of *Tigranes*, and that which I have ' for you, and call that by the name of Persecution, which is on the contrary, a Passion full of ' respect and veneration, such as mine is, as you ' do the violence of a Prince, who, by force and ' tyranny, hath sought that which he should ' have patiently expected from your own good ' liking. I know, *Madam*, that the Enterprize

VOL. VII. H I can-

' I engage my self in, is of no small difficulty,
 ' when I would dispute a Heart prepossessed by
 ' another Affection, and that an Affection dearly
 ' purchased by an excess of merit, and which you
 ' have, not without much Reason, conceived for
 ' him, who, of all Men, hath shewn himself the
 ' most worthy of it, as well by his Vertue, as
 ' the transcendency of his Actions. But I shall
 ' entreat you withal to assure your self, that it is
 ' not by condemning it, that I shall endeavour to
 ' ruine it, to my advantage; and observe, that I
 ' freely acknowledge *Artaban* to be worthy of
 ' his Fortune, above all Men I have known, and,
 ' that it is not my own Will that inclines me to
 ' traverse his Affections, but that it proceeds meer-
 ' ly from the violence you do me, which is such
 ' as I have ineffectually endeavoured to overcome
 ' by all the Reasons which you could your self
 ' have alledged against it. Do not therefore con-
 ' sider what I do against him as a voluntary acti-
 ' on, which might be condemned, but as a forced
 ' action, and consequently rather deserving your
 ' pity, than his resentment; and pardon, if you
 ' please, the design I have to dispute your Affec-
 ' tions with him, which I shall not do out of
 ' any Consideration of *Cesar's* Authority, and the
 ' Power he hath invested me with through the
 ' whole extent of his Empire, but by Love and
 ' Services.

To this Effect was the Discourse of *Agrippa*,
 and the Princess finding some Comfort in the con-
 clusion of it, and in what he had said to the Ad-
 vantage of *Artaban*: ' It hath ever been my per-
 ' swasion, said she to him, that, what design so-
 ' ever you might be engaged in, you would make
 ' use of no other force than that of Vertue it self
 ' to effect it; and that is it indeed, which makes
 ' you

* you more considerable than the rank you are
 * in, or the friendship of *Cæsar*; and it is from
 * the same Virtue that I am inclined to hope you
 * will overcome a Passion, which may haply ex-
 * pose your Reputation to some reproach by
 * thwarting the Enjoyments and Felicity of those
 * that cast themselves under your protection.

These Words troubled *Agrippa* more than any
 Thing else could have done, as being levelled at
 him in point of Generosity and Honour; and in-
 deed great Souls, such as was really his, are far
 more sensible of assaults of this nature, than those
 which proceed merely out of a consideration of
 difficulty or danger. He accordingly was at a
 little loss what return to make thereto, but when
 he had recollected himself a little: 'It is not for
 * *Agrippa*, said he to her, to afford Protection
 * within the Territories that are under the Sub-
 * jection of *Cæsar*, to a Daughter of the King of
 * *Parthia*. *Cæsar* may be said to protect you,
 * and I may contribute my Services to his Pro-
 * tection; but it concerns me ever to be suppliant
 * and submissive to you, and to account my self
 * your Vassal, rather than your Protector; under
 * this qualification of Vassallage, which I con-
 * ceive honourable enough for me, and not under
 * that other of Protection, which I could not pre-
 * tend to without insolence, it may be lawful for
 * me, upon equal Terms, to engage against my
 * Rival, and in this kind of Engagement I shall
 * not seem very dreadful to a Person, of whose
 * side the Victory is already declared.

He would have spun out this Discourse to a
 great length, had not *Candace*, troubled to see the
 Princess so engaged, started a question to her,
 purposely to break it off, and not long after
 obliged her to quit *Agrippa*, and to participate
 of

of their Conversation. It continued not long that Night, for *Elisa* and *Candace*, to oblige *Marcellus* and *Agrippa* to withdraw the sooner, bid *Cleopatra* good night; telling her, that, the better to recover the rest she so much wanted, it was but fit she should go to it somewhat sooner than ordinary. Whereupon the two Princesses departed to their own Lodgings, and *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*, having taken their leaves of them, left the Room at the same Time.

The two Princesses were no sooner alone, but *Elisa* acquainted *Candace* with the Discourse that had passed between her and *Agrippa*; and the Queen of *Æthiopia* gave her an Account at the same Time of what she had had that Day with *Cornelius*. Whereupon they advised with one another what they should do in that Case, and spent some Time in deliberating whether they should acquaint their Lovers with that new Emergency. They found very strong Reasons on both sides, as well to oblige them to do it, as to divert them from it, and they were absolutely unresolved what to do, when *Artaban* comes into the Room. 'Tis out of all question, that *Elisa* was infinitely desirous to see him, yet could she not look on him at such an Hour, without blushing at the freedom she gave him; and though she loved him to that degree, which she conceived herself obliged to do, as well by way of recompence for his great Services, as out of her own inclination, yet had she not ever granted him any favour that derogated from the strictest observances of Honour and her Sex; and had not been persuaded to this secret interview, but out of compliance with *Candace*, whose Authority, rather than any thing else, satisfied her scruples, and prevailed with her to grant it in order to the interview

terview which she so much endeavoured between *Cesar* and him. *Candace*, though she had no less devotion to virtue than the other, might presume upon a greater liberty, and besides, that she could not see *Cesar* but at such Hours, she was absolutely at her own disposal, as well in regard of her Person as her Dominions. Add to that, that in her favouring *Cesar*, and bestowing on him her Crown with her Person, as she was resolved, she complied with the will, and obeyed the commands of her Father, who, in his Lifetime, and at his Death, had publickly declared such an intention, and had absolutely ordered it should be so.

Elisa entertained *Artaban* with her ordinary sweetness and modesty, and *Candace* having treated him with all manner of civility: ‘ You are now satisfied, said she to him, that I am not much inclined to revenge, and that notwithstanding the resentment which your inconsistency might well raise in me against you, I yet think it not much to procure you such favours as you had not haply ever received before. I must indeed confess, replies *Artaban*, that this favour is a pure effect of your goodness; but shall not acknowledge, if I may be so free with you, that you had any great resentment to struggle with, for a loss you were not any way sensible of. The loss cannot be thought light, replies *Candace*, when one loses such a Man as *Artaban*; But it hath been the pleasure of our destinies to dispose of us both otherwise, and for that reason it is but fit we forbear all reproaches. But I must tell you withal, that I have not been the instrument to procure you this sight of *Elisa*, besides your expectation, without some little By-concernment; and that

is, a request that both she and I make to you, that you and *Cleomedon* have an interview in this Room; that you embrace one the other in our presence, and if it be not impossible, become good Friends, as your fair Princess and my self are.

Artaban receiving this Discourse of *Candace*, with a great sense of the obligation she laid upon him: 'I am very much troubled Madam, *said* he to her, that you should not make trial of the respect I have for you, by a test of my obedience, wherein I might find more difficulty, than there can be in that which you propose to me; for the friendship of *Cleomedon* is a thing, whereof the purchase is so advantageous, that I cannot entertain the offer you make me of it, otherwise than as a recompence that you are pleased to allow me, and not as a punishment that you impose upon me. I may add to this, that he has put a late obligation upon me, which ought to have a greater influence on my Soul, than that unreasonable aversion which heretofore I ever found bandying against that affection which his virtue might raise in me for him; and I conceive my self engaged to him in much more than my Life amounts to, since I must acknowledge the Liberty of my Princess, an effect of the relief she received from his Valour, when she was in the Arms of *Tigranes*. *Artaban*, *said* *Elisa* to him, very much satisfied with his Discourse, assure your self, you can, not any way oblige me so much as by this kind of proceeding; and there is such an Union between this fair Queen and my self, that it were very unjust there should be any difference between the Objects of our Loves. *Cleomedon* made in a manner the same answer, when we

made

‘ made the same proposition to him; and accordingly, it is no small satisfaction to me, to see
 ‘ that we shall find it no hard matter to establish
 ‘ between you a friendship not unlike yours.

While *Elisa* spoke in this manner, *Candace*, desirous to favour *Artaban* all she could, pretending she had some business to do in a Closet, that was within the Room, took occasion to go into it for some time. Which interval the passionate *Artaban* making his advantage of, cast himself at the Feet of *Elisa*, and embraced her Knees, with all the most affectionate demonstrations of that passion, which she was already so well acquainted with; and whereas he could not express that transcendency of Joy which then possessed him, otherwise than by confused and broken Words, the fair Princess thought his Love more legible in that disorder, than it had been in a Discourse well couched, and actions proceeding from the greatest recollection. The presence of *Urinoe* (for *Cephisa* was walking upon the Terrace with *Clitia*, in expectation of *Cesarion*’s coming) hindered him not from giving thousands of Kisses to the fair Hands of his Princess; and this being the greatest favour he could expect from her, she could not deny it him in so favourable an opportunity, and that especially after a separation, which had caused her to bewail his loss with so many Tears. Nay, she had much ado to keep them in now, during the reflections she made on it, and looking on him in the most amorous manner that could be, with those very Eyes which had set him so much on fire: ‘ Ah!
 ‘ *Artaban*, said she to him, What real afflictions
 ‘ hath your imaginary Death cost me! And what
 ‘ abundance of Tears have I shed out of that
 ‘ cruel persuasion! Ah! Madam, replied *Artaban*,

‘ how precious ought I to esteem that Death,
‘ and how dear those Tears ? The rest of my
‘ Life is no way comparable to that fortunate Death,
‘ no, it was not either my Life or Death could
‘ deserve those Tears, which compassion drew
‘ from your fair Eyes. But is it not time, *added*
‘ *the Princess*, I should know, by what adven-
‘ ture it came to pass that you are now alive ; or
‘ am I still to be ignorant what good fortune it is
‘ that we are obliged to for your safety.

Artaban was going to acquaint her in what manner he had escaped drowning ; but *Elisa*, remembering her self how that the Night before, *Candace* would needs have her to be present at the arrival of *Cleomedon*, and being a little ashamed that she had suffered her to withdraw into the Closet, she called her, and entreated her to participate of their Conversation, as she had done of the Discourse that had passed between her and *Cleomedon*, and understand how *Artaban* had escaped the fury of those Waves into which he had cast himself, since that in all likelihood the relation he was to entertain them with, would not be so long, but that he might well go through it before *Cleomedon* came in. *Candace* made her answer, that she should gladly hearken to any thing wherein she thought her self concerned, and after she was set down by her ; ‘ Madam, *says*
‘ *Artaban* to her, since that there are but few
‘ Days since my falling into the Sea, I shall not
‘ need many Words to acquaint you with what
‘ hath happened to me from that time, and shall
‘ not abuse your attention long with an account
‘ of things of little consequence.

It is not without some reason, *continued he*,
speaking to Candace, that you said you were
concerned in my safety, or at least I may well say
that

that you have contributed very much thereto, and consequently that I am not a little obliged to you for it. *To me replied the Queen, somewhat astonished at what he said?* Even to you Madam, said he, more than any other; and had it not been for that generous Action which you did in setting *Zenodorus's* Ship on Fire, that Action, I say, which carried in it a more shining demonstration of your Virtue, than the Fire you kindled on the Water, I had infallibly lost a Life, which I could not long have made good against the violence of the Waves, being armed all over, my Buckler hanging about my Neck, and being at too great a distance from the Shore, to recover it by swimming, even though I had had nothing of Armour about me. Their weight had once already forced me to the bottom, where I had rolled myself for some time upon the Sand, when by violence of a Billow I was again brought up to the top of the Water, where, as good Fortune would have it, I met with a Plank, half burned, of *Zenodorus's* Vessel, which struck against my Head, and, not long after, touched against my Hand. Though my condition was such, that I had but little knowledge or apprehension left, yet made I a shift to do that, which they say is natural to all Men in the like extremity, which is, to fasten on any thing they can; and so embracing the Plank, which was thick and heavy, I did so well with the help of it, that I got my Head above Water, and had the Liberty to breathe; insomuch that by degrees, I got it under me, in such a manner, that it bore me up, with the help of my Legs, which I moved to and fro, as if I were swimming the best I could. But I was, withal, so weary, so much troubled with the Water I had swallowed, and so loaden with my Armour,

that I could not hope to escape with that help alone, thou I endeavoured with all the remainder of my strength, to force the Plank towards the Shore.

Being in this extremity, it pleased the Gods to direct certain Fisher-boats, whereof there are a many upon that Coast, towards the place where I was, which was not very far from the shore. Those that were in them, taking notice of the glistening of my Head-piece, and perceiving the top of my plume of Feathers all wet, imagining what the matter might be, came up with one of their Boats to my relief, and indeed it came just at the point that I stood very much in need of it, and was reduced to my last Shifts. They took me into their Boat, disarmed me, and at the same time made me cast up the salt Water I had drunk, and when they saw I had a little recovered my self, they took me ashore, and brought me to one of their Cottages. There was I forced, by reason of the hardship I had undergone, and the sad condition I was in, to rest my self for some Hours, as being so spent, that I was hardly able to stand on my Legs.

I had not been there long, ere the memory of my misfortunes began to torment me, and thereupon representing to my self how that I left the Princess under the power of a cruel Pirate, and that I was without Men, without Vessel, and knew not any way how to relieve her, my grief came upon me with so much violence, that I was in a manner resolved to go and seek, in the bowels of the Sea, that Death, which I had with so much difficulty escap'd; and certainly I think, that, had I not been prevented by those good People, I should have executed that fatal Resolution, but indeed my weakness was withal such, that

it

it was easy for them to keep me on a sorry Bed whereon they cast me, and where I had already passed away some Hours.

I shall not trouble you, Madam, *continued he, addressing himself to Elisa alone*, with a repetition of those Words, which fell from me during the violence of my grief; and you may judge by the greatness of a Passion which you are well acquainted with, that there was, in the effects it produced, but very little moderation. The Night was now drawn near, when having recovered my strength and spirits in some measure, I called for my Cloaths, which the Fisher-men had taken off to be dried, and began to find my self in such a condition, that I would not by any persuasions be kept there any longer; when good fortune, being then my Friend, directs to the Cottage where I was, a certain Man, whom I knew to be *Telamon*, a Person that accompanied me in the quality of an Esquire. I immediately called him by his Name, and the faithful Esquire, transported with joy runs to me, and embracing my Knees, asked me thousands of Times by what miracle I had escaped; but instead of answering him, I presently asked him what was become of the Princess? *Telamon*, perceiving with what earnestness I pressed that question to him several times? *My Lord, said he to me*, as soon as the Pirate, by the assistance of his Men, was taken up out of the Water, and brought into the Vessel, finding himself in a posture able enough to pursue the design he had undertaken, as having been immediately recovered out of the Water, he gave orders to be set ashore at a certain Place he appointed them, and leaving the Princess under the Guard of his Lieutenant, he left the Vessel with a select number of his Men,

to

to seek out, as they said, a Person that had made an escape the Night before, after she had set the Vessel on fire; he commanded his Lieutenant to have a care of the Princess, and to expect his return at a Place where he appointed him. For my part, having not the patience to stay any longer in the Vessel, I thought it my best course to leave it, with a Resolution to give you all the Assistance I could, if so be I found you capable of any, or to take some order for your interment, in case I should have found your Body cast up any where on these Shores. Whereupon I came away with the Pirates, with *Zenodorus's* leave, after I had cast my self at his Feet, begging his permission to look after the Body of my Master, to do it the last Honours it were capable of.

So that it seems then, *said I interrupting him*, my Princess, is yet about the River, where she is to expect the return of the Pirate, and that *Zenodorus* is come ashore upon this Coast, and is not yet returned to his Ships. I can assure you, My Lord, *replied he*, that he is not yet returned, and that he is resolved, by what I have understood, to bestow all the next Day to find out the Person that is escaped from him, and that it is impossible he should have met with her since we came ashore.

This Account of *Telamon* filled me again with new Hopes, as resolved, that if I could meet with the Pirate, what number soever of Men he might have about him, I would either die in the engagement with him, or force him to return the Princess, out of a certain confidence, that either Gods or Men might afford me some assistance to carry on my Enterprize. In order thereto, knowing that we were not far from *Alexandria*, where might

might easily be procured all Things that were necessary, I gave *Telamon* some of the Jewels I ordinarily carried about me, and which the Fishermen had not, as good Fortune would have it, taken out of my Cloaths, when they dried them, and commanded him to make all the haste he could to the City, and buy two Horses, charging him, by all means, to make choice for me of the best he could meet withal, what rate soever he might be set at. To which having further enjoined him to bring them me as soon as he possibly could, and to give notice that Night to the Prætor of *Alexandria*, of the arrival of the Pyrates upon the Coast, and the carrying away of the Princess, I dismissed him.

Telamon, with these Orders, took his way towards *Alexandria*, while I remained, with some little hope to do something, among the Fishermen, who would needs force me to take what poor Entertainment they could afford me; and certainly, that Night's rest was no more than necessary for me to recover my Strength, and put me into a Condition to be able to deal with those Enemies which I should meet withal. But why should I spin out my Relation to such a length? In a word, the next Day about an hour after Sun-rising, I saw *Telamon* coming with two Horses. So that having put on my Armour, and bestowed some of those Jewels I had left among the Fishermen, I got up on the better of the Horses, which I found, much to my content, very fit for my turn; and having understood from *Telamon* that the Prætor had notice given him, and was sending out Vessels to the relief of the Princess, I resolved to make a search all about *Alexandria*. During all that Day, it ran still in my Thoughts, that the only way to relieve you, Madam, was,

to meet with *Zenodorus*, and to become Master of his Liberty as he was of yours ; and I thought so much the more likely to be effected, in regard that *Telamon* had assured me, that, the better to find out the Person he was in quest of, he had divided his Men into four Parties, and consequently had but very few about him.

I thought fir, in the first place, to ride up and down the Shore, and to visit the Woods, and all the places thereabouts, especially wherever I observed the track of any Horse. I had spent in this manner the best part of the Day to no purpose, when crossing through a pleasant Valley, and perceiving a little Rivulet, which took its rise from a Spring that was not far off, the thirst I was then in, occasioned as well by the heat of the Day, as the heaviness of my Armour, obliged me to alight, and to come to the Spring, where happened that accident, which you may have had an account of from *Cleomedon*, since you have already seen him.

‘ ’Tis very true, replied the Princess *Elisa*, we have so, and understood all the particulars of your Combat ; and I knew not how to forbear blaming you, for being so ready to give *Cleomedon* occasions to come to Blows, since you had no ground to hate him, nor did pretend any thing to the Queen of *Æthiopia*.

‘ Madam, replies *Artaban*, you may be pleased safely to assure your self as of nothing but truth, that the condition I was in then was such, that I had not any intention to engage *Cleomedon* to fight ; but calling to mind the last Words I had said to him at our parting, wherein I made a confident brag, that I should one Day be in a condition to measure a Weapon with him without any prejudice to him, I thought my self obliged to put him in mind of it, out of a fear he
‘ might

might attribute that forgetfulness to any want of Courage, and yet I endeavour'd all I could to express it in such terms, as could not have provoked him to fight, had he not been as forward as myself.

Whereupon *Artaban*, having briefly run over those passages which *Cesar* had related before, acquainted them with what had happened to him since *Candace's* being carried away in their fight the second Time; his Engagement with *Zenodorus's* Crew; his retreat to the House of *Tiridates*, and the Abode he made there, to their meeting at *Tiridates's* Tomb.

He had just made an end of his Discourse, when *Clitia* came to give them notice that *Cleomedon* was upon the Terrace, and immediately after, he came into the Room with an amiable Majestick deportment. He had hardly acquitted himself of his Salutations to the two Princesses, when *Artaban*, who would needs do, with an obliging Grace, whatever he conceived he ought to do, comes up to him, and saluting him with a civility animated by all the Expressions of a real greatness of Soul; Generous *Cleomedon*, said he to him, I have forborne too long from reminding you that which all Men acknowledge to be your due. Since you have overcome that unjust repugnance which I had to do it, as well by the admirable Vertue you are Master of, as by a late demonstration of your generosity, give me leave to approach you with abundance of remorse for what is pass'd, abundance of respect for your Person, and a more than ordinary earnestness to deserve some place in your Friendship.

Cesar, who was resolv'd to have done that to *Artaban* which *Artaban* had done to him, was

was somewhat troubled that he had been prevented, and entertaining his Discourse and Action with a Civility suitable to his; 'The Friendship you proffer me, *said he to him*, is a happiness of that concernment, that it was but just I should purchase it with the price of my Blood, and as I could not charge any Thing but my own Misfortune with the backwardness you were in to afford it me before; so is it to my good Fortune, only that I must attribute the present you make me of it now. I conceive, *replied Artaban*, that respect and esteem which I have for you, due to your Vertue, your Birth, and your excellent Endowments; and the earnestness I have, freely and faithfully to serve you, to the assistances you afforded me by your valour, in delivering this great Princess out of the Hands of those that would have carried her away. It hath been no small Satisfaction to me, *replied Cesario*, that you were something concerned in the Service I have done the Princess of the *Parthians*, though it were such as she might have received from any Man upon the like occasion; but I have not forgotten the relief you gave me, when my Horse was killed under me in the Engagement against *Zenodorus's* Men. However it be, I conceive it a great Happiness, that these mutual Civilities should engage us to become faithful Friends, and I promise, I shall never be found guilty of the least violation of a Friendship which I desire may be eternal between us.

With these Words, these two great Persons embraced one another, upon the commands of the two Princesses (the Respect they had for them not permitting them to take that Liberty in their presence) and a little after, they looked one upon
ano-

another with a mutual admiration, and were both equally satisfied as to the Friendship which they had contracted. *Candace*, who was infinitely pleased with it, spoke to them therein; and *Elisa*, who was extremely sensible of the assistance which she had received from *Cesarion*, joined her solicitations with the other's, to establish a perfect union between those two great Men. But they might very well have spared their endeavours to that purpose; for the behaviour of these two great Souls was so mutually ingenuous and cordial, that there was such a perfect consonancy between their words and thoughts, that it might be said, their Friendship was truly consummated before they had in a manner made the first overtures thereof.

These four illustrious Persons, all satisfied, though with some inequality, would have fallen either together, or separately, into some pleasant Discourse, had not *Candace* bethought her self, that the Princess *Cleopatra* was not gone to Bed, out of an Expectation to hear from them, and if she had not had a great Desire to make her acquainted with *Cesarion* that Night. Upon that Reflection, having taken the Prince a little aside (and at the same Time left *Elisa* with *Artaban* in an affectionate and pleasant Discourse) she discovered to him her Desires; that he would make himself known to the Princess his Sister, to whose Prudence it were not unsafe to commit Things of the greatest Importance, and repeated to him all the Discourses which she had entertained her with, to prepare her thereto.

Cesarion very willingly condescended to the Proposition of *Candace*, as having already found it no small Difficulty to conceal himself from so amiable a Sister, and having forborne it upon no other Account than the Submission he had for the Queen.

Queen. *Candace* would have sent Word to *Cleopatra* of it; but she was a little troubled that *Artaban* should be present, as not conceiving, that *Cesar* would, before him, declare a Thing, the least Discovery whereof would infallibly cost him his Life. She acquainted him with her Thoughts to that Purpose, and advised with him what Course should be taken to have things so carried as that *Artaban* might not be present at that Action. But *Cesar*'s Soul being too great to entertain the least Distrust of such a Person as *Artaban*, and upon the first Discovery the Queen made of her Jealousy, slighting that Precaution, and lifting up his Voice, purposely that he might be heard by all that were in the Chamber: 'There is no necessity, Madam, *said he to her*, of any such Circumspection when we have to deal with a Virtue, such as is that of *Artaban*'s. I know him so well, as that I would trust him with something more precious than my Life; and therefore, since it is your Pleasure we should see *Cleopatra*, I shall discover myself to her, before *Artaban*, with as much Confidence as before yourself.

All that were present were infinitely pleased with the ingenuous Clearness which *Cesar* expressed; and *Artaban*, who had heard the Words, and easily imagined the Occasion on which they were spoken, willing to return him an Answer, not unworthy the good Opinion he had for him; 'I must needs confess, *said he to him*, that this Demonstration of your Generosity is very great, wherein you are content to make a Discovery of yourself to me, which, among Persons, of whose Faith you were doubtful, might prove prejudicial to your Safety; and I receive, with the Respectment I ought, a Confidence, whereto I have not any ways obliged you. But that you may
be

' be satisfied, that I am not absolutely unworthy
' of it, and that you need not fear I should abuse
' it now that you have assured me of your Friend-
' ship, I am to let you know, that, even during
' that Time, wherein I had the greatest Aversion
' for, nay, in the Time of Youth, which is not
' ordinarily over-apt to keep a Secret, I have known
' your Name and Birth, and that you will not tell
' me a Thing I know not, when you shall discover
' yourself to the Princess your Sister to be *Cesario*,
' the Son of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*.

This Discourse of *Artaban's*, little expected by
Cesario, raised in him some Astonishment, and
might have put *Candace* into some Jealousy of
Elisa; had she not immediately called to Mind
some Words which *Artaban* had said to her, when
they met at *Tiridates's* Tomb, whence she might
have imagined, that the Birth and true Name of
Cesario were not unknown to him. The Prince,
upon this new Expression of true Friendship, could
not but admire the great Courage of *Artaban*,
who, notwithstanding the strange Aversion he
had ever discovered towards him, and that in an
Age which is not much inclined to the Moderation
of the most violent Passions, had slighted the op-
portunity he had to prejudice his Enemy, and
observed that secrecy towards him, which he
would not, without some Difficulty, have found,
even among his Friends. And certainly his Asto-
nishment had been the greater at this Kind of pro-
ceeding, if these Characters of an elevated Soul
had been less familiar to him, and if he had not
found in himself an Inclination to do the like to-
wards *Artaban*.

However, he thought it but just to let *Artaban*
know what Esteem and Acknowledgment he con-
ceived at so generous a Carriage, and looking on
him

him with an Action, which in some measure expressed what his Thoughts were employed about; I must needs confess, *said he to him*, that all Things are admirably great in you, and that it will be a great Injustice in Fortune, if she raise you not above Kings, since they are Things you can pull down when you please. There are few Persons certainly, would have made so little Advantage as you have done, of a Discovery which might have proved so prejudicial to me in the World; but there are yet fewer, would have effected those great Things, which are in you the Accomplishments of your generous Beginnings. But, may I presume to ask you, by what Adventure you should come to the Knowledge of that which all the World was ignorant of? A young Man that had sometime been a Servant of yours, *reply'd Artaban*, and who since, as I have been informed, was killed in one of the Battels which you fought in *Nubia*, having for me a very particular Friendship, revealed that secret to me, and there needed no more than the illustrious Character he observed in your Person to satisfy me that he told nothing but what was truth. If those Characters are able to work that Effect, *said Cesario to him*, I must needs imagine you to be the issue of the Gods; and though you are not pleased to derive any Recommendation from a Birth, which you do not stand in need of to make you equal to the greatest Princes that are, yet can I hardly be perswaded but that yours is of the most eminent. *Artaban* would have made some modest Return to his Discourse, when the Princess *Cleopatra*, whom *Candace* had sent for, comes into the Room, the Princesses having not thought it fit that she should receive *Cesario's* Visit in her own,

own, because of her Woman, to whom there was no necessity he should discover himself.

The Room, upon her coming into it, seemed to be filled with a new light, which dazzled both *Artaban* and *Cæsario*, and though one of them had seen her that very Day before, and that the other were her Brother, and had spent his Childhood with her, and that, to say better, they were both of them prepossessed by a Passion, which till then had not permitted them to imagine any thing in point of Beauty, comparable to *Elisa* and *Candace*, yet could they not smother the Astonishment which they conceived upon this Sight, nor but acknowledge, though with some Confusion and Repugnance, that all the Beauties upon the Earth ought to give place to that of *Cleopatra*. *Cæsario*, transported with the Affection which the Blood and Merit of that Princess inspired him with, could, upon the first Sight, hardly forbear making Discoveries thereof; but upon second Thoughts he resolved to proceed after another manner, and to make that Adventure contribute somewhat to the Diversion and Entertainment of those that were present.

Cleopatra was hardly gotten into *Elisa's* Chamber, ere Word was brought her, that Prince *Alexander* her Brother, was come into her own, and that having left the King of *Armenia*, he thought not fit to depart the Lodgings till he had wished her a good Night. *Cleopatra* was going to send the Messenger back again, with Word, that he should stay a while for her; when Queen *Candace* knew it was *Cæsario's* Design, to discover himself, as well to *Alexander*, as *Cleopatra*, entreated her to send for him, assuring her that there was none had the least Mistrust of him, and that *Cleomezon* was too much engaged by the Assistance
he

he had received from him, to deny him the opportunity to see him.

Cleopatra, having done what the Queen desired of her, saluted *Cesar* and *Artaban*, with that Ceremony which she conceived she ought to have observed towards two such eminent Men, and of whom she had her Imagination full, by the Account had been given her of their gallant Actions. She looked on them one after another, with a certain Astonishment, as not knowing any one in the World whom she could think comparable to them, but only her one *Coriolanus*.

They were going to fall into some Discourse, when there comes into the Room *Alexander*, upon the first Sight, somewhat at a loss to find that Company there. *Artaban* and he had spent the Evening together with *Ariobarzanes*, and it was not long since they had parted, after they had conceived, (considering the small abode they had made together) abundance of Esteem and Respects one for another. But the Sight of *Cleomedes*, was it, that he was astonished at; and, having not seen him since he had left *Tideus's* House in pursuit of *Cleopatra*, he wondered much to find him in the same Room with her. Yet was not his Astonishment so great, but that he expressed the Satisfaction he conceived to meet with him, and after he had in the first Place addressed his Civilities to *Elisa* and *Candace*, with much Submission, he came to him, to let him know how glad he was to find him in a Condition so different from that wherein he had left him, and craved his Pardon, that by Reason of the urgent Necessity that had called him away to the Relief of *Artemisa* and *Cleopatra*, he had been forced to leave him, and to recommend to the other Persons the Recovery of a Health which he infinitely esteemed.

Cesar

Cæsaria thought this Discourse so obliging, that he could not but make an Answer suitable thereto; whereupon looking on *Alexander* and *Cleopatra* with an Affection, which Blood, Obligation, and Merit, had easily raised in him: ‘ No, it is I, *said he to the Prince*, that ought, with much more Reason, make my excuses to you; and had you afforded me the Time to put myself into such a Posture, as that I might have followed you, the Indisposition I might have been in, by Reason of my Wounds, should not have excused me, for not bearing of you Company, to relieve the Princess *Cleopatra*. That was an Affair, which I was more particularly obliged to look after, than you could have imagined; and besides the Engagement I stand in, to the Assistance I received from you, when my Life was in a greatest Danger, the Remembrance of a Person whom you have sometimes esteemed, and of whom I have undertaken to bring some Tidings to the Princess *Cleopatra*; and yourself, makes me concern myself in your Interests, with a very violent Affection.

‘ It is very true, *replies the Princess Cleopatra*; that the Queen hath put me into very much Hope that I should receive by you some Account of a Person I have sometime dearly loved, and it is out of that Confidence, that she had been pleased I should come to her Chamber, at such a Time; that it may be some Inconvenience to her. I must needs confess, that this Promise of the Queen’s, hath raised in me a Curiosity which is more than ordinary to me, as well out of the Imagination I have, that, from a great Person, such as you are, I shall understand only great Things, as out of a self Flattery I have been guilty of, that it might be a beloved Brother, a Person

Person of excellent Endowments, whom an amorous Despair forced from *Rome*, about seven or eight Years since, that you have something to say to me. We are to learn whether he be dead or living, and it is not impossible, but that in his Travels he might have met with you, and been of your Acquaintance.

I am very much troubled, Madam, reply'd the Prince, that it is not in my Power to give you the Satisfaction you expect from me; for as to that Brother you enquire of, I have not certainly any Account to give you of him, nay, which is more, I never knew him. But I may haply have somewhat to acquaint you with, concerning some other Persons of your House, who were no less dear to you, and whom I have heretofore familiarly seen and conversed with in this City, before the Ruine of *Anthony* and *Queen Cleopatra*. And that you may be the sooner convinced, observe well my Face, and see, whether, notwithstanding the change which ten Years may have wrought in it, you can find some Features like to those of that Person, who was brought up with you, and whom you dearly loved. I have been heretofore flattered by some with that Resemblance, and know not whether you have preserved the Idea of it so well, as to find there is yet something left of it.

These Words rais'd no small Astonishment in the Children of *Anthony*, and *Alexander* coming up close to *Cesar*, who was purposely got near the Torches, *Cleopatra* and he looked on him a long Time with much Earnestness. It was about the tenth Year of their Age, that *Cesar* departed from *Alexandria*, and about the fourteenth of his own; so that, by Reason, as well of the Infancy of *Alexander* and *Cleopatra*, as the Alteration,

tion, which (more remarkably than in any other Degree of Man's Age) happens in the Countenances of Men between that of fourteen, and that of four and twenty, which was then the Age of *Cæsario*, it might well happen, that the Princess and the Prince her Brother, could not, upon the first Sight, discover the Face of their Brother, in that of *Cleomedon*, whose Speech, proportionably to the rest, was altered, by growing bigger since their Separation. Yet was not all this Alteration so great, nor their Memories so weak, but that after what *Cleomedon* had said, and the particular Observation which he had obliged them to make, they would have known the Prince, had they not been carried away with the general Opinion, that he had departed this World. Nay, after they had well considered his Face, they in a manner knew him; but that Discovery had no further Effect on them, than to force out certain Sighs; whereupon the Princess *Cleopatra* assuming the Discourse, after she had looked on *Alexander*, to see whether he was of the same Opinion: 'I must needs acknowledge, *said she to the Prince*, that I find 'Abundance of Resemblance between your Countenance; and that of a Prince, with whom my 'Brother and myself were brought up, and one, 'that might have been much about your Age, if 'the Gods had thought fit to have continued him 'in Life and Health, and to preserve him against 'those Powers, by which he received an untimely Death.

'I am also very much satisfied, *added Prince Alexander*, that if our Brother *Cæsario* were living, he might be very like the brave *Cleomedon*. 'And though that from the Age of fourteen Years, 'which was that of *Cæsario*, when he dyed, to 'that of *Cleomedon*, which seems to be greater
VOL. VII. I by

by nine or ten Years, there happens more Alterations, both in the Bulk and Countenances of Men, than in all Man's Life besides, and that it might be withal granted, that Time may in some measure have worn away out of our Memories, those Ideas, which cannot be expected otherwise than imperfect in the Minds of Children, such as we were then; yet can I not call them to my Remembrance, without a certain conceit that I find them again in *Cleomedon*, and imagining to myself, that, if *Cesar* were now alive, there would be a very great Resemblance between them. Nay, I am much inclined to believe, from the great Hopes that were conceived of him, and the glorious Blood that ran in his Veins, derived from illustrious Ancestors, that this Resemblance might have reached to the Greatness of Courage, and that he would have thought it a Dishonour to come too far short of that stupendous Man, whom it was his Glory to imitate in all Things.

The Modesty of the Son of *Cesar* made him blush at these obliging Expressions of the Son of *Anthony*; whereupon, looking on him with a smiling Countenance; 'It is but just, indeed I should suffer any Thing, *said he to him*, from a Prince to whom I am obliged for an Assistance that preserved my Life. But since you and the Princess *Cleopatra* are pleased to flatter me so pleasantly, with so advantageous a Resemblance, I must in requital assure you, that it is yet greater in all Things than you imagine it, and that I am not only, as to my Inclinations, comparable to Prince *Cesar*, but also that my Fortunes have been absolutely suitable to his. I should put you to some Astonishment, should I tell you, that, as he, so I was dearly loved
by

' by *Alexander* and *Cleopatra* in their younger
 ' Years; that I was loved as tenderly, as he was
 ' by the Queen your Mother, and that her Indul-
 ' gence towards me, was as great as what she ex-
 ' pressed towards him; that as he, so I also left
 ' you to seek out my Safety in *Æthiopia*, after
 ' the downfall of your House: That I was born
 ' as well as he of an unfortunate Queen, and am
 ' Son to the greatest that ever was of Mankind;
 ' and in a Word, I am so extremely like him,
 ' that I might even in *Alexandria* presume to
 ' own the name of *Cesar*, if by such an ac-
 ' knowledgment I should not put you to the
 ' hazard of losing him once again.

These Words of *Cesar* raised such a distracti-
 on in the Souls of *Cleopatra* and *Alexander*, that
 neither of them being able to comprehend any-
 thing of it, could do no more than look on him
 that had spoke them, with a silence which argu-
 ed their astonishment, much more than any ver-
 bal expressions could have done. The Son of
Cesar had suffered them to continue a while in
 that posture, when he sees *Eteocles* coming,
 whom he had caus'd *Clitis* to call from the Terrace,
 where he had left him. Whereupon, re-assum-
 ing the Discourse with an action which held
 the Brother and the Sister equally in suspense:
 ' That you may be absolutely satisfied, said he
 ' to them, that my fortunes have been in all
 ' things conformable to those of *Cesar*, be-
 ' hold the Man that brought me up, and who
 ' presumes that he hath been of the same Name,
 ' was of the same Birth, same Country, and same
 ' Countenance as the Governour of *Cesar*. If
 ' you look on him with more earnestness than
 ' you have done for some Days past, when he
 ' was with you in that very House where I re-

ceived your assistances, you will easily observe that resemblance, and he is a Person of such an Age, as wherein ten Years cannot make so great an alteration, as they may in that wherein one passes from Infancy to a more advanced Age.

While he thus spoke, the Eyes of *Cleopatra* and *Alexander* were fixed on the countenance of *Eteocles*, and it being very certain that it had undergone much less alteration than that of the Prince, they immediately found therein all the features of that of *Eteocles*, with whom they had sometime been so familiar, as having been one that had carried them thousands of times in his Arms, and had been brought up in the House, as Son to the faithful *Apollodorus*, the dear Favourite, and Confidant of Queen *Cleopatra*. Whereupon both the Prince and Princess cried out, that it was really *Eteocles*, and immediately turning to the Prince with an astonishment much greater than what they were in before, by reason of this last circumstance: *Cleomedon*, said the Princess to him, for Heaven's sake, keep us not any longer in the disturbance which you have raised in us, and let us know that *Cesar* is living, to tell us so much himself. 'Tis only his death that abates that confidence which we raise from all the other circumstances; and if *Cesar* were living, I should be immediately satisfied that you were he.

Should he discover himself to be *Cesar*, in any place that is under the jurisdiction of *Augustus*, replied the Princess, there is so little expectation of any Fortune thereby, that it were hard to suspect such a confession subject to any imposture; but it is withal a thing so glorious to be born of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*, that with-

out

' out an excess of baseness, a Man cannot dis-
 ' claim it; and there is so much satisfaction to
 ' *Cesar*, to meet with a Brother and Sister,
 ' great and amiable as *Alexander* and *Cleopatra*,
 ' that no consideration in the World can oblige
 ' him any longer to conceal from them a Brother
 ' they have dearly loved, and one that hath con-
 ' tinued towards them the tender affection he ever
 ' had for them.

With these Words, he came near *Cleopatra*;
 with his Arms stretched out, and that fair Prin-
 cess soon satisfied those that were present, that she
 knew him to be her Brother, by receiving from
 him, and returning him those Caresses which
 never had passed between her and any, but those
 that were of that near Relation. *Alexander* also
 received and returned the like, by the command
 of *Elisa* and *Candace*, whose presence obliged
 them to a greater reservedness. But, notwith-
 standing all that Blood might persuade the Chil-
 dren of *Anthony* to, and the joy it must needs be
 to them to meet with a lost Brother, in the Per-
 son of so great a Man as *Cleomedes*, yet was
 not all enough to dispel their astonishment, and
 this adventure seemed to be so great, and so full
 of miracle, that to be fully satisfied, it was but
 necessary they had the assistance of *Candace*, *Elisa*
 and *Eteocles*, who very freely acquainted them
 with the secret of *Cesar*'s Life; for as to the
 great Actions he had done under the Name of
Cleomedes, they were in some measure known
 to *Alexander*; and absolutely to *Cleopatra*, by
 the relation which *Candace* had made thereof
 to her.

When they were fully convinced of these truths,
 their joy discovered it self by all the effects it
 could produce in moderate and affectionate dis-

positions, as theirs were; and it had not haply been greater, though they had seen this very Brother returning in that pomp and magnificence, which he might have hoped from his former Fortune, when, even in his Infancy he had been proclaimed *King of Kings*, by the commands of *Anthony*, and *Queen Cleopatra*. Then was it that *Cleopatra*, notwithstanding all her reservedness and modesty, could not forbear entertaining so great a Brother with embraces fit to be envied by all Men; and that *Alexander* expressed the agitations of his Heart, by the most earnest demonstrations that a sincere Affection could produce in a noble Soul as his was.

It was also during these pleasant intervals that the fair Daughter of *Anthony*, giving thousands of Kisses to the Queen of *Ethiopia*, gave her infinite thanks, with Tears, which the excess of joy and affection drew from her fair Eyes, for his preservation, and for the present she made of her so great a Brother, and thence took occasion to celebrate her generosity, and the extraordinary goodness she had expressed, in bestowing her precious Affections on a Prince, whom Fortune had not left any thing she could have taken away from him, and raising him up to a Crown whereby he might recover himself into the Dignity of his Fathers. 'What, said *Alexander*, is that
 ' invincible *Cleomedon*, who gained so many
 ' Battles in *Nabin*, and whose reputation, notwithstanding the interposition of so many
 ' Princes, eclipsed the glory of our most famous
 ' Captains, no other than the same *Cesarid*, on
 ' whom, in our Infancy, we had bestowed so
 ' many Tears, and in that dead Brother, do we
 ' recover again a Brother, whose glory may
 ' darken that of his Father?

When

When the first demonstrations of this happy reacquaintance were over, they all joined together in a more moderate Conversation; so that *Artaban* taking occasion to express his concernments in the joy of *Cleopatra's* Children, no less than if he had been of the same Blood, made them consider with a certain admiration, that Character of Greatness, which the Gods had put upon him. They thought it no ill course to moderate the discoveries of their Joy, out of a fear the cause might come to be known; which if it should happen, it could not be without bringing *Cesar's* Life into imminent danger. And considering withal, that the Night was in a manner quite spent, and that such long sittings up might, in time, raise some suspicions, the desire which the Princess *Cleopatra* and *Alexander* had to enjoy, yet for some longer time, that happy reacquaintance, and that which *Cesar* had to understand the Fortunes of *Cleopatra*, whereof he had but an imperfect Account, were not so great, but that, though not without some violence done to themselves, they appointed it to be the entertainment of the Night following, those that were concerned in the safety of *Cesar*, thinking it not so safe to trust it to the Day.

They parted therefore, though with much unwillingness, and *Alexander* and *Cleopatra* were extremely troubled that the Son of *Cesar* should take his retreat, in a lone House not much frequented, which *Eteocles* had provided for him in one of the most solitary Skirts of *Alexandria*, as conceiving there would be less notice taken of his going in and out there, than in that of *Tideus* without the City, where he had spent some Days before.

But before they parted, *Artaban* and *Cesar* confirmed the reconciliation they had made, by Words full of the greatest expressions of a real Friendship, and reciprocally promised one another all the assistances, which according to the posture of their Fortunes, they should be able to afford one the other. The two Princesses they served, were extremely satisfied thereat, and when they were alone, the Daughter of *Anthony* passing to her own lodgings, they went into their Beds, to crown the extraordinary Accidents of that Day with a pleasant rest.



Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART X. BOOK IV.

A R G U M E N T.

Volusius coming in wounded into Alexandria, is entertained by Cornelius, and, upon his Entreaty, brought to Marcellus and Cleopatra, whom he entertains with his own History. The noble Deportment of Coriolanus towards him after his Defeat, his honourable Dismission from Mauritania, and his ingratul Re-
sentments of such extraordinary Civilities. He is overtaken by Theocles a discontented Nobleman of that Contry, and with him enters into a Conspiracy to do Coriolanus all the Mischief they can. Volusius, not daring to come to Rome, as having exasperated the Emperor against him, by the Loss of Maurita-

nia, makes Friends to Tiberius, who, (being an Enemy to Coriolanus, and Servant to Cleopatra) undertakes his Re-admission into Cæsar's Favour, with Promises of Re-advancement Theocles is drawn in to Personate an Embassy from Coriolanus, to Augustus, for the obtaining of Julia, so to make a Difference between Coriolanus and his Friend Marcellus and Cleopatra; which proves in some measure effectual. Volusius, slighted by Tiberius, falls into Contempt, and Sickness, which having recovered, he leaves Rome, and, some time after, meets with Tiberius at Brundisium, whom he puts in Mind of his former Promises, and goes along with him and Theocles for Alexandria. They, conceiving some Jealousy of him, plot his Death, which is attempted by Theocles and his Men, but he is rescued by an unknown Person, who having killed Theocles, and delivered him, proves to be Coriolanus, whom he acquaints with what he had done against him. Marcellus and Cleopatra are extreamly glad and troubled at the Relation of Volusius, and Marcellus extreamly grieved for the Injuries he had done Coriolanus, goes to seek him out, resolved not to return till he had found him.



THE fortunate meeting with a Brother, such as *Cæsario* was, had raised in the Princess *Cleopatra* such a Satisfaction, as, since the imaginary Infidelity of *Coriolanus*, she had not been capable of, whence it came, that she passed over that Night with more delight, and took more rest than the precedent. Now, as the best part of the Night was spent etc she lay down, so was it accord-

accordingly very late ere she awoke in the morning, insomuch that those who knew not any thing of her long sitting up, would not have a little wondered she had slept so long, had they not imagined that the Trouble and Hardship she had gone through, for some Days before, might require a more than ordinary Repose.

'Tis a common Observation, that, it is ordinarily at our waking in the Morning, we make the most natural Reflections on the Conditions and Accidents of our Lives. She accordingly had no sooner opened her Eyes, but the Idea of her late Adventures presented itself to her Remembrance, and as she was of an excellent good Nature, so that Sympathy which her meeting with *Cesar* had raised in her Mind, was the first Effect that was produced there. Her Thoughts were, with no small Satisfaction, taken up with that fortunate Rencounter, as looking on it as a Thing extremely advantageous, to find a Brother, whom she thought dead so many Years before, changed into a Brother so great, so amiable, and so considerable, as well for his Virtue, as the Greatness of his Actions. She reflected on the noble Accidents of his Life, the strange Fortunes he had run through, and fixed her Consideration on the present Posture of his Affairs, which in all Probability was such as promised him a safe Harbour, against all those Tempests whereby he had been tossed up and down for the Space of many Years, and seemed to be an Establishment, such as gave him not any Occasion to envy that of his Ancestors. The Consideration of her Brother's Concernments had that Effect on her, which it might be expected they might have on the best Sister in the World, and struck her Thoughts with so much delight, that for some time she could hardly make any Reflection
on

on her own: But at last she could not keep them off any longer, but they must needs do a Violence to her Memory, and the Idea of her unfortunate *Coriolanus* presented it self to her in the same Posture as she had seen him the Day before. Her first Imaginations represented him to her in that terrible Posture, wherein he had forced out of the Vessel, those that sought for her Deliverance: But there being not so much Satisfaction in this, as in the Reflection on the other Accidents that succeeded it, she soon quitted it, and imagined to herself a Sight of the Prince in that mortal Surprise wherein he was upon his first Knowledge of her, and fell into a Swoon upon the Deck; as also in that undaunted Posture wherein he had defied the King of *Armenia*, and was engaged himself alone, against so great a Number of Enemies; and lastly, she thought on him in that submissive Posture, wherein he had put himself before her and *Marcellus*, to clear his Innocency. 'Twas upon this last Reflection, that she fastened her Thoughts more than any, as desiring not so much any Assurances of the Valour of *Coriolanus* (whereof she had sufficient Experience) as of his Innocency, whereof she had been so long in doubt, and whereof either the Certainty or Uncertainty occasioned all the Happiness or Unhappiness of her Life. She had so well engraved in her Memory, all the Words which fell from that poor Prince, that, notwithstanding the Disturbance she had been in, while he had spoken them, there had not so much as one slipped out of her Remembrance. And finding them all very pregnant and full of Conviction, it was a certain imaginary Pleasure to her, to be in a manner perswaded, that it must needs be Innocence and Truth that put them into the Mouth of that Prince, to convince her of that Error, wherein

wherein she had passed over so many sad Days. Alas! with what Satisfaction, and with what Tenderness did she repeat them over and over, and how did she make it her main Business to heighten those Circumstances that any way made for him. All indeed were very strong for him, from the time that she first opened her Eyes to truth, and the Discoveries of that pretended Infidelity; and she could not but acknowledge her Credulity, in having too easily been perswaded to a belief of Things that were contrary to Reason and common Sense. She could not find the least favourable Imagination to perswade her that *Coriolanus* should fall in Love with *Julia*, being then absent from her, when, even in her Presence, and during the Time that she expressed a great Affection towards him, he had ever slighted her; and that the Prince should so much court the Friendship of *Augustus*, she thought yet more improbable, and that he should proffer himself to be Tributary to him, when he had by open Hostility recovered a powerful Monarchy; when he had refused the same Friendship, at a Time when he was not Master of any Thing but his Sword, and could not expect any Thing but by his Means and Assistance. She called to mind in what Terms he had vindicated himself with so much apparent Reason, and found so much Eviction in all, that there needed not much absolutely to justify him in her Apprehension.

During these pleasant Intervals she opened her Soul to give Admission to that Joy, which, of a long Time before, could never have the least Entertainment there, but it was at the same Time very much abated, by a cold Reflection on the miserable Condition, to which that Prince was reduced, as having lost the Kingdoms he had conquered, and being deprived of all Support and Relief in the
World,

World, through her inflexibility towards him. These reflections, equally divided between grief and joy, drew many a sigh out of her Breast, and this was the entertainment of her Thoughts, all the time she lay in Bed, after her awaking, and while she was dressing.

She was just upon the point of going out of her Chamber, to go into that of *Candace* (whom she now looked on as a Sister to whom she was engaged for Life and Fortunes of her Brother, and who, as well as the Princess of the *Parthians*, had lain longer in Bed than she had) when Prince *Marcellus* comes to give her a good Morrow. *Cleopatra* entertained him as a beloved Brother; but what confidence soever she might have of his prudence and generosity, yet did she not think it fit to trust him with the secret of another, though she had with her own, and so made not the least mention to him of *Cesarion*, though she had not the least jealousy, that any consideration whatsoever might induce *Marcellus* to do him any ill office. This Prince, after the first civilities were past, being sat down by her; ‘ Sister, said he
 ‘ to her, I am to acknowledge to you, that during all this Night, the Idea of the disconsolate
 ‘ *Coriolanus* never forsook me, and that I have
 ‘ spent the greatest part of it in finding out, as
 ‘ well in his Actions, as his Words, an innocency
 ‘ whereof I am more than half convinced. This
 ‘ Prince, who was some time so dear to me, and
 ‘ whom it is not yet in my Power to hate, comes
 ‘ and engages my Heart with the same Arms,
 ‘ whereby he had so well mastered it before,
 ‘ and methinks I find again, not only in his
 ‘ Words and all his Actions, that greatness of
 ‘ Soul which we ever observed in him, and withal
 ‘ that confidence which never appears where
 there

‘ there is a certainty of Crime; and of all this
‘ I am so much assured, that I cannot, without
‘ an extraordinary violence, be perswaded he
‘ hath been really unfaithful towards us.

Cleopatra, in whom whatever were favourable to *Coriolanus* had already taken place, could not hear this discourse of *Marcellus*, without being moved to so much compassion, that a beautiful dew began to break forth at her Eyes. Whereupon, having continued silent for some Minutes, in such a suspense as easily discovered the disturbance she then struggled with; ‘ Brother, *said*
‘ *she to Marcellus*, the acknowledgment you have
‘ made to me is such, that I conceive my self absolutely conformable to yours, and that I find
‘ so many demonstrations of innocence in all the
‘ procedure of *Coriolanus*, and so much reason
‘ to fortify what he would have perswaded us to,
‘ that the opinion we had conceived of his infidelity, hath now with much ado any probability
‘ with us. *Coriolanus*, *added the Prince*, cannot be justifiable in your apprehensions, but he
‘ must be so in mine too; and as we charge him
‘ both with one and the same Crime, wherein
‘ we are both equally concerned, so can he not
‘ be innocent as to what relates to you, but he
‘ must be so too as to what relates to *Marcellus*.
‘ Ah Sister! if this falls out to be true, what
‘ remorse shall I not feel within me while I live,
‘ for being so ready to hate a Prince so worthy
‘ the affection I had for him, and one, that notwithstanding the cruel discoveries of my hatred,
‘ seems to have continued his inclinations towards
‘ me? What reparations am I not obliged to
‘ make him, if he be innocent; or rather, what
‘ Blood can wash off the Crime I have committed
‘ against him?

Cleo-

Cleopatra was going to make the Prince some reply, and their Conversation might haply have been more earnest and tender, as being engaged upon a Subject wherein both thought themselves much concerned, when *Cornelius* comes into the Room, and drew near them with a Countenance, intimating that he had something of News to acquaint them with. After the ordinary salutations passed between them, ' I am very glad, *said* ' *be to them*, that I have found you together, for ' I have charged my self with a request that is ' made to you both, which is, that you will be ' pleased to grant an Hour of private audience to ' a certain Man I have left in the outer-room, ' and one whom the sad Condition he is in might ' well have dispensed from coming hither, if the ' Things he hath to acquaint you with, were not ' of very great Consequence.

This Discourse of *Cornelius* made *Cleopatra* look on *Marcellus*, as it were to ask his advice; and *Marcellus* by another look seeming to leave it to her what Answer to make, she told him, that he might bring in what Persons he thought fit, and that the Prince, her Brother, and herself should very readily afford him the audience he desired of them. Upon these Words *Cornelius* went out of the Room, leaving the Prince and Princess in some impatience, and withal some disturbance at the Adventure; and not long after, he returns leading a Man whom he helped to walk, and one that seemed brought very low through sickness, or by reason of some wounds.

Cleopatra and *Marcellus* knew not, upon the first appearance, who it might be; but afterwards, having looked a little more earnestly on his countenance, they, without much difficulty, knew him to be *Volusius*, who had sometime been Prætor of

Mauri-

Mauritania, before it had been recovered from him by *Coriolanus*, the Son of *Juba*, whom that Prince had generously sent back, after he had overcome and taken him Prisoner, and who, upon his coming to *Rome*, had ruined the Fortunes of that Prince, as to *Cleopatra*, by acquainting that Princess, *Marcellus*, and all *Cesar's* Court, with the pretended infidelity of *Coriolanus*, and the design he had for *Julia*, and presenting to the Emperor a Person of eminent Quality, very considerable in *Mauritania*, who gave out, that he was come thence Express upon that Negotiation. *Marcellus* was a little astonished at the sight of the Man, whose mischievous Reports had brought him to very sad extremities : But the Princess was put into such a disturbance upon the return of a Man, who had been the destruction of all her Happiness and Enjoyments, that, having not the power to rise off the Chair whereon she sat, though she should in civility have done it, out of a consideration of the qualities of *Cornelius* and *Volusus*, she sat still, as it were in a strange suspense and disorder.

Volusus took very much notice of her deportment, and the perplexity she was in ; but being well acquainted with the occasion of it, he was not at all astonished thereat, and thereupon taking a Chair, by the order of *Marcellus*, who was sensible of his indisposition, and during the trouble *Cleopatra* was in, thought fit to do the civilities of her Chamber, he made a sign to *Cornelius*, whereupon, knowing his meaning, he went out of the Chamber, to give them the greater privacy, and withal thought it not amiss to divert the visits of *Elisa*, *Candace*, and other Persons that otherwise might have disturbed their Conversation. *Volusus*, being in such a Condition, as required
some

Some rest, continued silent for some Time, though
Cleopatra and *Marcellus* seemed to be in expecta-
 tion of what he had to say to them. But at last
 having prepared himself to speak, and seeing about
 the Princess only *Camilla*, who had obliged the
 rest of the Women to withdraw into the Closet,
 and who might be admitted to hear the Discourse
 he was to make ; ‘ Madam, *said he, speaking*
 ‘ *to the Princess,* I should speak to you and to
 ‘ Prince *Marcellus* in another posture, than that
 ‘ I am now in, and coming to make an acknow-
 ‘ ledgment of the Crime I have committed against
 ‘ you, I should cast my self at your Feet, to beg
 ‘ a pardon from you, which I neither hope nor
 ‘ desire to obtain, were I not disabled by two
 ‘ Wounds I have about me, such as have hardly
 ‘ left me the strength to come to you, and which
 ‘ will prove, for ought I know, a certain revenge
 ‘ for the injury I have done you. Only my re-
 ‘ morse, and the promise I have made to do it,
 ‘ force me to discover to you Things that ought
 ‘ rather to be concealed from all the World ; and
 ‘ though I must introduce into my Discourse,
 ‘ Persons, whose power is much to be feared ;
 ‘ yet shall I not forbear, since that in a few Days,
 ‘ I shall either be in a Condition not to fear it,
 ‘ or if the Gods think good to continue my Life,
 ‘ I am more willing to see it exposed to some
 ‘ danger by my Confession, than be perpetually
 ‘ persecuted with remorse, which make it much
 ‘ more insupportable to me. Be pleased to afford
 ‘ me your Attention to the Discourse I have to
 ‘ make to you, and it is my earnest prayer to the
 ‘ Gods, that it may in some measure repair the
 ‘ mischief I have done, and restore that Happi-
 ‘ ness and Fortune which I have unfortunately
 ‘ disturbed. ‘ To this Effect was the Discourse
 of

of *Volusius*; and perceiving, that, instead of making any Answer, *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus* hearkened very attentively to him, he re-assumed the Discourse in these Terms.

The History of VOLUSIUS.

WE are satisfied by Experience, that both the Remembrance of good Turns, and that of Injuries, have a different Operation, according to the different Character of those Souls where they are entertained, and that, as there are some minds wherein offences make but a very light Impression, much lighter than that which good Offices might make in them; so, on the other side, there are some, in whom the greatest Benefits cannot smother the least Injuries, or to say better, who, not much sensible of Obligations laid upon them, have nevertheless eternal Resentments for Injuries. That I have been worsted and disgraced by Prince *Coriotanus*, I must attribute it merely to his Valour and my own Unhappiness, and that I was Nobly treated by him, it was the Effect of his pure Generosity: And yet the Impression of the Injury filled my Soul in such Manner, that it leaves not any Place for that which the generous Entertainment should have had there, and opposed the Resentment it should have conceived thereof, that so I might be the more absolutely hurried into contrary Resolutions.

I doubt not, Madam, but you have heard, how that, having been several times defeated in the Persons of my Lieutenants, I was at last overthrown in my own, and, through the Valour of the Son of *Juba*, having lost a Battel, which in all Probability I should have gained, I was by the same Valour cast to the Ground, and taken Prisoner.

You

You have also further understood, how that after some Days imprisonment, such as was sweetned by all the kind Entertainments which I could have received from a Brother, or the best Friend I had, the same Prince, whom by all manner of Injuries I had obliged to treat me with Cruelty, forgetting all, out of an admirable Generosity, and comforting me in my Disgrace with the most obliging Words could fall from Man, gave me my Liberty without any Condition, loaded me with Presents of great Value, and furnished me with Ships and Men to bring me to *Rome*, or any other Place where I would myself. It might in all Probability be expected, I should have been sensible of this Treatment, as much as I had been of my Misfortune; but having, through my Disgrace, besides the Fame I might have acquired in my former Years, lost the Government of two great Kingdoms, (a very high Fortune for a private Man) and the Hope of finding again among the *Romans* an Establishment comparable to that I had lost, the Grief I conceived thereat, had so cankered my Soul, that I was not able to entertain those Expressions of the Goodness and Clemency of the King of *Mauritania*, with the least Discovery of Gratitude. However, I pretended to be extremely sensible thereof, as I ought to have been, of a Favour I should not have expected, and I received, with my Liberty, the other Effects of the Magnificence of that Prince, with the Demonstrations which might well perswade him that I was not insensible thereof. I went aboard with a Soul half burst with Grief, and I carried with me into the Sea an Affliction grown so violent, through the Change of my Fortune, that there was nothing able to afford me any Satisfaction. And yet I am apt to imagine, that my Grief would have

have been satisfied in being only a Torment to my self, without producing any Effect prejudicial to the Fortune of my Conqueror, if something of Change, and the Sollicitations of other Persons had not furnished me with the Occasions to do it, and that at a Time wherein my Sufferings were not aggravated by any Design of Revenge.

The third Day after my Departure, I was overtaken by a Vessel, that came after me from *Mauritania*, and he that was Commander of it being come aboard mine, to give me a Visit, was known to me, to be a Person of very great Quality among the *Moors*, named *Theocles*, whose Father had had under King *Juba*, the Father of *Coriolanus*, the greatest Places in the Kingdom, and the Governments of greatest Importance. But it happening upon the Death of King *Juba*, that *Theocles* revolted to the *Romans*, and sided very particularly with me, as having not the least Remainder of Love for the Royal Blood, and that further he had expected till the Issue of War, without declaring himself for his Prince, as the greatest Part of the *Moors* had done, young *Juba*, coming to the Throne, had accordingly slighted him, though he had not any way disoblged him, nor taken away any Thing he was possessed of, and in the distribution of the Governments and Charges which he bestowed on those whom he thought most worthy, and had expressed most Affection towards him, he conceived himself not at all engaged to prefer *Theocles*, whose Pretensions were great, suitable to his Quality, and the high Rank his Father had lived in before him.

Theocles, thinking himself hardly dealt with, and taking it very impatiently that his Sovereign should prefer other Persons before him, such indeed, as were inferior to him in Birth, but much
more

more considerable than he, by their Services, and their Fidelity to their Prince, would needs leave *Mauritania*, and lurk among the Enemies of his King, and bring over with him, among the *Romans*, his Resentments and Desire of Revenge. So that having taken Ship the same Day that I departed, the third after he comes up to me, and coming out of his own Vessel into mine, he gave me a Visit, making the greatest Expressions he could of the Affection he had for me. Now this Man being he that of all the *Moors* I had held the greatest Correspondence with, and his Discontents being not unknown to me, I was extreamly glad to meet with him, and having understood from him, that the Resentments he had against his Prince, were the Occasion why he left the Country to follow me, and to go along with me to *Rome*, this Consonancy of Thoughts made me the more confident of him, and raised in me a certain Affection for him, and engaged me to promise him all the Friendship and Assistance amongst the *Romans*, that I could possibly help him to.

Thus resolved, we continued our Voyage together, and in the same Vessel; though we made him to follow us, and that very Day *Theacles* acquainted me at large, with all I knew not, that related to his Affairs, and disburthened himself of all that lay upon his Heart; but with so much Aggravation and Animosity against his Prince, that, though I were really his Enemy, and well pleased to meet with a Man that loved him not, yet could I not in my Soul approve the procedure of his Subject, and that of one that had no ground given him of discontent. However, I dissembled the apprehension I had of it, as thinking it not amiss to encourage him in that exasperation, against a Man I loved not; and so mutually communicating

municating our resentments one to another, we kept on our Voyage, and, having very good weather, came at last to *Brundisium*, where we landed. Here it was that I thought fit to make some abode, to make some discovery what posture my Affairs were in at *Rome*; and knowing well enough, that the loss of *Mauritania* happened partly through my fault, as having not only by Tyranny and Mis-government, but also by the liberty I had given the Soldiers to do them Thousands of injuries, given the *Moors* Occasion to rise in the behalf of their Prince, and partly by Reason of my neglect of preventing that revolt in the first eruptions thereof, and by that negligence, given *Coriolanus* leisure to fortify, and put himself into a Condition to re-ascend the Throne, which he would have found very much difficulty to do, had I used all the diligence I ought, to smother that evil at its first breaking forth; the Conscience I had of this Truth troubled me extremely. By which, put into a fear of the displeasure of *Augustus*, whom a loss so considerable as that of two great Kingdoms might very much exasperate against me, and not doubting but that there were a many Persons about him both very ready, and very likely to do me any ill office, I thought it not prudence to go to *Rome*, till I had before been assured what I was either to hope or fear, upon my coming thither.

To that end, I sent one of my Men with Letters to those Friends whom I had at *Rome*, wherein I intreated them to send me word truly and without flattery, how I stood in the favour of *Cæsar*, and what entertainment I was to expect from him, after the misfortune that had happened to me. The Messenger got to *Rome*, and some few Days after, returned thence with some of my Friends,

Friends, who came to see me at *Brundisium*, and these did not only heighten the distrust I was in before, but withal told me positively, that there was no coming for me to *Rome*, where I was extreamly ill spoken of, till I had in some measure vindicated my self, that the Emperor was prepossessed with an Opinion very disadvantageous to me; and that if I did not employ certain powerful Persons that had much Interest in him, there was not only very small hopes I should ever recover my former Fortune, but they thought there was no great safety for my Person, and accordingly advised me, till the Tempest were laid by some Persons I should employ to do it, to continue at *Brundisium*, where I had the advantage of the Sea, if I should be put to any extremity.

This Discourse, made to me by Persons whom I could not any way suspect, and whose Friendship I had great experiences of, put me to more than ordinary distractions, insomuch, that I resolved not to leave *Brundisium*, or look at *Rome*, till the Emperor's indignation were appeased. To effect that, I writ a large *Manifesto*, in order to my justification, wherein I laid down all the reasons that made any way for me, and endeavoured to elude all Accusations that were put up against me; and having delivered it to my Friends, they returned to *Rome*, to set on work all those Persons who we were in hopes might prevail any thing with *Cesar*; and those such as had most Power and Authority with him. I durst not expect any Thing from either *Octavia* or *Marcellus*, as being not ignorant that there had ever been a very great Friendship between that Prince and the King of *Mauritania*. I had as little confidence of the mediation of *Agrippa*, whom I had ever observed an Enemy to those Governours, who by
their

their miscarriages had exasperated the Nations they were to govern, against them, and so thought it my only course to address my self to *Livia* and *Tiberius*, who had ever been Enemies to *Coriolanus*, and whose interest with *Cesar* was not inferior to that of any other whatsoever.

I thereupon imagined, that my Friends, by the means of *Tiberius*, might set the Empress on work, who could do any Thing with *Augustus*, and it was altogether that way that I advised them to use their utmost endeavours. They departed in order to the Design, and I remained still at *Brundisium* very much disquieted, endeavouring what I could to shake off my Affliction by the Company of *Theocles*, who would needs stay there with me, and expressed a very great Engagement in my concernments. Some Days were passed since the departure of my Friends, when one of them returns to me, to assure me, that he had not only managed the Business with much Success with *Tiberius*, and had disposed him to engage the Empress his Mother, to endeavour my justification; but also, that the Prince, after he had with much Satisfaction embraced the Occasion to do me any Favour, had sent him to dispatch me from *Brundisium*, and to bring me privately to a House that belonged to a Friend of *Tiberius's*, in the mid-way, between *Rome* and *Brundisium*, where I should meet with *Tiberius* himself, and where he would discourse with me more freely, concerning the state of my Affairs, and express the earnestness he had to serve me therein. I received this News with no small Satisfaction, and though I could not but attribute this earnestness of *Tiberius* to his envy against *Coriolanus*, much more than to any Friendship he might have for me, yet must I needs embrace this Occasion of recovering

VOL. VII. K my

my self very seriously; never examining out of what motive it might proceed.

I left *Brundisium* in the Night, accompanied by *Theocles*; who would by all means go along with me, giving out, that I went another way quite different from that which I took; nay, to make it the more credible, sent some part of my Equipage that way, lest it might have been discovered, that I had any interview with *Tiberius*, who had indeed sent me instructions to that effect, by my Friends. I came to *Clunium*, which is the Name of that House, seated in a solitary Place, such as a Man might wish for a secret interview. *Tiberius* came thither the same Day, having only a single Person with him, and left *Rome* in the Night, and that with so much secrecy, that there was not the least notice taken of his departure. The condition I am in, and the desire I have not to abuse your attention; obliges me to contract my relation, and therefore, to be as brief as I can, I shall only tell you, that *Tiberius*, whose subtle wit bends it self to any Thing it would be at, entertained me with extraordinary Caresses, and very kindly received *Theocles*, after I had acquainted him with his quality, and the misunderstandings that were between him and *Coriolanus*. Whereupon, falling into a Discourse about my misfortune, he comforted me with the kindest Expressions that could be, by instancing in many great Persons to whom Fortune had been as malicious, and telling me, that I ought to have this Satisfaction in my disgrace; and what discourses soever my Enemies might raise against me, yet was there not any durst charge me with any want of Courage or Valour. Then did he express the infinite desires he had to serve me, and to make my peace with *Cæsar*, and restore me to my former

mer Favour and Fortune, to employ not only the little Interest that he had himself, but also that of the Empress his Mother, which, whatever People might talk, was far greater than either *Agrippa's* or *Marcellus's*; telling me withal, that he was confident, upon the account of that Friendship which she had for him, that she would not only do what lay in her Power, but that she would effectually prevail with *Augustus* to condescend to what she desired.

I made answer to this Discourse of *Tiberius*, and his noble proffers; with all the discoveries of a kind resentment I could possibly give him; and after I had told him several Times, that I had not deserved these demonstrations of his goodness, I made a protestation to him, that I would sacrifice the Life and Fortunes, which I should be obliged to him for, to serve him, and that no consideration in the World should make me quit his interests. After I had several Times repeated this Discourse to him; ‘ I do not doubt, *said he to me*,
 ‘ but that in a noble Soul, the Sense and Acknowledgment you are to have of the Service I am
 ‘ to do you, will produce the effect you promise
 ‘ me it shall; besides that, there is some Reason
 ‘ our Interests should be joined together, since we
 ‘ have one common Enemy that hath ruined our
 ‘ Fortunes, and hath crossed all the happiness and
 ‘ enjoyments of my Life, by all the Obstacles he
 ‘ could lay in my way. I conceive you are not
 ‘ now to learn, *Volufius*, what misfortunes have
 ‘ happened to me, through the means of this
 ‘ *African*, who, not content to have disputed
 ‘ *Cleopatra* with me, upon the score of his own
 ‘ good Fortune, rather than any other advantages, hath basely attempted my Life, and almost
 ‘ reduced it to the last gasp, by a wound he
 K 2 ‘ gave

‘ gave me unawares. It is my business to be
 ‘ revenged on him, and I cannot do it better than
 ‘ by joining with you, who are obliged to be his
 ‘ Enemy ; but, with my revenge, I seek the pos-
 ‘ session of *Cleopatra*, without whom life is
 ‘ unsupportable to me. I hope, with your assist-
 ‘ ance, easily to compass both ; and if you will
 ‘ do but what lies in your Power to do, you
 ‘ may assure yourself, that there shall not be any
 ‘ thing which I shall not both undertake and ex-
 ‘ ecute to give you Satisfaction.

This Discourse of *Tiberius*, instead of putting
 me to any Trouble, raised in me no small Joy,
 by Reason of the Conformity which I found there
 was between his Sentiments and mine at that Time,
 and accordingly, returning him an Answer, with
 a certain Alacrity, whence he inferred how ready
 I was to do him any Service that he should put
 me upon : ‘ My Lord, *said I to him*, I shall think
 ‘ my Happiness much greater than I could ever
 ‘ hope it would have been, if, to the Advantage
 ‘ which I expect from your Protection, you add
 ‘ that which I ought to expect from any Em-
 ‘ ployment wherein I may serve you. For, though
 ‘ the Prince of *Mauritania* were not mine Enemy,
 ‘ yet so much am I engaged to your Generosity,
 ‘ that there is not any Thing which I shall not
 ‘ undertake, to facilitate both your Revenge, and
 ‘ the Possession you so much desire of the Princess
 ‘ *Cleopatra*. Be pleased therefore only to let me
 ‘ know how you will dispose of me in Order
 ‘ thereto, and think me unworthy the Assurances
 ‘ you promise me in my Misfortune, if I endea-
 ‘ vour not to merit them, by the Earnestness I
 ‘ shall express in promoting your Interests.

‘ Now, now is the Time, *replied Tiberius*,
 ‘ and, as my Affairs stand at the present, there is
 ‘ nothing

nothing can contribute more to my Happiness, than to perswade the Princess *Cleopatra*, that *Coriolanus* had forgotten her, now that he is gotten into the Throne, that matters of Policy have stifled his Affections, and that, to secure his Acquests, he seeks other Alliances than those of a ruined House, such as is that of *Anthony*; but these things must be perswaded to by authentick Proofs, and such Circumstances as shall not leave her any thing to doubt of. As for the Means how it may be done, I come to advise with you, as a Person whose Testimony in this case she cannot mistrust, provided she hear nothing of our Interview; and I find there is yet much less Difficulty to effect it, than I had at first imagined, by the Account you have given me of the Discontents of *Theocles*, his Quality among the *Moors*, and the Desire he hath to be revenged of *Coriolanus*. I can assure you, said I, interrupting him, that *Theocles* shall do any thing that we shall put him upon, and that he is so strangely exasperated against *Coriolanus*, that there is not any Consideration shall stave him from doing that Prince all the ill Offices that lye in his Power.

Tiberius recollected himself a little upon this Discourse; but at last rejoining to it; 'If what you say be true, reply'd he, I see an infallible Expedient to do that effectually, which I had projected. The Design, at first Sight, you will think, requires much Confidence, especially as to *Theocles*, whose Assistance and Agency in it is absolutely necessary; but when you look farther into it, you will find there's nothing of Danger, and yet the Action, as to us, shall be so meritorious, that all our House and Relations

‘ shall periss, before you be exposed to any In-
‘ convenience, for having done me this Service.

‘ Know then, that *Coriolanus* hath been some
‘ time, heretofore, very dearly loved by the Prin-
‘ cess *Julia*, insomuch, that it was the Perswa-
‘ sion of many People, that *Coriolanus* was not
‘ insensible of that Affection. *Marcellus* himself
‘ grew not a little jealous of it, so far, that it had
‘ almost made a breach in that Friendship, which
‘ hath ever been so prejudicial to my Affairs. When
‘ we have once facilitated your Access to *Cesar*,
‘ and brought you into the same Reputation with
‘ him, as you were in before, you may represent
‘ to him, that *Coriolanus* hath not set you at Li-
‘ berty, and treated you with such extraordinary
‘ Endearments, but upon Condition that you
‘ should do him all the Favour you could with
‘ *Cesar*, in Relation to the Design he had to de-
‘ mand the Princess *Julia*, and present *Theocles*,
‘ (whose Rank and Quality might well suit with
‘ an Embassy,) to him as a Person commisso-
‘ nered to that Purpose. To that Effect, *Theocles*
‘ in an Equipage conformable to that Employ-
‘ ment, wherein there shall be nothing wanting
‘ as to matter of Expence, may address himself
‘ to *Cesar*, with credential Letters under the great
‘ Seal of *Mauritania*, which it will not be hard
‘ to find at *Rome*, among those of divers other
‘ Kingdoms, that have been brought thither after
‘ their Reduction into *Roman* Provinces, and pro-
‘ pose unto him in the Name of his King, that if,
‘ with the Peace which he should be desirous to
‘ have with him, he would also bestow on him the
‘ Princess *Julia* in Marriage, he would submit to
‘ him, as all other tributary Kings did, and would
‘ take his Kingdoms as dependent of the Empire.
‘ This Proposition must be made with all the
‘ Solem-

Solemnities requisite to so great an Embassy :
And in regard we are at a great distance from
Mauritania, so that there is not any Commerce
between us and that Country, and that as things
stand at the present, there's little Hope we shall
have any, it is impossible we should be discovered.
And though it may be thought somewhat unlikely
there should be so sudden a Change, and
so beyond all Expectation, in the Affections of
Coriolanus, yet there happens daily things no
less strange, which, notwithstanding their distance
from Probability, are yet neighbours to
truth, and there will be those whom it will not
be hard to persuade, that his Ambition hath
made him forget his Love, and that in the Condition
he is now arrived to, desirous of a rest he
never yet met with, he could no way better effect
it than by making a Peace, and courting the
Alliance of *Cesar*, of whom he might expect
the former upon the Conditions proposed, though
he took him not into the latter. And we shall
find it a matter of so much the less Difficulty to
make *Cleopatra* sensible of his Infidelity, for that
I have it from very good Hands, that, since his
Departure, she hath not heard any thing from
him, and that she hath already conceived no
small Jealousy of what we would persuade her
to. By this Intrigue, I should not only turn
that Love which *Cleopatra* hath for *Coriolanus*,
into a higher degree of Aversion for him,
which is the only Rub that lies in my way to
happiness: But I shall also dissolve that Friendship
which *Marcellus* hath for him, by making
him believe that *Coriolanus*, addressing himself
to *Julia*, whom he loves, and looks on as designed
for him, is no less perfidious to him, than
so *Cleopatra*. And by that means, I shall de-

'prive our Enemy of a Friend, whose Interest
 'with *Cesar* hath hitherto been the greatest Ob-
 'stacle I have had to struggle with; and instead
 'of those Supplies which he secretly receives from
 'him, and the good Offices he daily does him
 'with *Cleopatra*, he will have the greatest In-
 'dignation, and most irreconcilable hatred that
 'can be against him. So that, to arrive to the
 'Felicity I aim at, and to make my Revenge the
 'more compleat, I shall not be opposed either by
 'the Love of *Cleopatra*, or the Friendship of
 '*Marcellus*, which will be both destroyed by an
 'Artifice that cannot be discovered in many Years.

I hearkened with a great deal of Patience to this
 Discourse of *Tiberius*, and found in it many things
 not easily digestible, as such as must needs bring
 us into many Inconveniencies; but I overcame the
 greatest part of the Difficulties I should meet with,
 by the great Desire I had to purchase his Friend-
 ship and Protection. Whereupon, assuming the
 Discourse when he had given over speaking: 'My
 'Lord, said I to him, though your Design seems
 'to carry in it much Danger, and requires no
 'small Daringness in those that are employed in
 'it, yet all must be hazarded to serve you, and
 'we shall not be discouraged by any Considera-
 'tions whatsoever from effecting your Satisfac-
 'tion. But I shall take the Boldness to propose it
 'to you, whether it were not fitter to demand
 'some other Person rather than *Julia*, so not to
 'draw on you the Displeasure and Interest of
 '*Marcellus*, whom we must visibly engage against
 'us, by demanding of *Cesar* a Person whom he
 'is in Love with, and that is designed for him.
 'By this Demand, replies *Tiberius*, we break the
 'Friendship that is between *Marcellus* and *Corio-
 lanus*, which it concerns me most of any thing I
 'do :

do: But we do not thereby any way injure *Marcellus*, and you do not run the hazard of incurring his Displeasure, though you may well be assured, that your party shall not be weaker than his, after the Union of our Interests, and considering what you may expect from our House; for, as it is not hard for you to imagine, there is little likelihood that this personated Embassy of *Theocles* from *Coriolanus*, should any way prejudice *Marcellus*, or that *Cæsar* should prefer the Alliance of that *African* his Enemy, before that of his Nephew, whom he loves no less than if he were his own Son, and designs to be his Successor. No doubt, all he will do, will be to laugh at the Extravagance of *Juba's* Demand, but though the Effect it will have upon him, will signify nothing, in *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, it will do all I expect it should: So that I am in some Hopes to enjoy *Cleopatra* long before the Truth be discovered. And if ever it should come to light, I promise you, that through the Power of the Empress, who will be absolutely for us, we shall reconcile all, it being to be presumed that the Emperor will not be much displeased at an Artifice, which hath no Design in it, but that of assuring me of the enjoyment of *Cleopatra*, and is not prejudicial to any but his greatest Enemy.

To these, *Tiberius* added a many other Reasons to encourage me to engage in his Design; so that there needed not much to enflame the Disposition I was already in to serve him, into a Resolution to do any thing he would have me; and by his own natural Eloquence, and the Inclination I had of myself to be perswaded, he took off all the Difficulties I could make to myself, when he first made his Proposition to me.

As I had reiterated the Protestation I had made to him, we called *Theocles*, to whom *Tiberius* repeated all those Things he had said to me, and without any Difficulty brought him to a Resolution to undertake any thing, which he the sooner was perswaded to, as well by reason he was naturally mischievous and revengeful, but withal very indiscreet and inconsiderate, as by the Hopes he was put into by *Tiberius*, of great Fortunes and Assistances among the *Romans*. At last, he resolved to endeavour any thing should be proposed to him, and made no Difficulty to personate the Ambassadors of his King, and to take all his Instructions from *Tiberius*. We stayed together all that Day, and the best part of the Night, to take all the Order requisite in our Design; and when we had settled all Things, and thought ourselves fully instructed, *Tiberius* departed from that House to go and endeavour my Peace with *Augustus*, having desired us not to stir thence, till we had heard from him; but with as much Secrecy as might be, lest there should be any Suspicion of our Interview. We accordingly staid there, as he had ordered us, while in the mean Time, *Tiberius* having made a full Discovery of his Design to the Empress, and represented to her, that all the happiness of his Life consisted in the Hope he was in to enjoy the Princess *Cleopatra*: *Livia*, who had a very great Tenderneſs for him, after some few Difficulties were satisfied, engaged in our Design upon you, and promised him all the Assistances she could afford him to effect it. He thought it not fit to make the least Discovery of it to his Brother *Drusus*, as knowing him to be a Prince of a candid and open Disposition, and consequently would not have approved those Artifices; so that all the Persons acquainted with, and concerned in our Plot,

were

were only *Livia*, *Tiberius*, *Theocles*, and my self. For as to the Persons we were to make use of, we easily perswaded them to what we would have had all others to believe. *Livia* solicited my re-admission into the Emperor's favour with so much success, that she soon dispelled those clouds of reproaches and accusations, which my adversaries had raised against me; and yet so ordered all things, that *Tiberius* was not any way suspected to have any hand in it, pretending, that what she did; was upon the importunity of some of my Friends, who were Persons of very considerable quality in *Rome*. So that as soon as *Tiberius* understood that I might have access to the Emperor, he sent me by a trusty Person, even the very same that had accompanied him in the interview, that I should come to *Rome*, and without any fear, prepare my self to put in execution what we had undertaken. We departed thence, *Theocles*, and my self, and got thither much about the same time as our retinue and equipage, which we had sent for to *Brundisium*; but before I presented my self to *Cæsar*, we had another secret conference with *Tiberius*, and having understood from him, how strong our party was, by reason of the Empress's being of it, he further acquainted us, how that he had in his hands the great Seal of the Kings of *Mauritania*, and the order he had taken for the Liveries of the Ambassadors, and for all other things that were requisite to our design. The next Day, I waited on the Emperor, who, suitably to the hopes that *Tiberius* had put me into, entertained me with abundance of courtesy, imputing my unhappiness to fortune only, and seeming to be satisfied with the reasons which had been given him in order to my justification.

And

And though he discovered nothing so much in his discourse, as the violent aversion he had for *Coriolanus*, yet did I still give him the greatest commendations imaginable, celebrating his Valour, and acknowledging the extraordinary civilities I had received from him, in such terms as easily discovered that I was far from being his Enemy. For thus had *Tiberius* and my self ordered the business to be carried, it being resolved that *Theocles* and I should speak well of him every where, so to take off all suspicion Men might conceive of any evil design that we might have against him. The first time I was brought to the Emperor, I gave him only an account of my own affairs, as also those of *Mauritania*; but in the second audience I had, which was when all things were ready and ripe for *Tiberius's* design, I had some discourse with him about *Theocles's* Commission, and demanded audience for him.

But here, Madam, and you my Lord, continued *Volusius*, looking on *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, I am now come to that part of my relation, which, being to give you an account of things you are but too well acquainted with already, will accordingly be troublesome to you. For you know as well as my self how we were entertained by *Cesar*, as also with what contempt he looked on the Embassy of *Theocles*, and in a Word, all the particular circumstances of our Negotiation. You also best know what influence our design had upon your selves, in some measure answering the expectations of *Tiberius*; yet so, Madam, as that, to his misfortune and my unhappiness, he made not that advantage thereof he was in hope it might have produced, since that though you ceased to love a Prince whom you conceived in-

constant

constant to you, yet did it not occasion the least change in you as to what thoughts you had of *Tiberius*; nay, on the contrary, the aversion you had had for him, seemed to be far greater than it was before, upon this accident.

At this passage *Volusius* made a little stop, as if he had gone through the first part of his Relation; and *Marcellus* perceiving, that the Princess, having summoned all the forces of her Resolution and Constancy, to keep up her Spirits at this re-iteration of her cruel afflictions, was, nevertheless, forced to give passage to certain Tears, doing himself a little violence to avoid expressing the same Weakness; ‘ It is but too true, said he
‘ to *Volusius*, that your barbarous Combination
‘ produced effects but too deplorable; and that if
‘ the crafty *Tiberius* made no advantage of it,
‘ through the Justice of the Gods, who have ever
‘ a punishment for such treacherous designs; he
‘ drew nevertheless this satisfaction from it, that
‘ he filled our Souls with a mortal Grief, and
‘ that it did me more mischief than you expected
‘ it should, in regard of that strange influence it
‘ had on the disposition of the inconstant *Julia*,
‘ which it might have had on that of the generous
‘ *Cleopatra*. ‘Tis she, *Volusius*, whom you have
‘ not yet justified, though you have assured us of
‘ the fidelity of *Coriolanus*, and though *Tiberius*
‘ and your self have over-reached us to the pre-
‘ judice of that poor Prince, who, you tell us,
‘ had not really so much as thought of *Julia*; yet
‘ hath that unmindful Princess appeared such upon
‘ that occasion, as she had done upon divers others
‘ before, and the feigned expressions of the Love
‘ and pretended design of *Coriolanus*, drew from
‘ her very earnest ones of the reflux of that af-
‘ fectiō which she had sometimes had for him.

‘ Ah!

‘ Ah! my Lord, *says Volustus, re-assuming the*
‘ *Discourse,* entertain not any such thought, and
‘ assure your self, if you dare credit a Man ac-
‘ knowledging himself guilty of so great a Chear,
‘ that *Julia* hath shewn her self upon this emer-
‘ gency, no less constant than *Coriolanus*, and
‘ that she entertained with abundance of Contempt
‘ what we would have have perswaded her to, as
‘ to the affection of *Coriolanus*. The Gods are my
‘ witnesses, that I have not in the least contribu-
‘ ted to the occasions of your jealousy, but was
‘ told by *Theocles*, after he had received orders
‘ from the Emperor to leave *Rome* within some
‘ few Days, that *Tiberius*, who had made him
‘ his absolute creature, and had promised him a
‘ secure refuge, though he saw him but very pri-
‘ vately, and that in publick he pretended not
‘ the least acquaintance with him, would needs
‘ out of an extraordinary suggestion of Malice,
‘ have him give you some occasion of Jealousy,
‘ the more to enflame the resentment you might
‘ have against the King of *Mauritania*. This
‘ was to be done by the means of one of *Julia*’s
‘ Women, who, being corrupted by presents,
‘ was to give admittance two Nights successively,
‘ into the Lodgings of that Princess, so to put
‘ you into an imagination that he had secret
‘ Conferences with her. But he hath protested
‘ to me, with many imprecations, that he never
‘ saw the Princess, and that he had not spoken to
‘ any but that only Woman, whose name is
‘ *Acilia*, if I mistake it not, with whom he had
‘ passed over several Hours in the Princess’s
‘ Wardrobe, and whence he never came but at
‘ such Hours, as there must needs be notice taken
‘ of him.

Cleopatra

Cleopatra having wiped her Eyes, looking on *Marcellus*, with a very serious Countenance,
‘ I know not, Brother, *said she to him*, whether
‘ you dare trust me as far as you would *Volusius*.
‘ But if the late dissatisfactions which you have
‘ expressed your self to be in as to *Julia*, proceed
‘ meerly from those secret interviews which she
‘ hath been suspected to have had with *Theocles*,
‘ they are very unjust ; and besides that the Prin-
‘ cess coming to understand it after your depar-
‘ ture, hath sufficiently cleared her self in my
‘ Presence, as also by the acknowledgments of
‘ *Marcella* and *Antonia* your Sisters, who spent
‘ those two Nights with her, I can, for my own
‘ part, assure you, that during the representation
‘ of all this pretended infidelity of *Coriolanus*,
‘ she expressed nothing but a very great displea-
‘ sure and indignation against him. I should
‘ have acquainted you with as much, had you
‘ not been gone from *Rome*, without taking any
‘ leave from us, and must further let you know,
‘ that according to my apprehensions of it, you
‘ cannot any longer justly charge with lightness
‘ a Princess, who in your absence, though she
‘ had reason to take it very much amiss, hath
‘ ever expressed a firm and faithful affection to-
‘ wards you.’ At these Words of *Cleopatra*,
Marcellus, who reposed no small confidence in
any thing came from her, seemed to put on ano-
ther countenance, and looking on her with an
Action, wherein she might discover the change
they had wrought in his Heart: ‘ Ah Sister!
‘ *said he to her*, how much does the assurance of
‘ a Person such as you are, fortify that of *Volu-*
‘ *sus*, and what sufferings and afflictions had I
‘ avoided, if I had been acquainted with what
‘ I now hear from your Mouth, and which I
‘ cannot

' cannot but give Credit to, by reason of the au-
 ' thority which you have over my belief, with
 ' as much confidence, as if I had it from the re-
 ' lation of *Volusius*. For my relation, replied
 ' *Volusius*, you have no more reason to suspect it
 ' as to this particular, than you do as to the other
 ' truths which you have received from me: And
 ' if you will but afford me your patient audience
 ' to the end, you shall find, that considering the
 ' interest which makes me speak, it is impossible
 ' I should entertain you with any thing but
 ' what is true.' The Princess and the Prince
 having, upon those Words, expressed their readi-
 ness to give him the attention he desired, he there-
 upon re-assumed his discourse, whereof *Marcellus*
 hearkened to the sequel with much more sere-
 nity of thoughts than he had done to the former
 part.

When *Tiberius* first engaged me, with *Theo-*
cles, to be instrumental in the cheat he had re-
 solved to put upon you, my readiness to be drawn
 in, proceeded not so much from the dissatisfactory
 Resentments I had conceived against the King of
Mauritania, as the necessity I then stood in of
 his assistance, to be re-admitted into favour with
Augustus, and the expectation he put me into, of
 the protection of *Livia*, his own, and that of all
 his Friends, for the recovery of my Fortunes
 which I had lost, with the Government of *Mau-*
ritania. He put me into some hopes, that, by
 the recommendations of *Livia*, I might be en-
 trusted with other Employments, not inferior,
 or less considerable, than that, nay haply with
 the same again, if the Emperor brought that
 Kingdom under subjection.

He performed these promises he had made to
 me in some part, and, as I have told you, he
 made

made my peace with *Cesar*, before he got me to do any thing in the design, wherein I was to serve him. But, when he perceived that the artifices he had made use of, answered not his expectation, and that though they had proved so fortunate as to satisfy you both of the infidelity of *Coriolanus*, and consequently destroy or divert the affection you have had for that Prince, yet would not that diversion prove any way advantageous to himself, nor raise in the Princess's heart those inclinations which were lost as to *Coriolanus*, he immediately grew cold, not minding my concernments at all, or the great hopes he had, not long before, put me into. I was sensible of that change of his disposition by many circumstances, and took notice of it with no small dissatisfaction. However, at the first I took all things with abundance of Patience, as not thinking it very strange, that the distraction *Tiberius* was in, which was such as made him less careful of himself, might well make him reflect but little on his Friends, and that, considering with himself what little possibility he was in to gain your affections, Madam, at a time where he was in a manner confident not to meet with any difficulty, as having no Rival to ballance his addresses to you, his humour seemed to be somewhat changed from what it was, and discovered some remission of that earnestness which he had before expressed, to do me all the favour I could expect from him. But when I saw that his coldness increased more and more, and that the Empress did me not any good office with *Cesar*, I began to be troubled, and to give entertainment to that remorse which ever attends guilt, when a Man reaps not the Benefit which had encouraged him to the commission of a Crime.

How

However, *Tiberius* thought fit, out of Policy, to flatter me still with some slight remainders of hope, and held it not prudence to make an absolute breach with me, out of a fear that the discontent I might conceive thereat, should engage me to discover the truth of what had past. Upon these considerations was it, that he, being prodigal enough of his kindness and caresses, when there is any thing of concernment to himself, entertained me with civilities, such as in appearance were the most obliging in the World. But I perceived that, in effect, he thought but little of me, and minded me no more than as an Accomplice in the base trick he had put upon you, and one that he could gladly have wished out of the World, so to be rid of a fear of being some time or other betrayed. His carriage was not the same towards *Theocles*, and knowing him to be a Person of mischievous inclinations, and one fit to be put upon any Enterprize, he had held him in a very fair correspondence to be made use of in a design he had, and to be employed, as I have told you, to perswade Prince *Marcellus*, that the Princess *Julia* treated privately with him upon the Negotiation, he was sent thither upon, from *Coriolanus*. When the Emperor had sent him an order to leave *Rome*, he sent him to a House of his own, within a Day's journey from the City, and there kept him secretly, till the time of his departure, which was within few Days after. You know how he left *Rome*, in a manner alone, without any attendance, and went his ways, so obscurely, that it was not known what design he was gone upon, nor what way he had taken at his departure. He gave out, some Days before, (as I also heard my self) that his intention was to find out *Coriolanus* in the midst of his Domi-
nions,

nious, and to be revenged by his Death, for the Wound he had received from him, since the Emperor had denied him all other ways of satisfaction, and thought not fit to trust him with the Command of that Naval Army which he had sent against him, under the Conduct of *Domitius Aenobarbus*; and I was confirmed in the confidence I had that he was gone away upon that resolution, when I understood that he had taken *Theocles* along with him, who was well acquainted with the Country, and might accordingly very much facilitate the execution of his Enterprize.

The departure of *Tiberius* put me into no small astonishment, as being a thing that came not within my expectation, for I found my self, by that means, much to my discomfort, deprived of that little assistance which I was yet in hopes to receive from him. That which put me into a greater necessity of it, was, that by the concernment I had in *Theocles's* Negotiation, I had drawn upon me your displeasure, my Lord, with that of all your House, and that of *Anthony's*, which are the most powerful of the Empire, and against which I could not hold out long, but by the interest of *Livia*. Not, my Lord, that I ever received any discourtesy either from your self or the Princess, or that you did me any ill office that ever I could hear of; but it was not hard for me to take notice, that you were all but little pleased with me, and I was not ignorant that you were in a capacity to do me a Displeasure, whenever you had a mind to do it. For your part, my Lord, you soon put me out of that fear, by your departure some few Days after *Tiberius*, which was almost after the same manner, and as most People were of Opinion, with the same design; but the Princess *Octavia* staid behind, as
also

also the Princesses your Sisters, and divers other Persons of great credit with *Cesar*, who were all very much dissatisfied with me. *Livia* and *Drusus* were indeed able to counterbalance that credit of theirs; but *Livia* countenanced me no longer, when *Tiberius* once forbore his solicitations on my behalf; and *Drusus*, a Person of a more than ordinary Virtue, finding haply little inclination to any such thing in me, and having at my first coming conceived a prejudice against me, expressed not the least friendship towards me.

Thus was I, in a manner, discarded by all, little esteemed by *Cesar*, who had not entertained me but upon the mediation of *Livia*, and abused by those that saw me fallen, through my own negligence, from that noble employment, and favour of Fortune, wherein I seemed to have been so well settled. My ancient Friends, nay my own Relations began to slight me, and not to endure my Company without some violence; so that instead of continuing in the hopes I had conceived to be restored to my former Condition, I found my self in a probability to waste away my Life, not only in the Condition of a private Man, but withal, in that of one of the most unfortunate of Mankind. The reflection I made on this alteration filling me with melancholy and despair, began to re-inflame those regrets in my Soul, which I might well conceive for the abuse I had done so great a Prince, and made me look on my present Fortune as a visible effect of Heaven's justice, whom I had incensed against me, by an unreasonable desire of revenge, and the carrying on a base and unworthy project. I made all the Friends I could for several Employments, which were all denied me, though they were such as I might well pretend

tend to; and I found at last that there was no living for me in *Rome*, but with the contempt even of those Persons who had sometime adored my greatness. This consideration struck such arrows in my Heart, that at last, being no longer able to hold out against my Affliction, I fell into a long and dangerous sickness, which I was struggling with when *Cæsar* left *Rome* to go that vast progress he intended through the Empire, and from which he is not yet returned.

I shall not trouble you with the particulars of my sickness, which kept me fastened to my Bed in a manner ever since that Time, and during which there have happened very strange and great revolutions, especially in *Mauritania*, which upon the absence of its valiant Prince, whose presence might have maintained it against all the World, is fallen under the Power of *Augustus*. Hearing this News at *Rome*, Grief seized me afresh, as reflecting on the promise I had been seduced by *Tiberius*, to be restored to that Government, if ever it were reduced. At last, after a long and dangerous sickness, I make a shift to leave my Bed, much about two Months since; and conceiving, that change of Air might contribute somewhat to the recovery of my Health, I departed from *Rome*, and went to spend some Time in certain Houses I had still left me in *Italy*. When I was grown to some competency of strength, I would needs take a further progress, and after I had spent some Time in visits among my Friends, (if I may say that in my Misfortune I had preserved any) I went to a certain House belonging to *Mummius*, distant from *Brundisium* about an hour's riding. There had I staid two Days, when, by some that belonged to *Mummius*, who went almost every Day to *Brundisium*, I understood that

that *Tiberius* was newly arriv'd there. I was a little surpriz'd at that News, nay, so far, that I was in suspense what course I should take, as not knowing whether it were then a fit Time for me to wait on him, to put him in mind of the promises he had made to me, and to acquaint him with the sad Condition I was reduced to, or sit down in the perswasion I was of, that he had absolutely forgotten me. But at last, some little scantlings of hope, that he would in some measure perform what he had promised, encouraged me into a Resolution to see him. Accordingly, I went to *Brundisium*, and presented my self to him, at a Time, that in all probability he was not much taken up with any Thoughts of me. 'Tis generally known what a great Master he is in the art of dissimulation, yet could he not so disguise himself at my first appearance, but that I could easily perceive he was somewhat at a loss to see me there, and that I was not the welcomest Person in the World to him. But after a while recovering himself and his artifices, he entertained me with abundance of seeming Obligation, even to the making of a many excuses to me, that he had left *Rome*, without giving me notice of it, and swearing that that injury, (if it were any) was no more than he had done to all the World besides, those only excepted whom he had taken along with him; and that he had concealed his Design from all, that so it might not be in the power of any to prevent it.

Finding him in such a posture of civility towards me, I thought it a fit Time, in plain Terms, to acquaint him with the miserable Condition I was then in as to point of Fortunes, and did silently reproach him with a certain baseness, in
that

that he had forsaken me, after I had upon his account engaged my self in an action, which had raised me Enemies among the most powerful Persons about the Emperor. I also took Occasion to put him in mind of the promise he had made me for my recovery of the Government I had lost, if it came within the power of *Augustus*.

Tiberius dissembled the vexation which this Discourse must needs put him into, and affirming that he still persisted in the same Resolutions, he told me that the Reason of his stay at *Brundisium*, was, to learn by those that he had sent to *Rome*, in what place he might meet with the Emperor, who, as he had understood, was so far gone in his Progress, as into *Asia*, out of a Design he had to visit the Provinces of the Empire. That as soon as his People were returned, his Resolutions were to put to Sea again to overtake *Augustus's* Court, where he promised me to endeavour all that lay in his power with him and the Empress, to settle me in *Mauritania*, in the same Condition I had been in before.

Seeing him in this humour, though I durst not be over-confident of his promises, I entreated him that he would be pleased to take me along with him in that Voyage, and give me leave once more to try, whether I could recover my self out of the wretchedness of my Fortunes by his protection and assistance. *Tiberius* entertained that request with a Countenance wherein it was visible that he thought me a trouble to him. Yet durst he not deny it me out of a fear, as I have had good ground to imagine since, lest such a disappointment might oblige me to discover the Combination and the Design we had to circumvent you; which it seems he was very loath should take any air, though he had not made that Advantage thereof

thereof which he expected. He therefore was content I should accompany him, insomuch that having some three Days after received from *Rome* the Account he expected, and the Accommodations he sent for, in order to his Retinue, I went abroad, by his permission, taking along with me but a small number of Servants that had attended me to *Mummius's* House; and so we directed our course towards *Alexandria*, whither he had understood that the Emperor was to come within a short Time, and to make some stay there.

I had forgot to tell you, that I found *Theocles* with him, in very good Terms, as to matter of trust and intimacy, which I was at first very glad to see: But not many Days after I perceived, that the good inclinations which that *Barbarian* had sometimes expressed to me, were in a manner lost, and that I was much more an eye-sore to him than to *Tiberius*. I understood from both, that they had been in *Mauritania*, to endeavour, by any means they could, the Death of *Coriolanus*, it being, it seems, the Judgment of *Tiberius*, that he might compass it any way whatsoever, without any Prejudice to his Honour, after the Treatment he had received from that Prince in *Rome*, and the course he had taken to be satisfied of him by other ways, if the Emperor had thought it good to bestow on him the Command of the Naval Army which he had desired. They further told me, what Trouble it was to him that he had not met with him in his own Kingdom, and that after they had sought him up and down in others the next to it, he thought it best to take his way back again to *Rome*, out of an Imagination he might be secretly returned thither to see the Princess *Cleopatra*.

Though

Though I was no Friend to *Coriolanus*, as I think I had sufficiently made it appear, yet this perfidiousness of *Theocles* could I not but conceive a horror at, perceiving it to be such as egg'd him on to compass the death of his Prince; and this troubled me so much, that I could not forbear discovering it to him, so far as that I could not any way approve of it. It was no doubt an imprudent action in me, and the *Barabrian* conceiving himself disobliged, not only forebore all further correspondence with me, but raising suspicions in *Tiberius* of me, he had ever and anon private conferences with him, which I must not be admitted to, and accordingly gave me occasion to mistrust there was something a-brewing against me.

Thus we kept on our Voyage, which proved prosperous enough, till that yesterday we landed upon this River, at a little City which is distant about three hours riding from this place. *Tiberius*, it seems, being unwilling to come up into the Port of *Alexandria*, out of a design, as he told me, to come into the City undiscovered. In order to that resolution, he told us, that we must be divided into several parties, the better to avoid going in such a number and equipage as might occasion any discovery, and thereupon ordered me to go before with *Theocles*, seven or eight of his Men, and but two of mine, assigning *Theocles* a place in *Alexandria*, where it was appointed we should all meet at Night. We got on Horse-back (I all this time not having the least mistrust of the wicked design they had upon me) and rode a good way discoursing of indifferent things, the distance which was between *Theocles* and my self being not come to that height, as to hinder us from discoursing together. At last be-

ing come into a Wood, which from the River-side reaches some *Stadia* into the Neighbourhood, *Theocles* began to rip up the former discourse we had together some Days before, concerning the Service he would have done *Tiberius*, in the design he had undertaken to be the death of his own Prince; and told me he very much wondered, I should disapprove his proceeding, being guilty of an action that was no better, and had my self engaged him in a Cheat, which he had never been drawn into but by my Advice and Encouragement. Though I might well imagine that *Theocles* fell not upon that discourse, but with a design to quarrel with me, and find a pretence, without infamy to *Tiberius*, to put in Execution what they had basely plotted against me, yet did I not reflect on it soon enough, and accordingly could not forbear telling him, that there was a vast difference between an Action wherein we had been jointly engaged (though truly considered, it were very horrid) and the design to murder a King in his own Kingdom; and that there was a greater difference between those two Actions, in regard of us, by as much as that I was a *Roman*, and he a Subject to *Coriolanus*.

This barbarous Wretch, who, what answer soever I had made, would have found the pretence he was so desirous of, pretended to be transported with indignation at this discourse, drew his Sword, and ran at me with all the fury he could. I should have been but little frightened at his action, if all those that were about him had not done the like, and with the same labour satisfied me, that *Tiberius* had not bestowed that Guard on me, but to give me my death. Of my two Men, the more affectionate lost his Life at my

my Feet, and the other frightened saved himself by getting into the Wood, so that I was forced to stand alone to the fury of those cruel Butchers, who came about me and gave me two great Wounds. No question, but a thousand more had followed to dispatch me out of this World, and I saw it was to no purpose to think to lengthen my Life by a fruitless resistance, when it pleased Fortune to direct into that part of the Wood a Man armed all over, mounted on a very stately Horse, and attended only by an Esquire. He made a halt to see what was done, and perceiving he had but little time to lose, if he would save my Life, after he had anticipated his coming by a great out-cry, and in few Words reproached my Enemies with baseness and cowardise, he ran in among them with a fury to which nothing can be compared, and having with the shock of his Horse overthrown the first he met with in his way, he set upon the rest with such eagerness, as shewed he was nothing daunted at their number. And whereas they, as well as I, had no other arms than their Swords, he spent very few blows, which either carried not death along with them, or made those he met with incapable of fighting any longer. *Theocles* astonished at this miraculous relief, and perceiving there was no possibility to make an end of me, till he had rid hands of the Stranger, endeavoured with the assistance of his Men to dispatch him. But as it happened, he ran upon his own death, for that valiant Man having received upon his Buckler the blows he made at him, ran him clear through the Body, and so he fell down to the Ground, and immediately breathed his last. His Companions were but weak in their endeavours to revenge his fall, and finding themselves re-

duced to one half of the number they made at first, and that by the same hand, they were quite discouraged, and placed all their safety in their flight.

Finding my self rescued in that manner from those unmerciful Enemies, though very much weakened by the two Wounds I had received, I made a shift to come nearer my deliverer, to give him thanks for his assistance; and it happened at the same time, that he, feeling himself very much heated, either by reason of the sultriness of the Season, or the Action he had been in, put up the Vizor of his Head-piece to take in a little fresh Air. I had hardly fastened my Eyes on his Countenance, but I was in a manner dazled by the lustre and goodliness of it, and thereupon looking on him a little more earnestly, I knew him to be that Person to whom I had been so cruelly perfidious, the valiant King of *Mauritania*.

It is impossible I should represent to you the confusion I was in, to find my self obliged for my Life to a Prince whom I had so basely abused, and to see that Fortune should, after so strange a manner, direct to my relief that Person from whom of all Men I had least reason to expect it. An adventure so unexpected could not but tie up my Tongue for a while, and stifling the discourse I intended to disburthen my self of, by way of acknowledgment for the deliverance I was obliged to him for, I stood still before him, mute, immoveable, and in the posture of a Man whom an excess of remorse had deprived of all confidence. And it was certainly from my remorse, rather than any fear, that this proceeded, as not knowing whether the injury I had done him was come to his knowledge; but if I was astonished

nished to see him, he was no less to meet with me; and calling me to mind by the Ideas he had still in his memory of my Countenance, and haply confirmed by the astonishment he observed in it, he stood still; as well as my self, like one lost in suspense and irresolution. At last, the Passion which produced that effect in him being much different from that which had put me into so great disturbance, he soon recovered himself, and having viewed me with much more earnestness than before: ‘Are not you *Volusus*, *said he* ‘to me, some time Prætor of *Mauritania*? I ‘am the very same *Volusus*, *answered I*, who ‘am now obliged to you twice for this wretched ‘Life, as having once received it with my Liberty, as a demonstration of your generosity, ‘and being obliged to you for it now, by the Relief I have received from you, when I was reduced ‘to the last extremities. You might have added ‘to that, *said he*, that you are the same *Volusus*, ‘who being once before obliged to me for your ‘Life and Liberty, have nevertheless made me ‘the most unfortunate Man in the World, and ‘by your perfidiousness have occasioned me the ‘loss of *Cleopatra’s* affection, my Kingdom; ‘and whatever should make me in Love with Life.

This reproach put me to such a loss, that I knew not what answer to make; whereupon, casting my Eyes on the Ground, with an action expressing the greatness of my confusion, I satisfied the Prince that I had nothing by way of justification to say for my self. When he had looked on me for some time in that posture: ‘What ‘injury soever I may have received from you, ‘*said he to me*, it troubles me not that I have ‘been the occasion that you are yet alive; but ‘certainly, ’tis a visible example of Heaven’s

‘ justice, to reserve the revenge of your perfidi-
‘ ousness to me, who have been most injured
‘ thereby. Re-assume the confidence which the
‘ conscience of your crime seems to have deprived
‘ you of, and since I have seen you defend your
‘ Life with courage enough against divers Men
‘ at the same time, muster up all you have, to
‘ defend it against one Man alone, and give me
‘ not occasion, by a feeble resistance, to blush at
‘ the defeat of a Man of inconsiderable valour.
‘ Do not imagine I shall make use of the advan-
‘ tage I have over you, though the nature of the
‘ injury you have done me, might very well in-
‘ duce me to waive that consideration; and since
‘ you have nothing about you, but a bare Sword,
‘ I shall put off this Armour, which if I should
‘ keep on, the engagement were unequal.

With those Words, he cast off his Head-piece
and Buckler, and was going to unhasp his
Cuirass, when, looking upon him with the coun-
tenance of a Man already overcome, and one
that prepared himself for voluntary Death, rather
than a Combat: ‘ My Lord, *said I to him*, If
‘ these little remainders of Life I have left me,
‘ can any way satisfy your revenge; you may
‘ without any difficulty take them; nay, though
‘ I were much more in Love with it than I am,
‘ you should never see me defend it against you.
‘ This is the second time that I receive it as your
‘ gift, and therefore present you with nothing
‘ but what was yours before, when I sacrifice it
‘ to your just indignation. Besides, should I
‘ endeavour the resistance which you would have
‘ me undertake, I have not strength to bear me
‘ out in it, for I find my Spirits issuing out with
‘ my Blood with such haste, that it is with some
‘ difficulty they afford me the leisure to speak to
‘ you;

' you ; so that if you consider the condition I
 ' am in, you may well take a just revenge on
 ' me, but not expect an honourable Victory.
 ' Nor indeed is it from the ruin of a Person in-
 ' famous for his perfidiousness and treachery that
 ' you ought to look for any glory, yet will it not
 ' be any reproach to you, though you should
 ' without any further Combat, run your weapon
 ' through a Breast which I lay open to you,
 ' and which I offer up to your indignation, with-
 ' out any other regret than that of an incapacity
 ' to make you better satisfaction for the mischief
 ' I have been the occasion of, and the injury I
 ' have done you.

While I spoke to this effect, the Prince per-
 ceiving my Countenance grew more and more
 pale, and that my Blood ran down along my
 Cloaths in abundance, not only moderated his
 just displeasure, which would have armed him
 against me; but, passing from one extream into
 another, with a generosity that is never met with
 in any Soul, but such as his, he seemed in a man-
 ner ashamed that he had been so ready to engage
 a Man to fight that was weakned by so great
 Wounds. Whereupon, compassion forcing its
 passage into that truly-royal Heart, through those
 barricadoes of Passion which for some time had
 opposed it, he became tenderly moved at the
 wretchedness of my Condition, and, looking on
 me with a Countenance, wherein there was not
 any thing legible of his indignation: *Voluptus,*
 ' said he to me, the injury you have done me,
 ' is of such a high nature, that it is not to be
 ' satisfied with light reparations; but it is not in
 ' the condition you are now in, that I can take
 ' my revenge on you; nor indeed have I been
 ' wont to fight my Enemies, when they are

‘ weakened by Wounds, and incapable to defend
‘ themselves. Far be it from me to take those
‘ remainders of Life you offer me, since that
‘ though you had many whole Lives to give me,
‘ ’twere but little by way of reparation for those
‘ cruel losses which I have suffered by your
‘ means.

With these Words, out of a miraculous excess of goodness, he commanded his Esquire to help me off my Horse, to view my Wounds, and to stop my Blood, if it were possible. The officious Esquire immediately obeyed his Master’s command, and having torn off some linnen from his own Cloaths, he endeavoured to stop the Blood which ran in abundance from my two Wounds, and to recover me so far, as that I might get hither, being not distant many *Stadia’s*.

After I had received that assistance from him, turning to the Prince, who looked on the good office he did me without any expression of animosity: ‘ My Lord, *said I to him*, this miraculous goodness of yours does in a manner multiply my Crime, and forces a grief upon me, such as I shall not be able to shake off, but by the hope I am in, that the Arrows which the sense of my crime thrusts into my Breast, will ere long put a period to my Life. The Gods know, that the remorse I conceived at that, was the only thing which brought it into the hazard wherein you have seen it, and if I had not discovered to *Tiberius*, a regret for the offence I had committed, and to *Theocles*, a horror for his perfidiousness, they had never plotted that against me, which no doubt but this latter was to put in execution, as well to satisfy his own resentments, as to obey the orders of *Tiberius*.

The

The Prince interrupting me at these Words, entreated me to clear up a little more, that which I had said somewhat obscurely. Whereupon, to satisfy him, I made him a brief Relation of what I have repeated to you more at large, as well in Relation to the Instructions we had observed in the carrying on of the treacherous Design we had upon you, as to what had happened to me from my Departure out of *Mauritania* to our then meeting. And when I was come to the close of my Discourse, I shewed him the perfidious *Theocles*, who had newly breathed his last, and whom the Gods, by the Miracles of their Providence, had reserved to die by his Hands, as a Reward of the horrid Attempt he had made upon his Life.

The Son of *Juba* was very much astonished at the Wickedness of *Theocles*, whose Face he knew, though somewhat disfigured by Death. At last, when I perceived that he was, what by my Words, what by my Deportment, perswaded, I was truly sorry for what I had done, ' I am very unfortunate, *said I to him*, that I can do so little in
' order to any Reparation for my Crime, and all
' the Favour I desire of the Gods, is, that they
' would continue me the light of this Life, but
' till such Time as that I have acquainted the
' Princess *Cleopatra*, and Prince *Marcellus*, with
' the cruel abuse we have put upon them. I shall
' give them an Account of the whole Transaction, and will acknowledge it to all the World to
' my last gasp. In a Word, I shall endeavour to
' restore you to that Innocence, which I have been
' the Occasion that you have lost in the Opinion
' of Men, and I with my Blood spent upon no
' juster an Account than that of restoring you to
' that Kingdom, which I sometime maintained
' so poorly against you. Accept, from a misera-

ble wretch, of what you can get for the Expiation of his Perfidiousness, since you will not take those poor Remainders of Life he offered you, and which should have been sacrificed to your Revenge.

These Words were accompanied by so many Expressions of a real and sincere Repentance, that the Prince, absolutely satisfied that I was truly sensible of the Heinousness of my Crime, was extremely moved at it himself, by the Discoveries I had made thereof. Thereupon having continued silent a little while, as it were to recollect himself, and to consider what he had to say to me: *Volusius, said he*, I heartily forgive you the Mischief you have done me, and am satisfied with the Death of this perfidious Subject, whom the Gods, by a miraculous Conduct of their Justice, had reserved to perish by my Hands, when I least expected it. I refuse not the proffer you make me to give an Account of my Innocence to *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*. I am confident they have already entertained some Apprehensions thereof, and it will be your business to rid them of all those which may be yet remaining in them of the Infidelity wherewith I have been charged. I imagine not, but that my Justification is of as great Concernment to me, as the Recovery of my Kingdom. I have made a shift to live without a Kingdom, assured of the Affection of *Cleopatra*; but I would not be burthened with the keeping of a Kingdom, when I have been abhorred by *Cleopatra*. I shall intreat you to tell both the Princess and *Marcellus*, that I had deserved they should have made a stricter Inquisition into my Crime, and consequently been more concerned in my Vindication, before they had condemned me with so much Severity; and

and that they should both of them have debated the business a little on my behalf, against Appearances uncertain enough. How do I acknowledge myself obliged to the Gods that they have ordered things so, as that, before my Death, I may let them know, I have not been perfidious either to my Mistress or my Friend, and that, since I have recovered myself from their Reproaches by truth, they shall never hear of those which I might make to them, meerly out of the Love and Respect which I shall have for them to the very last Breath. Only you will be pleased to entreat the Princess, to remember herself, that, notwithstanding my Innocence, notwithstanding my Justification, I am no longer worthy to serve her, and that, though I might hope the Recovery of her Affections, yet durst I not presume to desire they should be cast away on a wretch, persecuted by Heaven, and a cross Fortune, and one who hath not, all over the Earth, any Place he may call his own. Further, that Time hath been I might, through the Friendship and Assistance of *Cesar*, have hoped to be restored to a Condition not much different from that of my Ancestors; that after I had lost *Cesar's* Friendship, I had recovered a Kingdom, wherein she should have reigned, had the Gods and my cruel Destiny been so pleased: But that now, being dispossessed of all, all Assistance, all Protection, and all Hope, it is not fit I should lift up my Eyes on a Princess whom the greatest Kings upon Earth would think it a Glory to serve, nor indeed so much as wish myself beloved by her, since she cannot affect me, but upon a Condition of her own Unhappiness, by involving herself in the miserable Destiny of the most unfortunate of Mankind: That all I have

to

‘ to do now, is to dye, so to put a worthy Period
‘ to this Tragedy, and that I shall be able to do,
‘ either by laying violent Hands on myself, after
‘ the Example of the King my Father, or by *Ce-*
‘ *sar’s* wrath, whereto I shall expose myself with-
‘ out the least Fear, after I have offered up to my
‘ ill Fortune a Victim, which I am obliged to sa-
‘ crifice to her. That after that Action, whatever
‘ may be the event of it, I shall endeavour to for-
‘ bear disturbing the Enjoyments of a Person that
‘ is a thousand times dearer to me, than the Life
‘ which I bestow to further them; and lastly, that
‘ I make it my earnest Suit to the Gods, that they
‘ never be interrupted by the Memory of a wretch,
‘ whose Remembrance might haply occasion some
‘ Disturbance in the Felicities I wish her.’ With
these Words, reaching forth his Hand to me, he
bad me Farewel; and having commanded his
Squire to help me up on Horse-back again, to
come for *Alexandria*, in order to the cure of my
Wounds, he took another way, and left me, much
more troubled at his Discourse, and the Action of
it, than I was at the Danger and Pain of my
Wounds.

Being gotten on horse-back again, by the As-
sistance of his Squire, I took my way towards
this City, much about the Setting of the Sun, and
came into it before it was quite dark, so weak-
ned, that I was hardly able to stand. As to what
hath passed since, I shall not trouble you. I was
kindly entertained by *Cornelius*, who was my
ancient Friend, and seemed to be very much trou-
bled at my Misfortune; but it was not in his
Power to hinder me, out of any Consideration of
Health, which he pressed very much, from leav-
ing my Bed, as soon as ever I understood, Ma-
dam, I might have access to you, to acquit my-
self

self of the Charge I had taken upon me: And to clear to you and Prince *Marcellus*, the Innocency of a Prince, who was never guilty of any Thing, but by the Artifices of *Tiberius* and our Combination, and who cannot justly be charged with any thing either as to his Mistress or his Friend, but as the most constant, and the most generous of all Men living. I acknowledge the Goodness of the Gods, in the Favour they have done me, to acquaint you with this Truth before I die, and humbly beg it of them, that this Discovery, which, proceeding from a real Repentance I now make to you, may in some Measure be thought a Reparation of my Crime. It hath produced Effects too too important, and too too deplorable for me to hope any Pardon from you, though I have obtained it from him, who hath been the greatest sufferer thereby, and whom I had offended most; but I fear me, I have received my Punishment from those that were my co-agents in it, and that I shall not long survive the Discovery of an Action which must needs make me abominable in the Sight of all the World.

Thus did *Volufius* put a Period to his Discourse; and though that towards the end of it, he observed in the Countenance of *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, more Compassion and Grief, than Resentment or Indignation against him, yet, were it that he could not any longer endure the Presence of Persons whom he had so highly injured, or that his Wounds troubled him, he would not make any longer stay in the Chamber, and, with some difficulty, making a shift to rise off the Chair he was sat in, after he had, by a Gesture full of Humility, and the Expressions of his Grief, taken his Leave of the Prince and Princess, he passed into the outer Room, where he found the Persons
which

which *Cornelius* had left there to bring him back, to his Lodgings.

It were no easy matter to represent what Posture *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra* were in, upon this Relation of *Volufius*. They were at the same Time subject to such a Distraction of Thoughts, that it had been some Difficulty to unravel them, and to make their Confusion capable of some order. Yet it is certain, that their first Apprehensions were those of Joy, and that neither of them could, without being infinitely glad, entertain the News, that *Coriolanus* had even been a constant Lover, and a faithful Friend, and that they could not any longer doubt of that Innocence which they so much wished. They looked one upon another during this first Apprehension, and in their Countenances expressed their mutual Satisfaction. *Cleopatra*, as the most concerned in the business, spoke first, and letting the Prince read in her Eyes, what her Heart was so full of : ‘ Well Brother, said
‘ she to him, you see that *Coriolanus* is innocent,
‘ and that it was not without some ground that I
‘ was satisfied of it, before I had understood so
‘ much from the Mouth of *Volufius*. I acknow-
‘ ledge the Indulgence of the Gods, replies *Mar-*
‘ cellus, as great towards me in this, as in the
‘ greatest Favour they ever did me; and I take
‘ them to Witnesses, that what you and *Volufius*
‘ have perswaded me to of the Constancy of *Fu-*
‘ *Ra*, hath not caused in me such a Satisfaction
‘ as what I have understood of the Fidelity of
‘ *Coriolanus*. How, reply’d the Princess, with a
‘ certain Transportation not suitable to her ordi-
‘ nary Moderation, is it then infallible, that *Co-*
‘ *riolanus*, whose pretended Infidelity cost me so
‘ many Tears, hath ever been constant to his *Cleo-*
‘ *patra*; and that Princess, who, by her Misap-
‘ pre-

- prehension, thought herself condemned to eternal
- Afflictions, may now re-assume those Joys and
- Hopes she had before broke off all Acquaintance
- with ?

Here would she have taken Occasion to open her Soul, for the Reception of a Passion, which, of a long Time, had not had any Entertainment there: But that Joy was soon eclipsed by an Interposition of Grief, and a certain Reflection which filled her Heart with all the Sadness it was capable of, when she thought on her cruel Deportment towards that Prince, the deplorable Effect it had produced, as having proved the Occasion of the loss of his Crown, and of all her Hopes, and that fatal Resolution which he had expressed to *Volusus*, that he intended to take, and whereof he had given her some Notice at their last parting. In a word, being thus convinced of his Fidelity, she could not call to Mind the cruel Entertainment she had made him at *Syracuse*, when, enflamed to the highest Pitch of Love, and thinking it a thousand times more glorious to be her Servant, than that so noble a Conquest, and the Recovery of his Kingdoms had made him, he had passed through thousands of Dangers, to come and offer her those very Kingdoms; she could not think on the cruel and injurious Speeches wherewith she had received him, and the sad Condition wherein she had left him, without a mortal Wound in that Heart, which nothing but the Love of that Prince could ever make any Impression in.

For that doleful Reflection calling to Mind, how she had met him in the Woods of *Alexandria*, the Day that he relieved her with greater Valour than Success, against those that afterwards carried her away, and lastly remembring the meeting she had had with him in the King of *Armenia's*

menia's Ship, whereof she represented to herself all the Particulars, after another manner than they had appeared to her, while she was still prepossessed of her cruel Mistake, as well out of a Consideration of that long swooning, into which her Sight and Words had put him, as the Discourse, full of a generous Confidence he had made to her, and the admirable Resolution he had taken and gone through with, by fighting alone for her Liberty, against so great a Number of Enemies, with so prodigious Valour, and by the last Words he had spoken to her at their parting, wherein, as well as in his Actions, his Innocency was but too too apparent. And from these Things, whereof her Eyes had been but too too faithful Witnesses, diverting her Thoughts to others that were of no less Consequence, such as the loss of a great Kingdom which he had conquered for her, and which he neglected to maintain, through the Despair she had reduced him to; that which he had expressed when he cast himself into the Sea, because he would not survive his Disgrace, and the shame he thought it, that he was not able to rescue her from her Ravishers; the miserable Condition he was brought to, having no Place of Refuge, no Relief, nor any Comfort in the World; and lastly, the Resolution he had discovered to *Volusius* and herself, of his unwillingness to have her any longer engaged in his Misfortunes, and to seek out the Remedies thereof only in Death, which, for a Courage, such as his was, it should not be hard to find; she could not fasten her Thoughts on all these Truths, which were but too importunate upon her Memory, without giving way to such a Grief, as neither all her own great Constancy, nor yet the Joy she conceived at the Innocence of *Ca-riolanus*, were able to abate.

After

After she had for some Time smothered the disordered Agitations she was in, being not able to hold out any longer, and conceiving she might freely disburthen herself before *Marcellus*, whom she was confident of, and whose Soul, during that Time, was persecuted by Imaginations much of the same Nature; '*Coriolanus* is innocent, said she, breaking forth into a Rivulet of Tears: But, O ye Heavenly Powers! such is my cruel Destiny, that *Coriolanus* cannot be innocent, but I must at the same Time be the most criminal Person in the World. That Prince, the most amiable, the most generous, and the most virtuous of Men, hath continued inviolately constant to me, and hath still persisted in the same perfect Affection, which had at first taken in my Soul; and yet, unfortunate Wretch that I am, I have had the Cruelty for to banish him my Presence as a Monster; I have had the Inhumanity to see him in a manner expiring at my Feet, and never could be moved at it; and I have at last reduced him to such Extremities, as have proved the Occasion of losing that Kingdom which he had designed for me; have made him a restless Vagabond all over the Earth, made him seek out Precipices, and now make him resolve to seek in Death a Period of these deplorable Miseries, into which I, only I, have brought him. O *Cleopatra*! unfortunate *Cleopatra*! what Pretence of Joy canst thou find in the Justification of *Coriolanus*, since it must needs expose thee to the most cruel Regrets that ever persecuted guilty Souls? It were much more for thy Satisfaction, at least, if it were not for thy Satisfaction, it would be much more to thy Advantage, that thy *Coriolanus* had been found unconstant, and that thou shouldst be found innocent

' nocent thyself; and since that thy Innocence and
 ' his are Things inconsistent, either he ought to
 ' be guilty, or thou have continued in the Mis-
 ' prison which thou hadst been perswaded to. O
 ' cruel *Volusus*! cruel in thy Malice, and cruel
 ' in thy Remorse, thou art in both equally the
 ' Messenger of Death to me, and I find fatal Poi-
 ' son in this Appearance of Life which thou bring-
 ' est me, when thou tellest me that *Coriolanus* is
 ' constant to me. Let us then, till Death, bewail
 ' the Misfortune which attends us, as well in the
 ' one as in the other Condition, and never en-
 ' tertain any Comfort, since that is a Kind of Hap-
 ' piness which guilty Souls are never to expect.

Here the Tears interrupted the course of her
 Speech, and fell from her in such abundance, that
 she was forced to allow them a free passage, and
 to let them express some part of what she felt
 within her. In that interval she repented her of
 her last Reflections, and as soon as she was in a
 Condition to re-assume her Discourse; ' I crave
 ' thy pardon, *said she, with a voice imperfectly*
 ' *accepted with sighs,* I crave thy pardon, faithful
 ' Prince, for so unjust an apprehension; and what-
 ' ever I may fear from my own remorse, and the
 ' reproaches thou may'st justly make me, yet must I
 ' needs acknowledge, that it is more satisfactory to
 ' me, nay a Thousand Times more satisfactory
 ' to me, to be found criminal by thy innocence,
 ' than to be found innocent by thy infidelity; for
 ' I set such a value on thy Affection, that nothing
 ' can repair the loss of it, nor counterbalance the
 ' Happiness it were to me to recover it. I am
 ' content to be thought guilty of all that the Arti-
 ' fices of my Enemies have occasioned me to com-
 ' mit, and shall not seek for any excuse, either in
 ' my error or my repentance, but only flatter my
 ' self

‘ self with this Comfort, that thou hast ever loved
‘ me, lovest me now, and will love me to the
‘ last gasp. It is not therefore in thy justification
‘ that I, would be thought unfortunate, because
‘ then the guilt lies on my side ; but I acknow-
‘ ledge my self unfortunate in the ingratitude I
‘ have expressed towards thee, in the misfortune
‘ I have occasioned thee, in the irrecoverable losses
‘ I have caused thee, and the cruel resolutions I
‘ have forced thee upon. It was by my means,
‘ that, at *Syracuse*, thou wert reduced to those
‘ Extremities that brought thy Life into danger ;
‘ upon my account hast thou lost a Kingdom,
‘ which thou didst design for me ; thou hast spent
‘ thy days in wandering up and down the World
‘ with much misery ; thou hast sought death
‘ among the Waves, and thou art still resolved to
‘ run thy self upon death, meerly because thou
‘ wouldst not, either by thy presence or memory,
‘ disturb the enjoyments thou wishest me. Ah !
‘ *Coriolanus*, ’tis in that Resolution thou art un-
‘ just and cruel, no less than I have been, and
‘ thou oughtest not, by losing thy own Life,
‘ imagine to add any Thing to my Happiness,
‘ since it is from thee alone that all the Happiness
‘ of my Life is derived. Thou hast but little
‘ acquaintance with *Cleopatra*, if thou canst
‘ think the loss of thy Kingdom able to abate
‘ any thing of the value I set on thee ; I have
‘ ever preferred thy Person before all the Monar-
‘ chies of the World, and, supposing the Condi-
‘ tion thou art reduced to as miserable as can be
‘ imagined, I would run Fortunes with thee with-
‘ no less Satisfaction than if thou hadst the Uni-
‘ verse at thy disposal. Do not therefore court
‘ thy own Death, *Coriolanus*, if thou dost it
‘ not to rid thy Hands of an unhappy Woman,
‘ whom

‘ whom for her ingratitude thou hast Reason to
‘ abhor ; or if thou propos’st to thy self greater
‘ felicity in Death than in *Cleopatra*, let us go to
‘ it together, and know that as well as thy self,
‘ I am come from a House wherein the Exam-
‘ ples of voluntary Death are but too familiar,
‘ for me to be daunted at any such Thing.

With these words she as it were opened the
flood-gates to that grief, which was ready to
over-run her, and cast her self on her Bed, after
a most pitiful manner, insomuch that *Marcellus*,
who had never seen her so unable to command
her passions, being astonished at it, and rising from
the Place where he sat, came to her with an en-
deavour to recover and comfort her. ‘ Is it possi-
‘ ble, Sister, *said he to her*, that so unreasonable
‘ a grief should have such a powerful influence on
‘ your imaginations, whom I have known, with
‘ so much constancy resist the assaults of a just
‘ affliction ; and cannot you entertain an account
‘ of *Coriolanus’s* innocency with some modera-
‘ tion, who have supported his infidelity with so
‘ much settledness and resolution ? Can it possibly
‘ come to pass, if the affections of that Prince
‘ were ever dear to you, that you should not with
‘ joy entertain this change of your Condition,
‘ and that the remorse you conceive at the mis-
‘ carriages that have happened through your mis-
‘ apprehensions, should have a more powerful
‘ operation on you, than the assurances of a fide-
‘ lity which you have wished with more earnest-
‘ nels than you could have done any Thing relat-
‘ ing to your own Life ? Ah Sister ! if these must
‘ be the effects of your regrets, let them fall only
‘ upon me who am over-burthened with Crimes
‘ by the Engagement I have had in your mistake ;
‘ for that it was upon my sollicitation principally
‘ that

that you came to hate a Friend, who loved me beyond himself. It was I that travelled up and down several Kingdoms, and crossed many Seas, to find him out, purposely to dispatch him, when in the mean time I was dearer to him than his own Life; and that was it that all my attempts were bent to cut off, even while, by the force of his Friendship, he contributed to the execution of my design, by presenting his naked Breast to me to satisfy my Cruelty. Let therefore all those Arrows of remorse be struck in my Breast, with all the care of the reparation we owe him, and take heed you do not incense Heaven, by not entertaining, with the acknowledgments you ought, a favour you have put up so many suits to the Gods for. I entertain, Brother, *replied the Princess* this favour from the Celestial Powers, with all the resentments I ought to have for it, and cannot but acknowledge, that there is not any Thing could be more dear to me than the innocence of *Coriolanus*: But Brother, after what manner would you have me consider the miserable condition whereto he is reduced, for my sake and upon my account, and with what constancy can I hear of the fatal Resolution which he sends me word he intends to take, to run upon Death merely to prevent his being any way a hindrance to my Felicity? For what concerns his Fortunes, *replied Marcellus*, what lowness soever they may now be reduced to, it is not impossible but that they may be recovered to their former greatness, by such another Revolution as that whereby they were ruined; and that either by open Hostility, or those other ways he practised formerly, he may yet re-ascend into the Throne of his Ancestors. But supposing all this were nothing but
pure

pure matter of Imagination, and should never come to pass; he hath those Friends who will never have any Thing of Fortune to dispose of, which they shall not divide with him, and will disclaim all they can pretend to in the World, if all be not common among them. For his fatal Resolutions, we must endeavour to divert him from them; and since that he is not far from this Place, hovering hereabouts, in hopes to meet with *Tiberius*, I am in some confidence, that, seeking him out diligently, he may be met with. That care ought to be mine, and I accordingly take it upon me; and in order to that design, I immediately take my leave of you, with this protestation, that I will never return while I live, till I have met with *Coriolanus*, till I have obtained his pardon for the injuries I have done him, till I have acquainted him what favourable apprehensions you have for him, and have brought him to these Terms whetein you would have him.

The fair Daughter of *Anthony* being extreamly eased and comforted by these kind proffers and expressions of *Marcellus*, would have made him some reply, when Queen *Candace* and *Elisa* came into the Room, and immediately after, the Princess *Artemisa*, attended by *Alexander*. As soon as this Company was come in, *Marcellus* who was out of all patience to put the Design he had undertaken in Execution, withdrew without speaking ought to any one, and so, that the Princess herself could not otherwise than by a cast of her Countenance, express how infinitely she thought herself obliged to him for those good intentions of his. Though she had wiped her Eyes, yet could she not hinder but that the three Princesses perceived she had been a weeping; and in regard they

they all had a very great Affection for her, and that *Candace* and *Artemisa* did not look on her otherwise than as an admirable Sister, and the Princess of the *Parthians*, as a Person whose incomparable perfections had powerfully forced her heart and inclinations towards her, they discovered a certain emulation in expressing how much they were troubled for the grief she was in, whereof they saw the marks very fresh in her Countenance, and with much precipitation would needs know the Reason of it. *Cleopatra* returned them many thanks for those kind demonstrations of their affection, and after she had in few words expressed the resentments she had thereof, turning to the Princess *Artemisa*, who was more particularly acquainted with the passages of her Life than the other two, and had sometime seen *Coriolanus*, and pleaded very much on his behalf, and conceiving she might safely tell her what it was that lay so heavy on her Heart, even before the two other Princesses, whom she had not the least suspicion of, and who were informed, though somewhat more confusedly, of the most important Adventures had happened to her; *Ah Sister!* said she to her, yet not without a little violence, to keep in the Tears that would otherwise have accompanied her Words; *Ah Sister!* how much were you in the right, when you maintained against me, that *Coriolanus* was not innocent, and with how much Reason did you take his part against an over-credulous Person, and one whom her imprudent credulity hath made guilty of irreparable miscarriages! 'Tis very certain, Sister, he is innocent, and hath been cleared, even by those that were the Authors of the Calumny raised against him. All the crime and all the remorse doth now absolutely fall to
my

“ my share, and if you have made any discoveries of grief in my Countenance, it was the effect of those just regrets which I could not but conceive thereat.

Artemisa seemed to be very much moved at this discourse, and made answer to the Princess with very much earnestness: ‘ But I pray Sister, said she to her, what certainty have you of the news you tell me; what stronger arguments can you have received of it, than those you might have derived from the discourses and actions of *Coriolanus* himself; and in a word, what is it that hath so strangely convinced you of a thing, whereof you would not before admit of any satisfaction? *Candace* and *Elisa*, who, among other remarkable adventures of *Coriolanus*, had also heard of the pretended infidelity laid to his charge, thought themselves concerned in his justification, no less than *Artemisa* was; and *Alexander*, who had ever had a very great Friendship for the Person, and abundance of respect for the Virtue of that Prince, seemed to be no less desirous to understand the truth of that Business. The fair *Cleopatra* thought it but justice to satisfy them all, and perceiving there were only those Persons in the Chamber, she gave them a brief relation of all she had heard from *Volusius*, insisting more particularly on those passages that were of greater consequence. So that having by that discourse satisfied the noble Company present of the innocency of *Coriolanus*, they were all extremely troubled to understand, what a deplorable condition that Prince was reduced to, and the sad resolutions he had taken thereupon. ‘ The Gods have the Praise, cries out the Princess *Artemisa*, for that they have been pleased to confirm a truth which I have ever maintained,

‘ tained, and whereof all virtuous Persons were
‘ obliged to wish a perfect discovery : I had ever
‘ observed in all the Actions and Words of that
‘ great Prince, what remorse never permits in
‘ guilty Souls, and I would have hazarded my Life
‘ upon the confidence I had of his innocency.

The Queen of *Æthiopia*, and the fair *Elisa*,
discovered for the vindication of *Coriolanus*, a
joy and satisfaction not inferior to that of *Artemisa*, though he was, as to his Person, utterly
unknown to *Elisa*, and that *Candace* had not
seen him, but for some few Minutes in the Com-
bat wherein he had fought with *Artaban* against
the Companions of the Pirate *Zenodorus*. But
Alexander was absolutely over-joyed, as well out
of a consideration of his Sister, as that of a Prince
whom he had ever infinitely esteemed, and hav-
ing understood from his Sister the design which
Marcellus was engaged in to find him out, and
so to divert him from his tragical Resolutions, he
proffered to go along with him, and intreated
Artemisa to give him leave to accompany *Mar-*
cellus in so noble an Enterprize. *Artemisa* was
content he should, though she could not look on
his departure without some regret; so that *Alex-*
ander immediately went out of the Room, with
an intention to find out *Marcellus*, and to join
endeavours with him to recover *Coriolanus* out of
his despair, and to rescue that Prince out of the
danger which he might fall into by coming too
near so powerful an Enemy as *Cæsar* was.

The three Princesses, remaining still with
Cleopatra, endeavoured to perswade her out of a
grief whereto she seemed to be inclined beyond
all reason or moderation, and to convince her that
she ought to be more satisfied with her condition
as it now stood, than as it was some Days before,

since that the cause of her most just and sensible grief was taken away. To which when she would represent to them, how it troubled her to the very heart, that she had treated with so much rigour a faithful and innocent Prince, and had brought him from a Throne, into which he had recovered himself, to the wretched condition he was then in; *Candace* assuming the discourse, ‘*Madam, said she to her, the very regret you discover for your harsh treatment of the King of Mauritania, is no doubt, reparation enough to him, and there needs no more to satisfy him and all the World, than to consider the appearances whereby you were deceived, and which might indeed have deceived the most subtle and and circumspect Persons upon Earth. And for his condition in respect of Fortune, which you seem to bewail so much, besides what you may promise your self from the Friendship which Marcellus hath for him, I dare proffer you both in Æthiopia, not only Sanctuary, but absolute and Sovereign Authority. For when the Prince, whom you know, shall once come to reign there, as I am much in hopes he will, I am confident he will not think it much to divide with you, the Power he shall have there, and think it not impossible, but that with the assistances of his Men and Person, he may put Coriolanus into a condition to get once more into a Throne, which he had made a shift to recover without the helps of his Friends.*

Cleopatra made answer to this obliging discourse of *Candace*, with the greatest acknowledgments that could be, embracing her with the greatest affection imaginable. And the Princess of the *Parthians*, who could not make her so absolute a proffer in the Dominions of her Father, till

till they were fallen under her power, made a protestation to her, that if ever it should please the Gods that she had the Sovereignty there, she might assure her self of no less Authority in her Dominions than in those of *Candace*.

The incomparable Daughter of *Anthony* was, not without much reason, very much raised up and elevated by the discourse and proffers of those fair Princesses, and they would thereupon have fallen into a long conversation, if *Agrippa* had not come into the Room, after he had before sent in his desires of Admission. Being come in, he told them, that, by a Letter he had received from *Cesar*, he understood that he would be the next Day at *Alexandria*, that all things were putting in order for his entertainment, though he had not sent any notice that he expected a more than ordinary reception. He told *Elisa* in particular, that the King of *Media*, was gone to meet him the Day before; and that he was just getting on Horse-back with the same intention, attended by all the *Roman* Nobility, that came along with him to *Alexandria*. Whereupon he took leave of them, and particullary of *Elisa*, by a passionate look, as having not, in that Company, the opportunity of a more private conversation.





Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART XI. BOOK I.

A R G U M E N T.

Agrippa, attended by most of the Illustrious Persons in Alexandria, goes to meet Augustus in his way thither. Prince Ptolomy, Drusus, and Lentulus, come in the Night before the Emperor, impatient to see the Princess Cleopatra. Ovid's Discourse and Judgment of Prudence, Modesty, Reservedness, Severity, Favours, and Compliances in matter of Love. The Princess Artemisa, desirous to have an Account of the Loves of Lentulus and Tullia, he, upon the Intreaty of Cleopatra, entertains them with the History of his Adventures. Tullia's Constancy in her Affection for Ptolomy, notwithstanding her Resolutions to conceal it, and his Indifference

difference for her. She is comforted by Emilia; told her Fortune by the Mathematician Thrasyllus, and constantly, though ineffectually, courted by Lentulus. Cicero, Tullia's Brother, by the Sollicitations of Lentulus, made Edile. Tullia writing a Letter to Emilia, falls asleep before she had done; but it is finish'd, unknown to her, by Lentulus. She persists in her Severity, upon which, despairing, he resolved for the Wars of Pannonia; but she, o'ercome at last with the Transcendency of his Affection, and the Remonstrances of Emilia, Scipio, and Cicero, commands his Return, and entertains him suitably to his Pretensions; but the Solemnity of their Nuptials is deferr'd till the Return of Augustus. Candace is visited by Cæsario, who is desirous to leave Alexandria, but for a time continues there, upon the Intreaties of Cleopatra.



THough Agrippa had resolv'd, in the Design he had to meet Caesar, to take along with him only those of his own Retinue, yet was his Attendance very much augmented by the Access of divers Illustrious Persons, who were guilty of an earnestness equal to his, to go and salute the Emperor at the Place where he was to lodge that Night. Ariobarzanes, the new King of Armenia, having spent some part of the Day in giving Order for embalming the Body of the unfortunate Artaxus, secretly brought the Night before to Alexandria, by Megacles, as also for the preparing of the Ship wherein it was to be conveyed back to Artaxata, to be dispos'd among the Monuments of his Ancestors, after he had acknow-

ledg'd the Civilities of *Megacles* suitably to the Account he had receiv'd of his virtuous Inclinations from the Relation of *Artemisa*, who had given a very advantageous Character of him, conceiv'd the change had happened in his Fortunes, no Dispensation for his waiting on *Augustus*, whose Power he was, upon some Considerations, oblig'd to; and to whom he thought himself bound to make acknowledgment of what he had receiv'd from his Predecessors. He was the more animated to prosecute that Design by the Remonstrances of Prince *Philadelph*, (a Person he now convers'd with no otherwise than as a beloved Brother, their noble Inclinations having contributed very much to the cementing of an indissoluble Friendship between them) it being also the desire of that Prince, to go along with him to salute *Cesar*, before his Arrival at *Alexandria*. There was a third Person, who would needs make one with them, and was entertain'd with no small Satisfaction: And that was the gallant *Artaban*, whom the Inconveniencies that still hung upon him by reason of his Wounds, could not divert from undertaking that small Journey; nay, he thought himself the more engag'd thereto, as well to render to the Majesty of a Person, who had made himself Master of the greatest Part of the World, what from the whole was but due to him, as out of the Necessity he stood in of his Protection, both in Regard of the present Posture of his Affairs, and the Design he had to dispute *Elisa* against the Pretensions of *Tigranes*, and the Cruelty of *Pbraates*. But what most prevail'd with him, was, that *Tigranes* had prevented him in it, and might haply by his Presence and Applications prepossess *Augustus* to his own Advantage. Yet pass'd there not these Transactions in his Thoughts without

without a certain Aversion, not much different from what which he had for the Person of *Cæſario*: But not finding much ground to entertain any ſuch, he with the more eaſe overcame it, and ſo got on Horſe-back with the two Princes his Friends, to cloſe with *Agrippa*, upon his Departure out of *Alexandria*. *Marcellus* was gone ſome Time before, but with much different Reſolutions, and Prince *Alexander* had followed him, with ſome Intentions not unlike his; *Cornelius* continued in the City, to put all Things in order for the Reception of the Emperor, it being his part only to come out the next Day without the Gates with the Inhabitants, whom he had accordingly put into Arms. The Emperor had given Order before-hand, that he would not be received into *Alexandria* with the ſame Magnificence as he had been in all the Cities of *Aſia*, out of a Conſideration, that it was in that very City he had ruin'd the unfortunate *Anthony*; but out of the Reſpect he had for thoſe of his Children that were about him, and particularly for *Octavia*, who had been his Wife, he would not make his Entry with ſuch Pomp as might revive in their Minds the Memory of their Miſfortunes, and would in ſome meaſure argue an Inſultation on the change of their Condition.

After the Departure of the Princes, and thoſe other Illuſtrious Perſons that had left *Alexandria*, *Cleopatra*, *Elifa*, *Candace*, and *Artemiſa*, after they had dined together, would needs give a Viſit to *Olympia* and *Arſinoe*, whom, after his Departure, they were in hope to find in the Lodgings of the King of *Armenia*, when looking out, they ſpy thoſe two Princeſſes, who it ſeems had been more diligent than themſelves, and having taken their Leaves of *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, were

purposely come to the Palace to spend the Remainder of the Day with them. It might have been said with as little Flattery as Untruth, that Fortune had, by a strange sort of Accidents, brought into that Place six the greatest Beauties upon the Earth; or rather that the Sun through the vast extent of his course saw not so much Beauty, as he could have done in *Cleopatra's* Chamber alone. It must indeed be acknowledged, that that admirable Person had somewhat the Advantage of the rest, though in that of *Elisa's* there were a greater Delicacy, and in that of *Candace* no less Majesty: That of *Arfinoe*, whom they could not forbear to call still by the Name of *Delia*, was somewhat inferior thereto, and yet the Earth could afford but few Beauties that had so sudden, and so irresistible an Influence as that of *Delia*: In that of *Artemisa*, there was a certain Mildness extremely delightful; and notwithstanding the Alteration that had happened in that of *Olympia*, yet was it not hard to discover, that when it should have recovered all its Advantages, the World would have afforded but few with whom she might not dispute precedence.

Among Persons of such extraordinary Quality, there could not but be a Conversation suitably excellent, which yet became somewhat the more pleasant by the Admission of *Ovid*, who having no great Inclination to ride abroad with the rest, stay'd behind in *Alexandria*, as preferring an Attendance on the fairest Ladies before any Thing in the World besides. He told *Agrippa*, that he should see *Cesar* the next Day, and that he hoped not to want the Sight of him while he lived; but for what was at that Time to be seen in *Alexandria*, 'twas a Question whether any Part of the World could parallel. *Virgil* would also needs stay

stay behind, as one intimately acquainted with *Cornelius Gallus*, a passionate Lover of Poesy, as may appear by those Remnants of his that have reach'd Posterity in those excellent Eclogues, wherein under the feign'd Names of *Tityrus* and *Menalcas* he celebrates the Friendship that was between them. He came that Day with *Ovid* to wait on the Princesses, though he were of an Inclination much more severe than that of *Ovid*, and spent in other Employments the greatest part of that Time which *Ovid* sacrificed purely to his Divertisements.

This Noble Assembly was soon augmented by the Access of divers other Persons; and whereas the Personage, the Name and the Birth of *Cleopatra*, challeng'd a certain Veneration in *Alexandria*, as having been the Royal Seat of her Ancestors, the Place of her Birth and Education to the ninth or tenth Year of her Age, all the Ladies of Quality, whereof the Number was very considerable, came to visit her. *Cleopatra* entertain'd them with that attractive Sweetness which all the World ador'd in her; and it being not imaginable, that these Visits could be either given or received, without reviving in the Princess a Reflection on her tender Years, and, consequently on her Fortunes, and the Ruine of her House, that Conversation must needs prove the Occasion of much Sadness to her, and force many Tears from those Persons who had seen her brought up, as it were in their Bosoms, with so much Lustre, and could not reflect on those Things but as fresh in their Memories. She indeed did all that lay in her Power to shift off all Discourse of that Nature, and those who took Notice of her Design, endeavour'd accordingly to find out some other Things to talk of.

When it was grown somewhat late, the Princesses finding the Season cool and fair enough to take a walk without any fear of being incommodated by the Sun, would needs spend the rest of the Day, in the Garden, the Beauties whereof were answerable to the Magnificence of the Palace. They accordingly went thither, attended by a great Number of Ladies, who could not be entertain'd in the Chamber, and with no small Satisfaction walk'd up and down the fair and spacious Walks thereof. They had taken some few turns when they saw coming into the Garden three Men, whose amiable Countenances rais'd a little Astonishment in all that were present, and the Sight of them prov'd very pleasant to the Princess *Cleopatra*, when she perceiv'd them to be *Drusus*; young *Ptolomy* her Brother, and his Friend *Lentulus*, who out of an impatient Desire to see her, would needs give her a Visit before *Cesar's* Arrival. *Cleopatra* entertain'd *Drusus* with all the Discoveries of the real Esteem she had for both his Person and his Virtue: She receiv'd *Ptolomy* into her Embraces, as a Brother she had ever dearly loved; and treated *Lentulus* as a Person of high Birth, of great Merit, and an intimate Friend of her Brother's and her House. *Drusus* and his Companions rendred to the Princesses, to whom *Cleopatra* presented them, telling them withal their Names, what was due to their Quality, and might be expected from Persons that understood very well the Punctilio's of Courtship. Which done, being again return'd to the fair Daughter of *Anthony*, they express the trouble they could not but have conceiv'd at the Accidents had happened to her, and the Satisfaction it was to them to find her so well, after an alarm that had put *Augustus's* Court into Disorder, but particularly themselves into the
greatest

greatest Perplexity imaginable. *Cleopatra* having thank'd them for that Expression of their Affection, and thereupon ask'd them what had occasion'd the hastening of their Arrival: ' *Drusus*, ' *to whom she more particularly address'd her* ' *Discourse, reply'd, Madam, said he to her,* ' the Injury you do us in that Demand, is not to ' be dissembled, since you might well imagine ' that nothing should prevail with us to leave the ' Emperor, but an Impatience of the Honour to ' wait on you, after you had run through those ' Accidents whereby we had in a manner given you ' over for lost. The first Account we had there- ' of, was not till the last Night, and I can assure ' you, that the Emperor, the Empress, the Prin- ' cesses *Julia*, and all the most considerable Persons ' that are of their Retinue, were infinitely trou- ' bled thereat. For the Princess *Octavia*, and the ' Princesses her Daughters, 'twere not necessary ' we should give you any Account how far they ' might be concern'd therein: Could their Sex have ' dispensed with their coming the same way, and ' borne with the Inconveniencies of so hasty a Re- ' moval, you should not have seen us before them, ' and it is only the hopes they are in to see you ' on the morrow, that have satisfied their Impa- ' tience in the mean Time.

Cleopatra answer'd this discourse of *Drusus*, with the civility it deserv'd, and perceiving that he prepared to present her with his hand for her more commodious walking, she intreated him to render that service to the Princess of the *Parthians* and Queen *Candace*, and having made a sign to *Ptolomy*, to do the like to *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, she recommended her self with *Artemisa* to the conduct of *Lentulus*. *Ovid* was gotten among the Ladies of *Alexandria*, and minded nothing fo

so much as to proffer his attendance to the fairest in his judgment, and to wait on her for the remainder of that Day. The Walk they were got into being very spacious, the six Princesses went all a-breast, and *Cleopatra*, who was not only desirous, but thought her self oblig'd to entertain *Drusus*, walking next to *Candace*, whom he had by the right hand, and addressing her speech to him with that attractive grace, against which the most savage hearts had nothing that could secure them: ' Now that you have so well express'd, *said she to him*, how far you thought your self concern'd in my affairs, will you not give me leave in my turn to discover my concernment in yours; and do you not conclude me guilty of a little tardiness, that I have no sooner demanded of you some account of *Antonia*? *Antonia*, replies the Son of *Livia*, with a certain air of Gallantry, is still the same *Antonia*; and as I think that expression enough to tell you that she is still one of the most accomplished Persons upon Earth, so I conceive you need no more to infer, that she is withal the Person the least compliant in the World. Nor indeed can I imagine, Madam, *added he smiling*, that the small time past since your separation considered, you should conceive there can any great change happen in a Soul so constantly fortified, as that, in which I can hardly believe the overturning of the Universe were able to Work any.

The fair Princess could not but smile at that discourse of *Drusus*, and looking on him with a more chearful look than she had shew'd that Day before, ' You see, *said she*, I make no difficulty to engage you upon that discourse before these great Princesses, now that your designs are known

known to all the World; and that you are not guilty of any proceeding you would conceal. And therefore, since we are gone so far, I shall tell you, that I am indeed very much perswaded you are in the right, when you think *Antonia's* Soul incapable of those alterations whereto many others are subject; but that, as to the posture of your Affairs in relation to her, I do not conceive you your self with she should be; and as being of opinion, that *Antonia* is much more favourable to you, than I ever expected her humour could have been prevailed with to be, which yet you know I am the best acquainted with of any in the World. I must indeed confess, replied *Drusus*, that I have much reason to be satisfied with my Fortune, and that it were to be unworthy of it, not to acknowledge it far exceeds, not only my deserts, but even my hopes. The Princess *Antonia* is pleased, out of compliance with their disposal to whom she acknowledges a submission, to give me leave to hope she will not oppose my ultimate Felicity, when those Persons shall think it time it should be consummated: But certainly I am indebted for this Honour to the duty she conceives her self ingaged to upon the account of her Virtue, without the interposition of any the least favourable reflection of her's upon me. And whereas she, without any the least repugnance, submits to the disposal of *Octavia*, as to what I may expect from her, I am accordingly confident, that, should my Fortune happen to be otherwise than it is in the apprehension of the Princess her Mother, she would without any regret receive from her a command never to see me again, and would with as little difficulty obey it. Nay, I may further affirm, that she

never

never let fall any of those Speeches which are the ordinary expressions of a tender heart, nor could I ever receive any of those Favours, whereby the hopes of a Lover may be improved. I may say the same of those slight ones, which it would not derogate from the greatest severity to grant: And yet, all this supposed, if it may be lawful for me to retract, I quarrel not at my Condition; and as we receive trivial presents from covetous Persons with more acknowledgment than the profusions of the Prodigal; so do I imagine this little, coming from a Person very thrifty of her Favours, should amount to as much with me, as all I were able to receive from a Person of a more liberal inclination, who did her self less violence in bestowing much, than *Antonia* should in parting with what were most inconsiderable. These Sentiments, replied young Ptolomy, with a shake of his Head, are very much consistent with Prudence and Virtue, and I am confident the fair Princesses, and haply some others, whose minds are distorted by these pernicious Maxims, will not stick to approve them: But, for my part; since there is a difference between my inclinations and yours, as being one extremely taken with mildness and compliance, and have a natural aversion for trouble, and whatever may prove the occasion of any, I cannot but hope your Pardon, with that of these fair Ladies, if I cannot close with your judgment, nor yet with theirs, as such, if I am not mistaken, as differs not much from yours. I think it no presumption in my self to affirm, I have as great a love for Virtue as any other, and that I infinitely esteem it in the Person I affect; but I expect it should be a Virtue moderated by
a cer-

‘ a certain ingredient of sweetness, and that it be
‘ not of those savage Virtues that admit of no
‘ Civilization. In a Word, Severity, palliate it
‘ with the fairest Names you please, is a qualifica-
‘ tion I do not find those attractions in as haply
‘ you do; and am of Opinion, that *Ovid*, whom,
‘ in the art of Loving we are all to look on as
‘ our grand Master, will rather confirm my
‘ Sentiment than yours, and that if he hath dis-
‘ covered the several inclinations of those Ladies
‘ among whom he hath disposed himself, I dare
‘ engage for him he will not make his addresses
‘ to the most severe.

Ovid coming up to them upon the hearing
of his name mentioned, and having heard the
several discourses of *Drusus* and *Ptolomy*, thought
himself obliged to engage in the Conversation, and
thereupon addressing himself to *Ptolomy*, ‘ Nei-
‘ ther you, nor I, *said he to him*, shall well be
‘ able to establish our Maxims here; and if these
‘ fair Ladies must be admitted judges of the dif-
‘ ferences, ’tis out of all doubt they will give
‘ Sentence rather on *Drusus*’s side than ours.
‘ And indeed, as I find not my self furnished
‘ with sufficient Circumspection to be a regular
‘ observer of those Maxims, so am I not on the
‘ other side so destitute as that I would absolutely
‘ follow yours, as conceiving that between both
‘ there may be a means found out, wherein
‘ such Persons as are not over hard to be pleased
‘ may meet with satisfaction. ’Tis not to be de-
‘ nied, but that Wisdom, Modesty, and Reser-
‘ vedness in the Person beloved, have a very power-
‘ ful influence over a mind passionately devoted
‘ in Virtue, and that they imprint in it a respect
‘ whereby a sincere Love is extreamly fortified:
‘ But the obliging Caresses, the attractive Favours,
‘ and

' and those other demonstrations of Affection
 ' which we receive from the Person beloved, are
 ' attended by a certain miraculous Virtue to im-
 ' prove a budding Love to Maturity, and culti-
 ' vate an affection already arrived to some growth.
 ' And as, according to the Judgment you have
 ' given of it, I seem to be more inclined to this
 ' party than the other, I must needs, to make it
 ' the most plausible I can, add to what I have said,
 ' that if Love, suitably to the rate of things
 ' Corporal, stood in need of any thing as
 ' Nourishment, in order to, its Augmentation,
 ' it is in what we call Favours, that it would find
 ' it, or it is in them at least that it is wont to
 ' seek it; and that as it commonly subsists in
 ' some Hope of Happiness, no less than in a
 ' confidence of the Merit which gave its first
 ' Birth, so is it infallibly consequent, that what-
 ' ever entertains and enlivens that Hope, affords
 ' it those assistances without which it cannot
 ' grow to perfection. Now they are only Fa-
 ' vours that are able to work that effect; 'tis from
 ' them we derive those flatteries and insinuations
 ' whereby we are insensibly immersed therein.
 ' But however I may plead for Favours, I shall
 ' advance nothing derogatory from Prudence and
 ' Modesty, and so admit of this regulation, that
 ' as to the Favours we are to be desirous of, they
 ' ought to be such as may be attendant on the
 ' qualifications aforesaid, and not inconsistent
 ' with Virtue.

' And where, I pray, *says Arsinoe, interrup-*
 ' *ting him,* will you find there may be such Fa-
 ' vours granted in Love as Virtue can admit?
 ' Not indeed in the inclinations of the cruel
 ' *Delia*, replied *Ovid*, one, that instead of the Fa-
 ' vours which the Virtuous Prince that ador'd her
 ' might

‘ might but too justly have expected, hath
‘ wearied him with a thousand discoveries of her
‘ Cruelty, which treatment it cannot be said she
‘ was upon any consideration of her Virtue oblig’d
‘ to. I am very confident, *replied as roundly*
‘ *Antinoë*, that if I had been ever so little too li-
‘ beral of that which you call Favours, towards
‘ the Prince that lov’d me, his affections which I
‘ ever dearly esteem’d, and was entertain’d by
‘ that little discretion which I had receiv’d from
‘ Heaven, would never have been so violent as
‘ to incline him to marry me, and to offer me
‘ with himself the Crown of his Fathers, at a
‘ time when he had no reason to look on me
‘ otherwise, than as a Wretch cast upon his Ter-
‘ ritories by a Tempest, and more probably one
‘ issued from the dregs of a popular Extraction,
‘ than of a Rank equal to his own. What you
‘ say may possibly be true, replies *Ovid*, but if
‘ your Severity absolutely wrought this effect,
‘ it having been your good Fortune to have to do
‘ with the most Constant and most Amorous of
‘ all Lovers, ’twere but fit you wistly reflected
‘ on all those others which it was like to have
‘ produced, the dreadful misfortunes whereto
‘ you have expos’d him, and that particularly
‘ wherein it is not impossible he might have spent
‘ his whole Life, if Hazard, and not your Pru-
‘ dence, had not put a Period thereto by his
‘ happy meeting with you. So that when you
‘ have summ’d up all, you will give me leave to
‘ tell you, there is a generous and innocent kind
‘ of Favours, which might have spared you both
‘ many a sorrowful Day, and which you might
‘ safely have granted him without any prejudice
‘ to your Virtue. It is of these only that I in-
‘ tended to speak, not only because the sentiments
‘ conse-

consequent thereto are the more noble, but also that it is really my judgment they are the more proper to entertain Love, than those that proceed from an excess of Liberality (to keep the expressions of *Drusus*) for besides that I think it but necessary for the Person belov'd, to keep her self in the esteem 'she expects from the Lover, in order to the continuation and conservation of his Love; I am easily perswaded that Satiety soon smotheres Desire, and that the absolute possession of what might have been wish'd, not admitting any further object of wishing, takes off the edge of that Passion whence it first sprung. There are many things which I might, from this question, take occasion to insist on, were it not that it is to be debated before such Judges as are not likely to prove most favourable to *Ptolomy's* Party: But I shall not press it any further, and think it enough, to maintain, that, as there are a sort of criminal Favours, such as cannot be desired of the Person beloved, without running the hazard of her displeasure, so there is also a kind of Favours (which I could particularize were I commanded to do it) levell'd only to keep in the flame of a virtuous Love, and consistent with Prudence, though not with Severity.

Ovid could have said much more upon the present difference; but he thought fitter to forbear; as knowing that the greatest part of those that heard him would not have favoured his opinion; and imagining withal, that, in the presence of so great Princesses, he could not be too reserv'd and circumspect, thought it enough to whisper *Ptolomy* in the Ear, that he would have maintained his Cause after much another rate, had the Business been to be debated before *Julia*.

There

There was upon this a small interval of general silence, which *Ptolomy* taking advantage of, whispers *Cleopatra* in the ear; 'Sister, said he to her, you are extremely inquisitive into the Affairs of *Drusus* and *Antonia*, and have not thought it worth your asking what posture mine are in with *Marcia*. You betray so much indiscretion this Day, replies the Princess, speaking somewhat louder than he had done to her, that I am loath to ask you any Thing, lest I should engage you into the discovery of things that shall speak as little reason as those have fallen from you already. 'Tis therefore to be revenged on you, replied the Prince, that I tell you I am much more in her favour than you could have wished me, if I may measure your wishes by the humour you are in at the present: And if I could but be perswaded never to depart out of her sight, or would act the musing and melancholy Lover, I think it would be taken as a great sign of the earnestness of my Affection.' *Cleopatra* made no other Answer to this Discourse of *Ptolomy*, than that of a smile, telling him withal, That it was not handsome to whisper so long before such high Company; and at the same Time putting some questions to *Drusus* and *Lentulus*, about what had passed in *Augustus's* Court since her departure thence, they both gave her some Account thereof, and thereupon entred into a Conversation, wherein *Lentulus*, who till then had spoken very little, took Occasion so to display the riches of his Wit and Judgment, that it was the general acknowledgment of the Company, that he was a Person of very excellent Parts. *Artemisa* having view'd him a long Time, and hearkned to him with much attention, being come up along with the Com-

Com-

Company to a Place where there were seats, and where all were preparing to sit down, took the Princess *Cleopatra*, a little aside, and whispering her in the ear so as no body could hear, ‘ Sister, ‘ *said she to her*, I have seen the Faces, and ‘ know the Adventures of *Drusus* and *Ptolomy*, ‘ but I pray tell me whether this *Lentulus* be the ‘ same you made mention of in your Discourse, ‘ who by a strange Accident fell in Love with ‘ *Cicero’s* Daughter; that *Tullia*, who, after she ‘ had by her Cruelty occasion’d the banishment ‘ of *Julius Antonius*, fell in Love with *Ptolomy*? ‘ *Cleopatra* having told her that it was the very ‘ same, and withal given him the Character of ‘ a very considerable Person among the *Romans*, ‘ in regard as well of his Birth as Merit, *Ab!* ‘ *Sister*, added the *Armenian* Princess, are you ‘ not desirous I should know the Consequence and ‘ the Success of that Love whereof you acquainted ‘ me with the first Eruption, and which by its ‘ strange beginning hath raised in me no small ‘ Curiosity? I do not know so much of it, *replies* ‘ the Daughter of *Anahony*, as that I dare promise you any great Satisfaction by the discourse ‘ I might entertain you with thereof; and I am ‘ absolutely ignorant of what may have happened ‘ to them since our departure from *Rome*, where ‘ we left them, and whence he came within these ‘ few Days, which haply is of greatest Consequence: But if you are so desirous of it, I am confident you may promise your self Satisfaction ‘ from *Lentulus* himself, and I think I may presume so far upon him as to make the proposition to him.

With that she calls *Lentulus* to her, while the other Princesses were taking their Seats, and having in few Words acquainted him how that in the

the

the Discourse she had made to *Artemisa* of the Affairs of their Family; she had not forborne to give her some Account of his concernments in the Adventures of *Ptolomy*, and that having inform'd her of the original of his Love to *Tallia*, an Adventure so much beside the ordinary rate, had rais'd in that Princess so great an earnestness to know the Success thereof, that she thought her self oblig'd to intreat him to satisfy her as to that particular, in case there were nothing he would be desirous to conceal; assuring him further, that besides the Obligation he should put upon her, he might absolutely trust himself to the Discretion of that Princess, as one that had very much the faculty to conceal those Things, whereof the discourse or discovery might prove either regretful or prejudicial to him. *Lentulus*, at the first start of this Discourse of *Cleopatra*, seem'd to be a little surpriz'd thereat, but it was not long ere he recover'd himself; and being one that had abundance of respect and compliance for her, he protested it would be no small satisfaction to himself, that he should endeavour to give her all the demonstrations she could desire of his Obedience: And that since the Princess *Artemisa* was desirous of the History of his Afflictions, he would satisfy her Desires whenever she pleased to command him to do it, and should be very glad to take that Occasion to express the Respects he had for her, and which he was ambitious to render as well to her Merit as her Friendship, and with that to the affection of Prince *Alexander*, whom he had ever had a very high esteem of, and of whose Adventures he had heard some part in his way towards *Alexandria*. *Artemisa* made a civil return to that obliging Discourse of *Lentulus*, and having excus'd her Curiosity, by alledging her con-

concernments in the Adventures of a Person of his worth, and a good Friend of *Alexander's*, they consulted together about the time wherein this relation was to be made, and having resolv'd that it must of necessity be done that day, because of the arrival of the Emperor, after which they should have such leisure, as they then had, it was concluded it should not be put off any longer than to the end of their walking. And whereas the Princess *Cleopatra* was ignorant of some part of the Adventures of *Lentulus*, and those, as she told him, the most important, they resolv'd that *Artemisa* should return along with her to her Chamber, where, after they had desir'd that liberty of *Candace* and *Elisa*, they would stay with *Lentulus*, and hear the relation he was to entertain them withal. The business was put in Execution, as it had been resolv'd, and the fair Princesses having their recreation in walking an hour longer, those that were lodg'd in the Palace returned thither, taking *Artemisa* along with them; *Cleopatra* having perswaded *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, that it was out of a Design she had to bring her to the acquaintance of a Brother of *Alexander's*. In a Word, they were no sooner gotten into *Cleopatra's* Chamber, whither they were followed by *Ptolomy*, *Drusus*, and *Lentulus*, but she acquainted *Ptolomy* how much their whole House was indebted to *Artemisa* for the safety of *Alexander*, and the extraordinary Obligation which she her self stood in to that Princess; and the young Prince, who had understood something of it, finding in the Person of *Artemisa* all things worthy his Respects and the Love of *Alexander*, rendred that fair Princess whatever might be due to her from his Brother, and expressed the resentment he had for her goodness, and the Honour she did their House, with all imaginable acknowledg-

ledgment and civility. Which passed, he grew very impatient to know what was become of *Alexander*, whom he thought to have found in *Alexandria*, since that *Artemisa* was there: But *Cleopatra* told him, that he was gone thence with *Marcellus*, and that she was in hopes of his Return thither that Day, or at furthest on the Morrow.

After this Discourse and some other, whereby *Artemisa* and *Ptolomy* mutually discovered the Respects they had one for the other, the Princess *Cleopatra* acquainted *Ptolomy* with the Design they had to understand the Adventures of *Lentulus*, upon which Notice he took away *Drusus* along with him, and left them alone with *Lentulus*. *Cleopatra*, going to *Elisa* and *Candace*, intreated of them an Hour's Liberty to satisfy the Curiosity of *Artemisa*, promising them to return immediately after Supper, and to pass away the Evening with them. Being, after this Precaution given, return'd into her Chamber, where she had left *Artemisa* with *Lentulus*, they went all together into the Closet, taking only *Camilla* with them; where being sat, and having seated *Lentulus* near them, when he perceived they gave him Attention, he began his Discourse (which *Cleopatra* ordered him to address to the Princess *Artemisa*, as the least acquainted with his Adventures) and spoke in these Terms.

The History of LENTULUS and TULLIA.

IT was no slight Enterprize that I engaged upon when I undertook the Service of *Cicero's* Daughter; and had I examined Appearances, I could have expected but small Success in the dispute of a Heart prepossessed before-hand by a strong Passion

Passion and that raised by a Merit such as that of *Ptolemy*, a Person illustrious and, recommendable for his Birth and Virtue, and one amiable in all Things. Nor indeed was it any Effect of my Will that inclined me to prosecute that Resolution, but I was dragged to the Pursuance thereof by the importunity of Passion, to abate which, all the opposition of Reason proved ineffectual, as being so strong, that disarming me of all the assistances which the other might have supplied me with to fortify my self against its violence, left me no other Liberty than that of sighing, and considering, to my grief, the sad and sudden change of my condition. Certain it is, that I went out of *Lucullus's* Garden, a place fatal to me for the loss of my Freedom, as really, and as passionately in Love, as I could have been, had I, for the space of several Years, suffered under the influence of *Tullia's* attraction, and that I was as much Metamorphos'd during those few Minutes, wherein was effected that engagement upon my Soul, as if I had spent a considerable part of my Life in the service of that Person, to whom my Destiny had but newly enslaved me. Those things which should have secur'd me against that growing Passion, contributed to my further engagement therein: For however it must be acknowledg'd, that the fair *Tullia* was infinitely amiable, and really able to raise love in Persons much less inclined thereto than my self, yet is it my opinion, that, of a long time, I should not have submitted to the yoke she hath forced upon me, if, in that fatal instant, her Beauty, though of a Virtue to Work a far more miraculous effect, had not received a certain supply from her grief that made it more attractive than ordinary, and afforded it those Forces, against which my

Heart

Heart could not make the least resistance. Those tears, whereof all her constancy could not obstruct the passage, gliding from her fair Eyes down her beautiful Face, and which (contrary to their opinion, who would attribute that effect rather to laughter and joy) gave a new lustre to her Beauty; the languishing sweetness was so remarkable in her Eyes and all over her Countenance; the gracefulness of her Singing, perform'd with much Art, and heightened by an admirable Voice; the Words, wherein, notwithstanding the eclipse of her Passion, she discovered so much Prudence, and so great Virtue; in a Word, so many several things having conspired together to give my Heart the fatal assault, wrought it in the first place into a certain tenderness, grief, and compassion, and afterwards reduced it into such a posture, as that it was in an absolute incapacity to make the least opposition against the imperious Passion that possess'd it self thereof. In fine, Madam, I was in love, nay, in an instant was eagerly in love with the beautiful, the afflicted, and the passionate *Tullia*. *Ptolomy*, to whom I discovered my affection, at first made sport at it, but afterwards bemoaned my destiny. From that very first Day was I grown a great lover of Solitude, and I thought all Company insupportable, but that which I had then left. During the remainder of that Day, and the Night following, I imagined to my self that *Tullia* was perpetually present, in the same condition I had seen her, as well engaged in the Conversation she had had with *Emilia* in the Arbour, at my last meeting with her, when I had her swooning in my Arms, and saw her breathless in *Emilia's* Lap. The Night, which for that time had drawn a Curtain over her fair Eyes, and the paleness which during

those few Minutes spread it self over her Countenance, seemed not to me to have taken aught from her Beauty : So that whenever I represented her to me in that posture, and that it came into my thoughts it was for *Ptolomy*, an ungrateful obstinate young Man, who had seen her in that affliction without being moved to the least compassion ; ‘ O ye Gods, *cried I*, is it possible that ‘ *Tullia*, the object of my adorations, should be ‘ reduced to those Extremities for a Person’s sake ‘ who is not in the least sensible of her Sufferings ? And that he who is ready to die for her, ‘ dares not hope for any part of that which another so ungratefully disdains ! O *Tullia*, what ‘ cruel Destiny reigns over thee, that thou must ‘ love him that shuns thee, and art so insensible ‘ of his devotions that dies for thee ! O *Ptolomy*, is ‘ there any necessity that thou shouldst be possessor ‘ of a Good thou dost condemn, and that thy ‘ unfortunate Friend should derive from that ‘ Good, which thou deprivest him of without the ‘ least Enjoyment to thy self, all his hopes, and all ‘ the happiness of his Life ! O *Lentulus*, must ‘ thou needs fall in love with *Tullia*, whose Soul ‘ is insusceptible of all impressions other than what ‘ it hath received for *Ptolomy* ; or shouldst thou ‘ hate *Ptolomy*, who, though not chargeable with ‘ any such design, will prove the occasion of all ‘ thy unhappiness ?

Such and the like expressions did my first agitation break forth it self in ; whereupon making some reflections on the change of my Fortune, I summoned all the assistances of my Reason, the better to fortify my self against it. Not that I could hearken to any consideration that should divert me from continuing my addresses to *Tullia*, if my own inclinations engaged me thereto, save
only

only that of the Love she was prepossessed with for *Ptolomy*, which misfortune only removed, all things else seemed to encourage me in the Services I had for that excellent Person, as well in regard of her disposition, as her Birth, and the quality of our Conditions, which gave me much reason to hope a fortunate issue of my design; but that one obstacle appeared so formidable and so cruel, that upon the least reflection I made on it, I fell into a kind of irrecoverable affliction. There had been heretofore a very great Enmity between our Families, upon occasion, that one of our House and Name had been unfortunately engaged in *Cataline's* Conspiracy, which *Cicero*, during the Time of his Consulship, had discovered; insomuch, that *Lentulus*, with *Cethegus*, and divers of the noblest Families in *Rome*, lost their Lives for it: But since *Cicero's* death, these divisions had been appeased; and though the familiarity between me and his Son was not very great, it proceeded rather out of the intractableness of his disposition, than any resentment might be left of our differences. So that looking on my self as of a considerable Rank among the *Romans*, and sufficiently advantag'd as to all those things that come into the considerations of Marriage, I might with reason entertain a confidence, that *Cicero* and all *Tullia's* Friends would not have slighted me, had I acquainted them with the design I had to serve her, since they had before allowed of the addresses of *Cecinna*, who (I may speak it without flattery to my self) could not be preferred before me. But I should rather have submitted to the absolute defeat of all my hopes, than endeavour the attainment of my Felicity by that way: And though I had some reason to imagine, that *Cicero* would, the more to oblige me,

have forc'd his Sister to a compliance, as one that, notwithstanding the pre-disposal of her affection, would have, out of Prudence, submitted to his desires; yet should I have chosen rather to continue unfortunate all my Life, than make a Conquest of *Tullia* by any other disposal than her own, or owe my happiness to any thing but her free inclinations.

And this manner of proceeding I thought very rational; for if, after I had applied my self to her Brother, *Tullia* her self should have refused to comply with his intentions, or that her Brother, sensible of her aversion thereto, would not have exercised the power he had over her to my satisfaction, I must have borne all the shame and regret of such an overture; and if, on the contrary, *Tullia* conforming her self to the will of *Cicero*, would have consented to my pretensions, as it might be hoped from such a prudence as she was owner of, I must needs, with no small regret, be assur'd, as being satisfy'd of her affection for *Ptolomy*, that, to prosecute my own contentment, I should make a Person I lov'd beyond my self, the most unfortunate upon Earth, and so might justly fear, that notwithstanding all her Virtue, I should never have the absolute possession of a Heart which lay so strongly engaged elsewhere. This Heart therefore was that I resolv'd the conquest of, or rather to dispossess it of the Love it was fortified with for *Ptolomy*: And this resolution I saw well enough could not be effectuated but through a many difficulties, it being no ordinary Master-piece in the Art of Love, to force out of a Soul an impression engraven therein by an excessive merit, especially such a one as that of *Tullia*, who had expressed such a height of constancy in the generous opposition she made
against

against the Love of *Julius Antonius*, a Prince truly great and shining in all those qualities that make a Person amiable. 'Tis true, I could not but conceive a little weak glimpse of hope from the assurance I had of *Ptolomy's* backwardness to meet her Love, or rather from the profession he had made to me, that he would never love her while he liv'd; and accordingly infer thence, that the great Courage of *Tullia* would at last be tir'd out by the disdain of that young Man, and that she would endeavour to break those bonds, which could not but make something for my advantage. But, Madam, be pleased but to favour me with a slight reflection on the strange posture of my Affairs, and consider how much I deserv'd compassion. No question, but it must needs be a great satisfaction to me, that *Ptolomy* would not love *Tullia*, and that I grounded not my happiness on any thing so much as the aversion he had for her: Yet were there certain intervals wherein the sincere affection I had for her, put me upon wishes much against my self, as such as wherein I should be far from desiring he might not love her: For, loving her beyond my self, how advantageous soever it might prove to me, I could not wish her perpetually unfortunate through the aversion of what she so much affected. During those reflections, I knew not how I ought to demean my self towards him; but certain it is, I durst not, without a great violence to my self, have intreated him to continue his cruelty towards a Person whom I ador'd; and though I should have been much troubled to see him earnestly fallen in love with *Tullia*, yet had I such a tenderness for her contentment, when my own was so much concern'd, that I never made it my request to him, that he should not love her.

. In the mean time, I thought it long to have another sight of those fair Eyes that had wounded me so deeply; but having no great acquaintance at *Cicero's* House, but being well known to *Emilia*, and her Husband *Scipio*, of them it was that I expected some assistance, and consequently to them was it fit I should address my self. The first visit I made to *Emilia*, I intended not to make any mention at all of *Tullia*, to prevent an imagination she might conceive, that I visited her only out of some design I had upon her. But she spoke of her first; and whereas the accident that had happened to her in our presence, gave her occasion enough to bring her upon the Stage, she soon engag'd me upon that discourse, and put me into no small affliction, when she told me, that ever since that fatal Day she had lain very sick, nay, that her sickness was not without some danger, as to her Life. Had *Emilia* taken notice of my Countenance, when she gave that account of her, she might have observ'd in it such a change as would in some measure have acquainted her with what passed in my Heart. That I was extremely troubled at the misfortune of her Friend, was a thing I could not dissemble, as what might have been attributed to pure civility, and the respects I had for her; whereupon I took occasion to tell her, that I had conceiv'd an infinite esteem for that excellent Person, and should take it as a great obligation done me, might I be admitted to wait on her in a Visit to that distressed Lady. *Emilia* told me that might easily be done, when *Tullia's* indisposition were a little remitted, and that she would take me with her, when she were to be seen; but for that time her condition was such, as that she in a manner saw none but her self, and hardly bore with the conversation
of

of her nearest kindred. In a Word, Madam, it is not easily imaginable what strange things passed in *Tullia's* thoughts at that time; and since my relation is to dilate it self into an historical Account of her, as well as my self, I shall acquaint you with that part thereof, which hath since come to my knowledge.

That excellent Person, in whom a Passion raised by the indignation of Heaven might well disturb her enjoyments, but neither alter her Virtue, nor abate her Courage, had been sensibly mov'd at the insulking behaviour of *Ptolemy* towards her. And whereas there could nothing fall from him, but must be levell'd right at the Heart, the disdain he had express'd towards her; prov'd not only the occasion of her swooning, and the weakness consequent thereto, but also left in her mind an impression of grief, which made the body feel some part of the indisposition of the mind: Insomuch, that she was no sooner retir'd with *Emilia*, but she was put into a Bed with a violent Fever, and for some Days after was in some danger. I have been inform'd, that the danger she was in, as to point of Life, such as not a little alarm'd her Friends, seem'd to be very welcome to her, and that seeing her self fallen into a misfortune, which she look'd on no otherwise than a crime, she thought her self unworthy to live, and was desirous to see the period of her Life, that she might see the end of a Passion, which, in her judgment, eclipsed all the glory of it, and must have darkened her memory with shame and confusion. Her indisposition therefore, producing in her mind an effect wholly contrary to what it was wont to do in other Persons, brought her a double satisfaction, partly by reason of the convenience she derived from it

to humour her melancholy thoughts without the disturbance of conversation and company, and the opportunity she had to disguise the diseases of her mind with the appearances of those of her body.

Hence came it, that during her Sickness, she admitted few visits, and unless it were those whom she must of necessity see, only *Emilia* had access to her. And whereas she was the only Person she admitted into the Cabinet of her most secret apprehensions, to her alone was it that she made her complaints, and disburthened her affliction, and of her alone did she expect an abatement thereof. ‘ You now see, *said she to her,*
‘ you now see me reduced to the condition I have
‘ so often wished my self in, ever since that insupportable misfortune befel me, which hath
‘ blasted all the lustre of my Days, and wherewith you only are acquainted. You see Death,
‘ which only can furnish us with necessary remedies, comes in to my assistance according to
‘ my wishes, and the need I stood in of him ;
‘ and I hope that by his means you will be delivered from the shame which you may suffer
‘ through either my weakness or want of Courage.
‘ The insolent Youth, who triumphs over my
‘ Heart, and all the glory of my Life, shall never
‘ know his Victory, and shall not have the satisfaction either to laugh at my weakness, or
‘ hug himself in his own revenge. This Life,
‘ which continued, had exposed me to such miscarriages as might have discovered to him my
‘ misfortune, and his own advantage, now draws
‘ towards its period, and it is already grown too
‘ insupportable and odious to me, not to entertain the approaches of Death with abundance
‘ of Comfort. O *Tullia*, had it been the good
‘ pleasure

‘ pleasure of the Gods to shorten thy unfortunate
‘ thread but some few Months before, thou hadst
‘ dy’d in the height of an unblemished Glory !
‘ But thou wouldst not haply have wanted some
‘ desires to live, whereas now thou art ready to
‘ lose it, with a satisfaction equal to what other
‘ Persons are sensible of in the Meridian of their
‘ best Fortunes.

To this effect was the discourse she made to
Emilia, who, out of the sincere Friendship she
had for her, dissolved into tears to hear her speak,
and forbore not to make those remonstrances to
her, which she thought any way likely to divert
her from that aversion which she seemed to have
for Life. But her discourses wrought little on the
apprehensions of *Tullia*; and whereas, notwith-
standing the greatness of her Courage, the wound
she had received gall’d the very bottom of her
Heart, she could not put out of her thoughts, nor
indeed forbear to speak of him that had given
either; ‘ Ah! my dear *Emilia*, said she, looking
‘ on her with a certain insinuation of Passion,
‘ could the cruel Adversary but have guelled at
‘ the true cause of the accident that’s befallen me,
‘ how confident and fiery had he been, and, if
‘ I mistake not his humour, how insolently
‘ would he have trampled on a wretch, against
‘ whom he is exasperated for the disgrace of *Ju-*
‘ *lius Antonius*! With what scorn would he
‘ have aggravated my unhappiness, had he but
‘ known the advantage my cruel Destiny had
‘ given him over my heart; and with what pre-
‘ sumption would he not have looked on this
‘ deplorable change of my Humour and Fortune?
‘ I am of opinion, said *Emilia* to comfort her,
‘ that he would behave himself much otherwise;
‘ and that if he were satisfied of the affection you

' have for him, I do not think but he would be
 ' sensible thereof. Ah! my dear *Emilia*, replies
 ' the Daughter of *Cicero*, flatter me not, by tel-
 ' ling me that which abates nothing of my Grief!
 ' I am very confident that *Ptolomy* neither loves
 ' me, nor ever will love me while he lives; but
 ' you have heard it from me already, and shall
 ' find me affirming it to the last Gasps, that, though
 ' I were really lov'd by him, yet would his Affec-
 ' tion contribute nothing to my content; that I
 ' should slight it as I have done that of his Bro-
 ' ther, and that he should sooner come to the
 ' knowledge of my Death, than of the true Senti-
 ' ments I have for him. Not that the pure hatred
 ' I have for his House, obliges me to this Kind
 ' of Procedure, or that I have not as much Rea-
 ' son to hate the Son of *Cleopatra*, as the Son of
 ' *Fulvia*; but my precedent Actions are the rule
 ' whereby I regulate the subsequent; and that since
 ' I have dealt as I did with *Julius Antonius*, I
 ' ought to continue my Constancy to the end, and
 ' die rather then remit any thing of it.

These were her ordinary Discourses, the real
 Expressions of her Apprehensions at that Time;
 but not long after, what Resistance soever she could
 make against that which she called Weakness, she
 could not forbear falling into it. So that looking
 on *Emilia* with an aspect not discovering any mark
 of that Violence, which she had but so lately ex-
 pressed: *Emilia, said she to her*, I desire you by
 ' all the Friendship that hath past between us, to
 ' tell me, without any Flattery, a thing I very
 ' much long to know, and which I cannot ask
 ' without Confusion; did you observe how *Pto-*
 ' *lomy* entertain'd the Accident that happen'd to
 ' me for his Sake; and while I lay panting for
 ' breath between your Arms, and his Presence, saw
 ' you

‘ you in his Countenance any mark of Grief or
‘ Compassion? Seemed he to be any way mov’d
‘ at so sad a Spectacle, or did he make a Reflec-
‘ tion upon it like that of his Companion, whose
‘ Countenance upon the first opening of my Eyes,
‘ I perceived bathed in Tears?’ *Emilia* could not
tell her truly that *Ptolomy* had seemed moved there-
at, as I was; and yet she as much as lay in her
Power disguised his Insensibility, and endeavour-
ed to represent with the greatest Advantage, the
Service which the Prince had done her upon that
Occasion, though proceeding from pure Civility.
Though *Tullia* could not absolutely believe what
she said, yet for some small Time she hearkned,
with Satisfaction, to what flattered her Humour;
but afterwards returning to her Diffidences and
Resolutions, ‘ Flatter me no longer, my dear *Emi-*
‘ *lia*, said she, I must dye, ’tis the only Remedy
‘ I know to get out of my Miseries, and the on-
‘ ly one whereto without Shame I can have Re-
‘ course.

Thus did *Tullia* pass over some Days, during
which, through the little Love she had to life, she
really brought it into some Danger: But she was
opportunately relieved, and by the continual Atten-
dance and Consolations of *Emilia*, her Body and
Mind receiving some Refreshment, she grew some-
what better, and within a small Time gave Hopes
of a perfect Recovery. From the Time that I first
understood from *Emilia* that she was sick, I either
sent, or went myself every Day to *Emilia*’s to in-
quire after her Health: And *Emilia* having several
Times acquainted her with it, she flattered herself
into an Imagination, that *Ptolomy*, whom I daily
conversed with, might be somewhat concerned
in that Civility; insomuch, that I have been told
that Imagination, wherein *Emilia* confirmed her
all

all that lay in her Power, contributed not a little to her Recovery.

As soon as any were permitted to visit her; *Emilia*, whom I daily solicited to that Purpose, took me along with her, yet representing it to me as a very particular Favour, and making me believe that *Tullia* as yet suffered but very few Persons to come to her. She still kept her Bed, as being not thought strong enough to get up, though her Fever had left her some Days before: But even in the Condition she seemed to be in, though she were very pale by reason of her Sickness, yet my Love enlightening my Eyes and Imagination, represented her to me more beautiful than any Thing that pretends to Beauty. The Sight of her raised a little Disturbance in me, and her looking on me, bringing *Ptolomy* into her Mind, it might be perceived she was somewhat troubled and surprized. Coming near the Bed, *Emilia*, who presented me to her, assuming the Discourse: ‘*Lentulus, said she*
 ‘*to Tullia, was so officious to relieve you in that*
 ‘*Accident which occasioned your Indisposition,*
 ‘*that it is but just he should be admitted among*
 ‘*the first to visit you, and that he should congra-*
 ‘*tulate the Recovery of your Health proportiona-*
 ‘*bly to the Affliction he conceived at your Sick-*
 ‘*ness.*

I was in such a Disturbance through the Earnestness of my Passion, or, to say better, at such a loss, that, not able to add any Thing to *Emilia*’s Discourse, I suffered *Tullia* to second what she said, who gave me Thanks as well for the Assistance I had afforded her in *Lucullus*’s Garden, as the Tenderness I had expressed towards her during her Sickness, and the Pains I had taken to visit her. I reply’d to her Discourse, in the Complements ordinary upon such Occasions, and which I repeat
 not

not, because that kind of Entertainment deserves not to be brought upon the Stage a second Time, nor indeed any Thing of the Conversation that passed between us at that first Visit, which was only about Things indifferent. Only I am to tell you, that I went away much more sick than I had been before; and that this second Sight, and the Discourses to *Tullia*, widened my Wound to above half what it was before.

Two Days after that Visit, I gave her another upon my own Account, and, by the Conversation we had together, making Experience of the admirable Excellencies of her Mind; if before I was in Love, it might have been now said, I had lost myself in it. No doubt, but my Eyes, and certain Sighs which I was not able to keep in, might have given her some Notice of what I suffered in my Heart; but my Tongue was far from the like Confidence, as having put me into such a Fear at the first, as made me dumb as soon as I would open my Mouth to discover myself. I bethought myself, therefore, to manifest my Intentions by other ways more solemn than those of Discourse; so that the Day being come on which is celebrated the Birth of *Augustus* by divers magnificent Spectacles, wherein the young Nobility of *Rome* is wont to appear with Abundance of Splendour, and to adorn their Persons and their Equipage with the Liveries of the Ladies they serve, I resolved to make my Appearance in the Shews with the Liveries of *Tullia*, disposing of them all about, as well on myself as my Chariot, and all the Persons of my Retinue. I may presume to affirm, that I was not to be numbred among those that made least Appearances there; and if *Drusus's* Magnificence had not obscured all that was to be seen that Day, I might haply have been observed as well as divers others.

The

The Colours of *Tullia* are white and green, which I interlac'd all about with her Characters, disposing them as well upon my Arms, as upon whatever belong'd to me, intermingled with Motto's and Devices, which as they express'd my Gallantry, so were they also in some manner the Demonstrations of my Passion. I shall not need to trouble you, Madam, with any Relation thereof, because I doubt not but that the Princess *Cleopatra* hath given you a particular Account of the Magnificences of that Day, since she hath acquainted you with the Loves of *Drusus*, who carried away all the Glory of it. *Ptolomy*, who was present when I put on my Cloaths, and took order for all Things that Day, and who only knew what none else could imagine, of what I had in my Thoughts, could not, though he withal bemoan'd my case, forbear laughing at the Earnestness I discover'd towards a Person that was at such a Distance from the Affection I might expect from her, and in whom haply he, by reason of his aversion, had not observ'd those Excellencies, which have prov'd Charms and Chains to me. many Persons took Notice in the Solemnities of that Day, that my Appearance therein was in the Quality of Servant to *Tullia*; though they were ignorant whether it proceeded from Love, or was a pure piece of Gallantry, as it might have happened.

But the next Day going to *Emilia's*, whom I constantly visited, and whose Favour it was my main business to acquire, as soon as ever she saw me, ' You are very much to be commended, said she to me, for being so mindful of those that are sick and absent, and I shall take Occasion every where to celebrate your Generosity, which hath made you neglect so many fair Ladies that were

‘ were in health, and present at the Solemnities,
‘ to bestow the Honour of your Magnificence on
‘ one that was absent and indisposed, whom we
‘ may be haply acquainted with. No question
‘ but she is of your Acquaintance, *reply'd I very*
‘ *seriously*, but you were not very familiar with
‘ my Intention, if you call that Generosity which
‘ proceeds from a far more powerful Cause; and
‘ I may very well have endeavour'd to bestow one
‘ Day with the greatest Solemnity on her to whose
‘ Service I have devoted those of my whole Life.
‘ Are you in good Earnest, *replies Emilia*, or is
‘ it yet a small Remainder of Gallantry, whereof,
‘ to the Honour of my Friend, you made so great
‘ Ostentation? I speak to you, *reply'd I*, but with
‘ too much Sincerity; and as I dare acknowledge
‘ myself to you guilty of a Passion full of Love,
‘ Innocence, and Virtue, without derogating from
‘ the Respect I owe you, so I despair not your
‘ Pardon, if I tell you, that I am and shall be
‘ while I live, infinitely in Love with *Tullia*.

Upon that Expression, *Emilia* putting on a serious Countenance, ‘ I think my Kinswoman
‘ very happy, *said she to me*, to have gain'd the
‘ Affections of a Person equal, as to Worth and
‘ Extraction, to *Lentulus*; and certainly I could
‘ not have wish'd any Thing more to her Advantage.
‘ But since the Esteem I have for you is
‘ extraordinary, and that I am truly tender of both
‘ your Fortune and Satisfaction, I conceive myself oblig'd to tell you, that *Tullia's* Mind is
‘ much different from the Apprehension you may
‘ have of it; and it is much my Fear, that as things
‘ stand, you will not make those Advantages of
‘ your Merit and the Demonstrations of your Love,
‘ which he could wish you might; and consequently, though I am as much as may be a
‘ Friend

‘ Friend to *Tullia*, I would advise you, if it be possible, to dispose your Affections elsewhere.’ This Discourse of *Emilia* added nothing to the Difficulty I had foreseen myself, and assur’d of the Sincerity wherewith she spake to me, I was the more inclin’d to make a further Discovery of my Condition to her, and to beg her Assistance.

While Things stood thus between us, comes in *Scipio*, of whose Friendship having a more than ordinary Confidence, I made no Difficulty to proceed before him in the Discourse I had begun to his Lady, and having repeated to him what I had already said of my Inclinations for *Tullia*, and protested to both, that that Passion should never expire but with my Life, I begg’d their Assistance in a Design whereto their Friend could take no offence, and to further my acquést of her Heart, which was the only Thing I wished in the World, as being resolv’d not to make any Application to her Brother, till she should approve my so doing, and favour my Pretensions herself.

Emilia and *Scipio* listened to my Discourse with much Attention, and seem’d to be troubled at the knowledge they had of my being thus engaged; but not both equally, in as much as *Scipio*, being ignorant of *Tullia*’s Passion for *Ptolomy*, and foreseeing nothing might so much oppose my Intentions as *Tullia*’s Severity, conceived a hope that with Time and a Constancy of Addresses, it might be overcome: But *Emilia*, who knew much more than her Husband, judg’d otherwise of the Business, and was almost at Despair of all good Success. She alledg’d to me all the Reasons she could, concealing only those which she knew to be most pressing and perswasive, to divert me from that Affection. I knew them as well as herself, but thought it not fit to discover so much,

cu:

out of an Opinion that she had not acquainted her Husband with that Secret of her Friend, and a conceit, that it was yet too soon to give her an Account of the knowledge I had of it. In fine, they promised me all the Assistance which their Interest with *Tullia* could procure; though *Emilia* sufficiently discovered that it was with little hope of Success that she made me that Promise, and that it was apparent in the Carriage of *Scipio*, that the unfortunate Issue of the Design he had been engaged in to serve *Julius Antonius* in his Addresses to that inexorable Beauty, had much deterred him from undertaking the like Employment for any other that should pretend to her Affections. And yet, they might both very well undertake to do me some Favour in my Affairs, without any Injury to the Friendship they had for *Tullia*; and if I may be allowed to speak it myself both as to Birth, and whatever is else of Importance in order to Marriage, the Advantage of the Match lay rather on my side than *Tullia's*; nor could *Emilia*, though even so much concerned in her Affairs, do any Thing more truly advantageous for her Friend, than by endeavouring to wean her out of an Affection contrary to her Content, Glory; and Establishment, to engage her into another; wherein she might find whatever she lost in the other.

From that very Day, did she endeavour to represent, as a very great Obligation, that I had done for her Honour at the publick Shews, and to perswade her, that it was not, as she would needs interpret it, an Effect of pure Gallantry. *Tullia* was as earnest in the contrary Opinion, and maintained very stiffly, that there was yet less probability it should proceed from any Love to her, and that in all likelihood I could not have fallen

in

in Love with a Person I had no other seen, and whom, when I had, I had found in a Condition more likely to raise Compassion than Love. After a long Contestation, wherein *Emilia* thought it not fit to acquaint her with the Confession I had made to her; ' I should be very glad, *added she,* ' *pretending to comply with Tullia's Judgment,* ' my Opinion should prove false, and yours true; ' and whereas *Lentulus* is no doubt a Person of ' very much worth, and deserves a very good Fortune, all that know him are obliged to wish for ' his Sake, that he would not address his Affections where they are so slightly entertained. You ' are much in the right, *answers Tullia,* and is ' is the greatest Misfortune could have happened ' to *Lentulus*, to love an unfortunate Wretch that ' shall never be capable of any Sentiments for him, ' other than the Esteem due to his Merit, and one ' whose Heart is already unhappily engaged for ' that Remainder which the expects of Life. It ' may be hoped, *replies Emilia,* that that Engagement will not bear date with your Life, and ' besides the Assistance you may expect from your ' Courage, it is not impossible but that the Services of some worthy Person that casts his Affection on you will force out of your Mind the ' Memory of a Man that neither loves you, nor ' you would by any means affect. Ah! my dear ' *Emilia,* *replies Tullia,* let's have no more Discourse of it! you are too well acquainted with ' my Misfortune to be really of that Opinion, nor ' is it for me to flatter myself any longer in the ' Misery whereto I am reduced. With these Words she so burst forth into Tears, that *Emilia*, deploring her Condition, was obliged to fall upon some other Discourse.

While

While *Tullia* continu'd thus in a fruitless consumption for *Ptolomy*, I might be truly said to die a gradual Death for *Tullia*; and what was worst, I lay still dying, and durst not open my Mouth to discover to her the disease that hasten'd me to my Grave: Not that I am naturally a-wanting as to Confidence, or that I was afraid to offend *Tullia*, by acquainting her with the passion I had for her; but the knowledge I had of her unfortunate prepossession, benumb'd my Heart upon the least resolve or reflection to that purpose, as knowing not in what manner I could discover my Love to a Person whom I knew pre-engag'd in another Affection, and so far from being in a Condition to entertain that which I had for her. Upon this consideration I pass'd away several days in a languishing Condition, and I think I should have kept silence yet a while longer, if chance had not befriended me with that which I could not so soon have expected from my Resolution. *Tullia* was by this Time recover'd, though still languishing and melancholly by Reason of the indisposition of her Mind, which suffer'd not the Body to advance to perfect Health; and though she were extremely given to solitude, yet could she not avoid the Entertainment of divers Persons that came to visit her. Having always been very much inclin'd to study and learning, and that only she of her House inherited some part of the Knowledge and Eloquence of her Father, she was particularly visited by all those who were remarkable for their skill and command in the noblest Sciences. Among these, the famous Mathematician *Thra-syllus*, whose Reputation is so great all over the World, and whom the Friendship and Protection of *Tiberius* had engag'd to follow *Augustus's* Court, came often to see her, and conferred with her

her sometimes of the Discoveries he made in human Affairs by the help of his Science. One Day we casually met together at her Chamber, whither came also *Emilia*, and some other Ladies of her nearest Acquaintance, and with whom I passed away the Time while *Thrasyllus* was in private Discourse with *Tullia*. I was at no great distance from him; and though I talked with *Hortensia*, yet heard I some part of what he had said to *Tullia*. In fine, perceiving he went on very seriously in his Discourse, I hearkened to him more attentively, and heard, that after some Words which I repeat not, 'I shall not, continued he, conceal any longer from you, what I have found out of your destiny and the state of your Mind. No doubt, but you are passionately in Love; and are also as passionately lov'd, but this Love is not disposed with Justice, in that, without making any one happy, it makes two Persons extremely unfortunate.' *Thrasyllus*, being a Person better acquainted with the Stars than versed in matters of Courtship and common Civility, spoke these Words with so little Discretion, and so loud, that *Tullia* could not but imagine I had overheard them. A sudden redness immediately spread it self over her Face, such as since her sickness was not very ordinary there, and she was in such a confusion of Thoughts, that she was absolutely at a loss what to say, or what Answer to make *Thrasyllus*. I know not whether the notice he took of it occasion'd his parting from her; but leaving her, he comes up to *Hortensia* whom I was in discourse with, whereupon seeing *Tullia* disengaged, I went to her, and left *Thrasyllus* with *Hortensia*. *Tullia* continued still in a thoughtful pensiveness, having not conquered the confusion into which the words of *Thrasyllus* had put her,

her, or rather the perswasion she was of that I had over-heard them, and the Reflection she could not but make thereon, drew from her certain sighs, which she ineffectually endeavoured to smother. I looked on her for some Time in that posture, and growing somewhat confident upon her silence, ' Madam, *said I to her*, may I not presume to ask you, whether your Thoughts are not employed about the last Words *Thrasyllus* spoke to you? Upon these Words she recovered herself; and looking on me with a Countenance languishing, yet not without Mildness; it seems then, you over-heard, *said she to me*, what *Thrasyllus* said to me, whence I perceive you make it your business to hearken to the Discourses of others, while you were thought engag'd in the Entertainment of *Hortensia*? I have indeed, *replied I*, over-heard *Thrasyllus's* Discourse, though not out of any Design I had to do it; and indeed he spoke it so loud, that it was hard not to hear it to the Place where I sat. And if I am chargeable with indiscretion for acquainting you with the notice I took of it, you should pardon it, out of a Consideration of the concernment I have therein, and the skill I have in some Measure to explain to you what you may haply think obscure in it. I find it also so obscure, *replied she*, that I do not apprehend any Thing of it: But though I am well satisfied of *Thrasyllus's* Experience and Knowledge, yet do I not believe it always infallible, nor think my self obliged to trouble my Thoughts to find out the explication of all he may say to me. The last Thing he said to you, *replied I*, is, in my judgment, of great Consequence, and contains something Mysterious; but without any direction of the Stars, I could my self, and

‘ and that with more certainty than *Thrasyllus*,
 ‘ have acquainted you with one half of what you
 ‘ have heard from him; and if I am ignorant
 ‘ who that felicity’d Person is that may deserve
 ‘ your Affection, I am on the other side but too
 ‘ infallibly certain, that it is *Lentulus* adores you,
 ‘ and *Lentulus* that dies for your sake.

‘ *Tullia* was a little surprized at these Words;
 ‘ but not long after recovering her self, I see then,
 ‘ said she to me, that your knowledge of my
 ‘ Destiny is much below *Thrasyllus*’s, or at least
 ‘ that you dissemble what you do know, and
 ‘ would speak after another rate, if you were
 ‘ either better skilled in it, or spoke more sin-
 ‘ cerely. For my sincerity, replied I, you need
 ‘ not, I conceive, question it, while I shall tell
 ‘ you Things that stand in such a compliance
 ‘ with probability; and for the knowledge of
 ‘ your Destiny, the interest I have in it makes
 ‘ me say that I am more seen in it than *Thrasyl-
 ‘ lus*. But without meddling with the other part
 ‘ of his Discourse, wherein I find little likeli-
 ‘ hood, or at least, little justice, I shall fasten
 ‘ only on that which I have undertaken to ex-
 ‘ plain, and accordingly assure you, that I am
 ‘ the Person meant by *Thrasyllus*, by whom you
 ‘ are passionately belov’d; but I shall withal pro-
 ‘ test to you, by whatever I think most sacred,
 ‘ nay by your self, whom I religiously adore,
 ‘ that nothing shall ever hinder me from being
 ‘ yours to the last gasp of my Life.

This protestation I made trembling, and by all
 the action thereof discovering the reality and vio-
 lence of the Passion that forced me to speak; and
Tullia, who had heard it with a Countenance
 more serious than she expressed before, rejoining
 to my Discourse with an excess of Modesty: ‘ I
 ‘ am

‘ am no more obliged, *said she to me*, to credit
‘ this Confirmation, than I was your former Dis-
‘ course; but shall tell you, that, having those
‘ Respects I have for you, ’twould be one of my
‘ greatest Afflictions it should be true. What
‘ Affliction, *replied I with an accent submissive-
‘ ly passionate*, can accrue to you from an Affec-
‘ tion full of Respect, Innocence and Vertue; and
‘ why will you envy me the glory, to serve you,
‘ a Relation I prefer before the Empire of the
‘ World? You know, *replies Tullia*, that accord-
‘ ing to the Discourse of *Thrasyllus*, I am only
‘ destin’d to make People unfortunate, and know-
‘ ing you to be a Person of excellent worth, as I
‘ do, nay further, being much obliged to you for
‘ the good Offices you have done me, I should
‘ be much the more troubled that unhappy lot
‘ should fall on you, rather than some wretched
‘ Person, whose Fortunes and Enjoyments I
‘ should be less tender of. Ah! Madam, *reply’d
‘ I*, bewail not my Destiny, since it is in your
‘ power to make it what you please; and call to
‘ mind, that *Thrasyllus* told you indeed, that
‘ you make some unfortunate, but not that you
‘ cannot but make them unfortunate, I am that
‘ unfortunate Man, and no doubt shall be such,
‘ while my addresses are directed to you without
‘ any hope of acceptance; but if compassion, and
‘ the assurances I shall give you of my affection
‘ event to my Death, may work upon your Heart,
‘ I would not change Fortunes with the happiest
‘ Person upon Earth. I cannot, *replies Tullia*,
‘ give you any encouragement to hope for any such
‘ change in my Heart, without some design to
‘ deceive you: And since I really have too high
‘ an esteem for you to be guilty of such an in-
‘ tention, I am to desire your reflection on the
‘ pre-

precedent part of Life, that you may thence infer what humour I am of, and what resolutions I may have taken. Further, *added she,* with a sigh *she was not able to stifle,* my Life is crossed with those misfortunes which are not yet come to your knowledge, and it will be your happiness not to have to do with the Person or Fortunes of one wretched by decree.

These Words were accented with so pressing a Passion, that it was with much ado she kept her fair Eyes from giving but too too evident marks of her Affliction, and the Moistness which I perceiv'd cast a certain Cloudiness about them, wrought such Compassion in my Soul, as that, during that Interval I desired Things prejudicial to myself, and wished *Ptolomy* loved her, that so she might be the less miserable. The sad Reflection I made on that cruel Circumstance of my Fortune, ty'd up my Tongue for a Time; and when I was preparing to speak, *Hortensia* and *Thrasyllus* came up to us, and for all that Day after I could not fasten on any private Discourse with *Tullia*. I was not, I must confess, a little satisfied at what I had had, as imagining I had broke the Ice of my Affairs with much better Success than indeed I could have expected. And though *Tullia*, by her Answers, had endeavoured to put me out of all hope I might derive from her Discourses, yet had I not heard any Thing from her which I knew not before, and methought she had without any Indignation, entertained the Discovery I made to her of my Affection. In fine, I flattered myself into a Perswasion, that my Condition might be better than my Expectation; and the very same Day having visited *Emilia* at her own House, after I had given her an Account of all the Discourse had passed between *Tullia* and myself, I endeavoured

voured to make her comprehend, that, contrary to her Opinion, I might entertain some hope. *Emilia*, who knew what the other concealed from me, and what I knew as well as she, would not flatter me any longer, and thought it enough to say, that she heartily wished me in that Affection, all the good Success I could propose to myself, and which she durst not promise me.

While Things stood thus, *Tullia* and I were equal in this, that we both passed away the Time in languishing and pensiveness, according to the Prediction of *Thrasylus*, so as that neither being happy, we were both in a miserable Condition. Only I might be said to have more Freedom of Passion, and more Satisfaction than *Tullia*, in that I was not obliged to the same Reservedness as she was, but at Liberty to bemoan myself, and to discover a Grievance which she took so much Pains to conceal. *Ptolomy* only knew it, but no further than chance had informed him, but he had concerned himself so little in it, that he hardly remembered any Thing of it; and whereas he neither visited *Tullia* at her House, nor came much to those Places where she frequented, and that *Tullia* herself, desirous to conceal from him above all other Persons whatsoever, what she suffered upon his Account, avoided all Occasions of meeting him; his Presence could not afford her that Abatement of her Affliction which she might have received from it, and which she made it so much her business to avoid.

Thus were we both in a kind of a Love-consumption, *Tullia* without Hope, and without Desire, I with much Desire and little Hope. *Tullia*, who had a certain Esteem for me, though it lay not in her Power to allow me her Affection, yet expressed not her Aversion otherwise than by avoid-

ing the Occasions of being with me alone, and she did it in such manner, that, knowing her Engagement, as I did, I could not quarrel at her Carriage towards me. Yet did it happen one Day, that being at *Emilia's*, who was still inclined to do me all the kindness she could, I was sat all alone with her on her Friend's Bed-side; and being unwilling to let slip that Opportunity, as such as I should not easily have recovered, after I had looked on her with all the Insinuation of a respectful Passion: 'Is it possible, *said I to her*, that in the Discovery I have made you of what I suffer for your Sake, you should find any Thing so criminal as to deserve the Punishment you inflict on me; and shall I not be allowed further Discourse with you, because in what I have said I have spoken too truly? The Opinion I have of you, *reply'd she*, is such, that I cannot imagine you guilty of the least Dissimulation or Falshood; and you might on the other side have observed, that in what I told you, I have not disguised the Truth. Ah! Madam, *replied I*, I have but too too well observed it: And might it please the Gods, that, in the Prediction you have given me of my Misfortune, you had spoken less truly! But O Heavens! is it possible, that all the Assurances I give you, and may be able to give you, of the most consummate Affection that ever was, should not any way move you; or am I born with Defects so odious, as that I may not hope any Entertainment of the Services which I shall render you while I live? *Lentulus, said she to me*, with an Aspect wherein appeared nothing disobliging, as though it were said, it is not to be attributed to your Defects that I comply not with your Hopes, since I must acknowledge all things in you considerable enough
to

to deserve a better Fortune than what you imagine to yourself in my Affection: If your not-
advancement in your Design proceed from Defects, they are in my Disposition, not in your
Person; and I would intreat you to be so far
assured it is so, as not to hate one whose Incapacity to love you is the pure Effect of her Misfortune. Ah! *Tullia*, cry'd I, adorable, and
cruel *Tullia*! if what you say be true, the whole
Prediction of *Thrasyllus* must also be such, and
you will give me leave to be your Remembrancer, that he said not, you were passionately
beloved, till after he had said, you were passionately in Love. If it be so (*replied she blushing, and putting one Hand over her Eyes*) I
think you so much the more unfortunate; for if
my Soul hath already received another Impression,
you will find it no small Difficulty to efface it.
If *Thrasyllus* be creditable in the whole (*replied I*) I should not despair the doing of it; for it
is evident from his Discourse, that that Affection was not mutual, and that it is very unlikely, that with all the Merit and Courage you own,
you can always obstinately love a Person by
whom you are not beloved. And there indeed I
suspect there may be some Falshood; for I shall
never be perswaded there can be any Man whatsoever so happy as to be loved by you, without
having purchas'd your Affection by Demonstrations of his own; nor any so insensible, as being
loved by you, should not passionately love you
again. I am not (*replies Tullia*) so well opinioned of myself, as you seem desirous I should
be, and if I could love Persons of whose Affection I had not received any Assurance, it may
also happen that the same Persons would not
love me, though they were loved by me; and

‘ that much more probably, if they are supposed
‘ ignorant of my Affection. And is it so easy a
‘ matter with you, (*replied I*) to conceal your
‘ Affection from a Person you can love, and so,
‘ without any Necessity, do yourself such a Violence
‘ as would make you truly unfortunate? If
‘ it were (*replied Tullia*) to a Person, who might
‘ lawfully claim it, both by the Demonstrations
‘ of his own, and the Consent of those to whom
‘ I am to submit myself, I should make no great
‘ Difficulty to let him know what were or ought
‘ to be approved of all the World: But if through
‘ the Malice of my Fortune I had conceived an
‘ Inclination which ought not to be approved, and
‘ which I should condemn myself, there’s nothing
‘ so certain as that I should conceal it while I
‘ lived, though that Violence to myself should cost
‘ my Life. I hope (*added I*) the Gods will be
‘ more merciful than to suffer that to happen, and
‘ protest to you in their Presence, that this wish
‘ proceeds not so much from any Concernment of
‘ mine as yours, that your Sufferings would be as
‘ insupportable to me as my own; and that I
‘ should not be more unhappy in the Affliction
‘ on it would be to me to love you without any
‘ Hope of being loved by you; than in what I
‘ should see you suffer in loving a Person by whom
‘ you shall not be beloved again. These Sentiments
‘ (*said she*) speak Abundance of Goodness:
‘ But there is a Thing called Justice also,
‘ and if that Misfortune shall befall me, you would
‘ have much more Reason to bewail my Condition,
‘ than attribute your own Misfortune thereto.
‘ I shall, what lies in my Power, endeavour
‘ to prevent it, that I may not put you to the
‘ Trouble of that Obligation. Ah! Madam, (*said
‘ I to her, with a sad Accent*) I much fear this
‘ Mis-

• Misfortune is already happened, and that there
• is some ground I should be assured of it, as well
• from the Discourse of *Tbrasyllus*, as all you have
• said yourself. For, in fine, if it were not so,
• what other Reason could oblige you to tell me
• that the Obstacle of my Happiness is, in your
• Disposition, and not in my Person, and that your
• Incapacity to love me is to be attributed only to
• your Misfortune, since you have a Heart that may
• be moved, and that it is known you were not in-
• sensible of the Affection of *Cecinna*? Those who
• were better acquainted with me than you are, (*re-*
• *plies Tullia*) know that I had no Love for *Cecin-*
• *na*, till his Death, because it was upon my Account
• that he came to it, and that all the Sentiments
• I had for him proceeded meerly from Pity, with-
• out the Contribution of any other Passion; and
• that as to my Resolution to marry him, it was,
• according to my Duty, out of a Compliance to
• my Brother, who was more fit to appoint me
• a Husband than I to chuse one. And if your
• Brother (*said I somewhat hastily*) designed me
• to the same Happiness, would you not oppose
• his Disposall? I should still do what in Duty I
• ought (*replies Tullia*) but your Virtue secures
• me as to any such Design, and the Knowledge
• I have of it frees me from all Fear that you will
• take that Course to possess yourself of a Person,
• to make her unfortunate while she lives. Your
• belief as to that point is rational (*replied I*) and
• how violent soever I may be for the Enjoyment
• of that Happiness, I should certainly refuse it,
• though 'twere offered, if I were to receive it
• otherwise than through your own Inclinations.
• Nay further, Madam, (*added I with a Sigh*)
• I should in my own Judgment be very unfortu-
• nate, should I contribute aught to your being such,

and I am already arriv'd to some Degrees of it, in that I heard those cruel Words which have left me neither Hope, nor Love for Life. That you are in Love, Madam, is a Thing out of all Question; pardon me the Passion that forces me to tell it you; and if you were not in Love, you would not fear to be unfortunate with a Man that adores you, and you acknowledge worthy some Esteem.

These last Words I spoke with an Action full of Heat and Earnestness, insomuch that *Tullia* was for some Time at a loss what to reply, as being doubtful how she ought to take them. At last, endeavouring to dissipate or dissemble some part of the Confusion she conceived thereat; 'T would very much trouble me (*said she to me*) the World should think of me as you do; but if the Opinion you are of any way furthers your Recovery out of the Misfortune you suffer, contrary to my Desires, far be it from me to be displeased thereat. And indeed it may well become your Prudence so to subdue your Passion, as to forbear further Hostility against a Heart which you believe pre-engag'd in another Affection, and that a Heart wherein Impressions are not so easily either entertained or remov'd. Be it then your Business, let me intreat you; and know, since you pretend to understand me so well, that if I love not any Thing, I will continue in that Condition while I live; and that if I do affect any Thing, Death only shall put a Period to that Affection. I am already of that Mind (*reply'd I*) but that cruel knowledge contributes nothing to my Recovery, as it was your desire it should; nay, haply, had it preceded my Love, it had not been able to hinder the Birth thereof. I shall give over speaking to you,

" you, if you command it; I shall forbear seeing
 " you, if my Presence be burthensome to you:
 " But, *Tullia*, I shall never cease loving you, till
 " I cease living, and my Heart shall preserve, as
 " inviolably as yours, the Impressions it hath once
 " receiv'd. If it be so (*said she to me*) I shall
 " bewail you, *Lentulus*; 'tis all I can do for you;
 " with this Protestation, which I make with all
 " Sincerity, that I feel my own Unhappiness grow-
 " ing the heavier upon me, proportionably to the
 " Knowledge I have of yours.

Our Conversation had continued some time long-
 er, had it not been interrupted by the Arrival of
Octavia, who came to visit *Emilia*, accompanied
 by the Princesses *Antonia* and *Marcia*, *Drusus*,
 (whose Affection for *Antonia* was publicly known
 and approv'd by all) and Prince *Ptolomy*, who
 could not deny his Attendance on *Marcia* in that
 Visit, though he knew *Emilia* to be very much
Tullia's Friend, and that he was in some Danger
 to meet her there. I cannot well represent unto
 you how much I was surpriz'd to see *Ptolomy* come
 into a Room where *Tullia* was: But *Tullia's* Dis-
 turbance was much greater; and if all present had
 observed it, as *Emilia* and myself did, who knew
 the Cause thereof, 'tis to be fear'd, she would
 have been at a strange loss what to do. Her Co-
 lour chang'd twice or thrice in a few Moments,
 which was seconded by Agitations and extraordi-
 nary Disturbances; but she recover'd her Spirits,
 out of an Opinion she had, that those who might
 observe it, would have attributed it to the Aversi-
 on she had sufficiently expressed for the Children
 and whole House of *Anthony*. Yet did she not
 seem any way desirous to leave the Room, as well
 out of a Respect to *Octavia*, who for her Rank
 and Virtue was generally honoured no less than

the Persons of *Livia* and *Cæsar* himself, as out of the Satisfaction she could not but take (though much against her Desires) in the Sight and Presence of her amiable Enemy. But if her Soul, upon this Accident, notwithstanding the Resistance she made against it, gave Entertainment to certain Motions of Joy, which forced their Passage through her Resolutions, she presently after found Occasion enough to render herself up to the Mercy of that Affliction, at whose Command she for some Time before had absolutely been. For *Pro-Jomy* that Day forgetting even natural Civility, whether out of a Fear to displease *Marcia*, who continually eyed him, or suitably to his own Inclination, which was much at a distance with *Tullia*, gave her not so much as a Word or Look, nor engaging in any Conversation where she was concerned; and indeed so behaved himself towards her, that though I were more jealous of him than all the World besides, and should have been glad at the Returns he made to an Affection that occasioned all my Unhappiness, and wherein I could not fear any Thing so much as that it might raise any in him, yet could I not forbear being dissatisfied with his Carriage, sensible in some measure of the Grief he occasioned in the Soul of the afflicted *Tullia*; and during that Time, hating him for the Contempt he expressed towards a Person I adored, and whom I saw, by his Disdain, exposed to a violent Dis-enjoyment of herself. Nor indeed was I long able to dissemble my Resentments of it; and having made a Sign to him to retire into a Gallery that lay near *Emilia's* Chamber, I immediately followed him; and after we had walked a while without any Discourse, looking on him with an Action wholly passionate, 'It must certainly be (*said I to him*) that you are the Issue
' of

of some *African* Lion, and not of *Mark-
 Anthony*; whose inclinations were full of
 Sweetness and Love; unless your Breast were
 petrified, you could not treat as you do one of
 the most excellent and most amiable Persons
 in the World, who excessively loves you, and
 whose affection would not haply be slighted by
 any other whatsoever.

Ptolomy hearkened to me with some astonish-
 ment, and thereupon assuming the discourse with
 an action less serious than mine; 'Is there any
 difference between you and your Wits, (*said he
 to me*) or is this the return you make for what
 I do in order to your Enjoyments, and out of
 the tenderness I have for your Friendship? Have
 you quite forgotten your being in love with
Tullia, not considering that I am too much
 your Friend to become your Rival; and that
 you entertained with an excess of satisfaction
 the promise I made you never to love her while
 I liv'd? It was indeed a satisfaction to me
 (*replied I*) out of a concernment suggested by
 my Love, and which I cannot but acknow-
 ledge; but I cannot with any Enjoyment see
 her afflicted, pining, and unfortunate by your
 treatment of her. Well *Lentulus*, (*says Ptole-*
my smiling) I must confess I have not behav-
 ed my self civilly towards a Person so excellent,
 and one in whom you concern your self so
 much; and therefore, to give you greater as-
 surances of my Friendship, I will love her
 with all my Heart, for your sake.

Though *Ptolomy* spoke this in jest, yet knew
 I not well how to take it, by reason of the
 weakness I was fallen into: But recovering my
 self out of it, 'You are pleasant, *Ptolomy*, (*said
 I to him*) and make sport with the misfortune

' of a Friend, whose fortune deserves compassion :
 ' Fall in love with *Tullia*, if your inclination
 ' prompts you thereto, and assure your self I shall
 ' not be much more unfortunate in the defeat of
 ' my hopes that way, than I am through *Tullia's*
 ' malicious Destiny. I do not intreat you to
 ' love her, as not conceiving my self in a capa-
 ' city to direct your inclinations to do it, nor
 ' being haply as yet resolv'd to sacrifice all my
 ' hopes to her Happiness: But my humble suit is:
 ' you would not hate her, nor aggravate, by
 ' your disdain, the affliction it is to her to love
 ' you contrary to her disposition. It seems then
 ' (replies *Ptolomy*) that you are not well resolv'd
 ' what to ask, nor were it on the other side any
 ' great Prudence in me to expect much reason
 ' among Persons sick of your disease. Assure
 ' your self that I do not hate *Tullia*, and that I
 ' shall never hate what you think worthy your
 ' affection: But know, that it is to serve you,
 ' that I carry my self as I do, and that if I did
 ' otherwise, I should haply do more mischief
 ' in one Day, than you would recover again in
 ' divers Years. You are insolent in your Victory
 ' (*said he to him*) but you are not well acquainted
 ' with the disposition of *Tullia*, which it is possi-
 ' ble may be such, as that if you had much more
 ' affection for her than you have, you would not
 ' make any advantage of that which she hath
 ' for you. I am willing to believe it so, (replies
 ' *Ptolomy*) and for that reason, as well as for
 ' some others, I once more promise you never
 ' to love her while I live.' I was going to
 make him some reply, when upon the sudden
 he was called to attend the Company that brought
 him thither. I returned into the Chamber with him,
 and making no stay, took my leave, observing
 such

such a Cloud of sadness in *Tullia's* Countenance; that I concluded it not fit for me, while she continu'd in that humour, to importune her with my visits.

About this time, *Cicero* her Brother stood for the Dignity of *Edile*, one of the most considerable places of trust among the *Romans*, and imployed the interest and solicitations of all his Friends to obtain it. No question but his Rank might warrant his pretence thereto; but besides that, his Person lay under some contempt, by reason of certain imperfections of his understanding, and that he was not generally belov'd, there were Competitors that were more powerful than he, as such as were more considerable at *Rome* for their worth and several other reasons; so that it was commonly believed he could not desist the prosecution of that attempt without some dishonour to him. I thought my self oblig'd to lay hold on that occasion to serve him, though 'twere meerly to do something that *Tullia* might take kindly at my hands; so that I resolv'd to take his part against all pretenders, though at some other time I should have been more like to serve those that opposed him. I solicited all my Friends, whereof upon that occasion I found a considerable number that stuck close to me, and prosecuted the business so hard my self, that I got the mediations of *Drusus*, *Marcellus*, nay of *Agrippa* himself to the Emperor and Senate, and with their assistance things were carried on with such eagerness, that notwithstanding the Credit of our Adversaries, and all the rubs we met with in our Design, it came to a Glorious Period, and *Cicero* was created *Edile*, contrary to the general opinion, and to their confusion that opposed it. This Honour bred a considerable quarrel between him and *Metellus*, the most powerful of his Competitors, who no doubt was of greater Credit than he, and would have carried the business by the Number of his Friends, had I not
over-

over-power'd him with mine, who in all the Briars of that difference were too hard for those of *Metellus*, and forc'd him to an accommodation with *Cicero*, who by that means got the better of the Day, both as to his pretension to the Edile-ship, and the difference. He was soon made sensible, that all his good success was the effect of my appearance for him; and though he was more inclin'd to Pleasure than any thing that was Noble, yet was he not wanting in point of gratitude, and omitted nothing whereby he might express his resentment of the good offices I had done him, and which rais'd him to a more considerable Rank in *Rome* than he had been of before. He was not ignorant of the affection I had for his Sister, though I had never spoken to him of it; and having observ'd without any dissatisfaction the first discoveries I had made thereof, finding afterwards the advantage of my Alliance, he, after that obligation, was very earnestly desirous of it, and would gladly have offer'd me, if he durst, what he knew I should have desir'd of him in relation to *Tullia*. 'Tis true, she took kindly the Service I had done her Brother, and House, as much as could be expected from a rational Person, as she was; but it is as certain, it was not without affliction that she thought her self oblig'd to a Man she could not love, and that she sigh'd, out of a regret that she could do so little for one to whom she imagin'd her self so much engaged. In all the discourses we had upon that occasion, she expressed abundance of gratitude and desires to acquit her self towards me by all the assurances of a high esteem she could give me; but she confin'd herself to those terms, insomuch that I had no great hopes ever to raise in her any other sentiments for me.

For

For some time I supported this unhappiness of my condition; and opposed the malice of my Fortune, with all the Courage I could command; but at last I began to flag, or, at least, grew so far unable to bear the weight of my Love, that all the assistance he could afford me, was not enough to secure me against the cruel attempts of my Passion. I fell into a sad and melancholly humour; and my Friends vainly expected in me that chearful Liveliness which they had sometime affected me for, and which made me one of the first in all divertisements suitable to Persons of my Age. The Companies I had been so much taken with, grew burthensome to me, and now was I for Silence, Solitude, and Obscurity: I was not to be seen at the Emperor's, or *Octavia's*, nor at the Princess *Julia's*, or any of those noble Assemblies whereto I was wont to run; nay it was with some difficulty that I could afford a few Minutes in the Company of *Crassus*, *Servilius*, *Albinus*; and *Ptolemy*, my most intimate Friends. They all bewail'd my misfortune, which as to some part, they were acquainted with, and did all lay in their power to disengage me from that fatal passion, wherein I had so lost my self. The Emperor himself spoke to me of it, and employed others to do the like several times, and the Empress, the Princess *Julia* and *Octavia*, did all they could to dissuade me from loving one whose Cruelty had already wrought too too fatal effects. There was a stronger reason than all these, which they might have alledged to me; but they knew it not, and I did all I could to conceal it from the World. In fine, the Body began to participate of the indisposition of the Mind, and my Countenance suffered a change suitable to that of my humour. It was a certain satisfaction to me to observe

observe the paleness of it, as conceiving it might have some operation on the inexorable *Tullia* : But when I thought to make my advantage of that change in my Face, she made me observe as much in hers, and would persuade me by that sight and her discourses, that I should not with such obstinacy prosecute an affection for her, when she was upon the point to destroy all her Beauty, and whatever she might have had that were amiable either in Body or Mind. Her discourses, and the sincerity I imagined to my self therein, very much aggravated my affliction ; and many times the compassion I had for her misfortunes made me suspend all sentiment of my own. During these intervals, I was several times ready to discover to her what I knew of her love to *Ptolomy*, and considering the Extremities I was reduced to, I conceived there was not any reason could oblige me to dissemble it any longer : But the fear I was in to displease her, had in my Soul the Mastery and Command of all other Considerations. And calling to mind that I had heard her say, in the fatal conversation that passed in *Lucullus's* Garden, that she would run upon her own death, if she thought her Passion were discovered, I had some ground to believe, that a discourse of that nature must needs reduce her to the utmost of Affliction, especially if I should tell her that *Ptolomy* himself had the knowledge thereof, which of all things was that she stood most in fear of.

During the time I was yet in suspense how I ought to behave my self as to that circumstance, I went one Day to see her at her Brother's House. Having all the freedom I could desire to come thither, and that with the consent of *Cicero*, who entertained me as the best Friend he had, I went up straight into her Lodgings ; and having passed through

through the outer Room, and gone into her Chamber, yet not met with her, I went into her Cloſet, whereof the Door was half open, where I imagined ſhe muſt needs be. I indeed accordingly found her there, ſat in a great Chair near the Table. Though I had made ſome noiſe at my coming in, yet did ſhe not look about to ſee what the matter was, or ſtir from the place; which obliging me to come nearer her, at leaſt ſo as that I might take a view of her Face, I perceiv'd ſhe was fallen aſleep in her Chair, and that ſhe was writing, becauſe ſhe had the Pen ſtill in her Hand, and a Letter half writ lying by her, which it ſeems drowſineſs had not ſuffered her to finiſh. The poſture I found her in, raiſing in me a greater confidence than I ſhould have been guilty of, had ſhe been awake, I came up cloſe to her, and looking very earneſtly on her Face, I perceived a moiſture over her Cheeks, nay obſerved that under the Eye-lids, that ſeemed to be ſhut, the Tears found a paſſage, notwithstanding her being aſleep, and fell into her Boſom, attended ever and anon with certain ſighs, and they interrupted by certain words obſcurely pronounc'd, which made me conclude, that even during her ſleep, her mind had not that reſt and ſerenity which others are wont to derive from it.

That Spectacle wrought ſuch a tenderneſs in me, that how much ſoever I might ſtand in need of Pity my ſelf for my own Sufferings, I could not but forget them at that inſtant to be the more ſenſible of thoſe of *Tullia*, and could not forbear the ſhedding of ſome Tears, as it were, to accompany thoſe that fell from her. Then I faſten'd my ſight, not without a mortal Affliction, on the paleneſs of her Countenance, and the change which that malicious Paſſion wrought therein; and the ſilence

silence observ'd in that Place affording me the opportunity to make even the saddest Reflections I could, I was so o'erburthened therewith, that not able to make any further Resistance against my Affliction, and having hardly the strength to stand, I fell down along a Chair at one end of the Table, whence I could not easily satiate my Eyes with the sight of that beloved Countenance, whereof the paleness, and the change happened therein, had not, to my apprehension, depriv'd it of aught that render'd it amiable. Whereupon fixing my Thoughts on that sad Object, I accompanied with a sigh every Tear that fell from her, and not able to reflect on their cause, without engaging at the same time an over-violent Affliction ; ' Precious Tears (*said I to my self*). but unjustly and ungratefully spilt, must you fall to the Ground with so little Reason and so little Effect ; you that proceed from a source so full of Light and Knowledge, and might soften Marble, or what else is most hard and insensible ? Ah ! fairest Eyes (*added I with such transports as it were impossible for me to express*) ; fairest Eyes, whose influence commands my Heart, which the envious Lids cannot conceal from me, shed no more Tears for an ungrateful and insensible Person whom you cannot move, and leave that Employment for the unfortunate *Lentulus*, whose Miseries require an inexhaustible source of Tears, and who, while he lives, is bound to bewail the Misfortune of *Tullia*, and his own unhappiness.

This Reflection I could not dismiss without abundance of Tears to accompany it, saying withal many other Things to my self upon the change of her Countenance, which I could not observe without extremity of Grief. And yet all the weight
of

of it I then felt, was not enough to hinder me from taking a freedom which I never had done, so that seeing *Tullia's* fair Hand not far from me, I had not that command of my Passion as to forbear putting it to my Mouth, and kissing it with much earnestness. All this did not awake *Tullia*, as I had much reason to fear it might, and it was my happiness, as Things stood, that her former watchings had been so great, as to put her into a sounder sleep than ordinary, and that she did not surprize me in an Action, which no doubt but she would have been displeased at. 'Wo is me !' (*said I to my self, having recovered out of the fear I had been in*) What a strange Condition am I in ? I tremble for having stolen this innocent Favour from *Tullia* though asleep, and he who hath stolen her Heart is hardly sensible of his Conquest, and triumphs, without making any account of what would make *Lentulus* the happiest Man in the World. ' After I had bestow'd some few Minutes more on these sad Considerations, casting my Eye on *Tullia's* Letter, that lay by her unfinish'd, the concernment I conceived I had in whatever she might write or think of, encouraged my Curiosity to venture on that which could not be done without violence to discretion, and made me cast my Eye on that which was written. I did it without any difficulty, and drawing the Letter gently to me, so as *Tullia* might not awake, I found therein these Words.

TULLIA to EMILIA.

' MUST I be so unfortunate, my dearest
' *Emilia*, as to pass away a whole Day
' without seeing you, when you know that all
' the

' the Comfort, all the Enjoyment I desire, pro-
 ' ceeds from you alone, and that you are the on-
 ' ly Person to whom I bemoan my self against
 ' that disturber of my Quiet, which the Gods
 ' have in their indignation thought fit to ordain
 ' my Tormenter? That Passion, which you call
 ' a revenging God, and that I term the unjust
 ' Tyrant, wreaking his malice on an innocent
 ' Heart, hath tortur'd me since Yesterday accord-
 ' ing to the rate of his ordinary violence, and that
 ' Image, which in all reason ought to be so abo-
 ' minable; and yet through my Misfortune is so
 ' dear to me, would, this last Night, hardly afford
 ' me a few Minute's rest. However, my dear *Emi-*
 ' *lia*, you may rejoyce, my sufferings will at last
 ' have a Period, and I hope to carry my Repu-
 ' tation with me to the Grave pure and untouch'd,
 ' since the only stain it hath received is known
 ' only to *Emilia*, and that my Death will pre-
 ' vent the discovery which the World might have
 ' made of my weakness, should my Life be spun
 ' out any longer. Till that hour, so much my
 ' heart's desire to see, overtake me with the Com-
 ' forts of your ordinary goodness, and assist and
 ' favour with your Advice a disorder'd Reason and
 ' an unsettled Mind-----

Thus far had she proceeded, and it is proba-
 ble, that drowsiness had surpriz'd her at that pas-
 sage of her Letter, and that it was through her
 precedent watchings, whereof she complain'd, that
 she was now fallen so fast asleep. I several Times
 read over her imperfect Letter, whereat I was ex-
 tremely troubled, and yet when I had done, I
 knew not whence it came, I felt a secret inspira-
 tion encouraging me to finish her Letter according
 to my apprehensions, continuing where she had
 left off, and by that means discover to her, bet-
 ter

ter than I durst presume to have done by Discourse, that I was not so far ignorant of the state of her Soul as she imagined. In fine, without much reasoning on the motive might incline me thereto, or a rigorous Examination, whether I did not by that Action in some measure derogate from the respect I ow'd her, and had ever observed towards her, I took Pen in hand, and continued immediately after what she had written, not leaving any distance, no more than if it had been finish'd with her own Hand, endeavouring withal to imitate her writing as much as lay in my power. The words I added to hers were these:

‘ Shall I ever continue an obstinate Love to-
‘ wards an insolent young Man, who insults upon
‘ the advantage he hath over my Heart, an Enemy
‘ that slights me, that shuns me, and who makes
‘ the Passion I have for him, contribute to the
‘ revenge which you so often put me in mind
‘ of; and shall I not at length entertain the Love
‘ of the faithful *Lentulus*, who dies for me, and
‘ whose fidelity cannot admit any abatement, ei-
‘ ther for the insensibility I have expressed to-
‘ wards him, or that cruel pre-engagement of
‘ my Heart? This love for him who so ungrate-
‘ fully shuns me, and this aversion for him that
‘ passionately loves me, are they qualifications
‘ suitable to my Courage, my Generosity, and
‘ that Glory which I have ever so highly valued?
‘ And is there any necessity I should espouse Mi-
‘ sery for my Life, by persisting in the pursuance
‘ of an unjust Affection, and shun that Quiet, and
‘ those Accommodations which would be offered
‘ me upon the Submission of my inclinations to
‘ the disposal of a rational Affection?

I writ down these words, though I could not
my self imagine to what end I did it: And in
regard

regard there had not passed any Letters between *Tullia* and my self, and consequently that she was not much acquainted with my hand, I thought she might be some time to seek whose it should be. And so, desirous to know what would be the Effect of this Adventure, I returned the Letter to the Place where it was before; and rising without any noise, I went out of the Closet as softly as I possibly could, and went away with as little notice taken of me as I had come in. For *Tullia's* Women being in a Wardrobe; where they had locked themselves in, when *Tullia* retired into her Closet, it being their custom to leave her to the solitude she was so desirous of, I got away without being observed by any but the Servants of *Cicero*, who had nothing to do with *Tullia*.

Some time after my departure; as I understood since by *Emilia*, she awoke, and that in some disturbance by reason of certain Dreams she had been troubled with during her sleep. When she had shaken off all sleepiness, she remembered that she had left her Letter unfinished, and being in an Humour to make an end of it, she takes the Pen in her Hand, and cast her Eyes on the Place where she had left off: But when she was going to write down what was then come into her Thoughts, she saw that without any discontinuance the Page was full, with somewhat that took up part of the other side. At first she thought she had been deceiv'd, and forgot that she had finished her Letter before she fell asleep; but having better observ'd the writing, she was satisfy'd it could be none of her own, though I had endeavour'd to imitate it as much as lay in my Power. This she was so surpriz'd at, that she seem'd to be uncertain whether she were awake or no; and rubbing.

rubbing her Eyes to shake off the remainder of her drowsiness, she look'd on it with more earnestness, and found that indeed they had not deceiv'd her : But if that sight put her into some disorder, you may thence imagine, Madam, what astonishment she was in when she had read the words I had written, and thereby understood, that the secret of her Heart was discovered, or at the least, that it was not unknown to the Person that had finished her Letter. Once reading she thought not enough, but looking over the words one after another with attention, she found them so suitable to the state of her Soul, that for some Moments she was of opinion, that her good Genius had written them, to raise her out of the misery wherein she was, and put her into the course she was to take. During that reflection, reviewing all the words one after another : ' What
' compassionate Deity, *said she*, takes this care
' of my wretched Fortune upon him, and so
' officiously puts me in mind of my Duty, at a
' time when all my courage could not have done
' it? Ah! it is some God, no doubt, since it is a
' God alone could dive into the secret of my
' Heart, and in such a manner inspire me with
' the sentiments which I ought to be directed by.
' Who, but a God, could make me speak with
' so much truth and reason, at a time when my
' reason was eclipsed, and the knowledge of the
' truth of my Torment?

She might have continu'd longer in that imagination, had she given less credit than she does to vulgar Opinions, and the perswasion which a weaker mind might have conceiv'd upon this commerce of the Gods with Men : But she, being of a solid and sharp-sighted judgment, soon quitted that conceit, and put out of all doubt,
that

that her Letter had been finished by the hands of a Man. This assurance put her into an extraordinary affliction; and as by all the Words the Person of *Ptolomy* was pointed at, though I had not named him, so was she fully satisfied that the Writer of them was acquainted, even to the least circumstances, with her misfortune, and certainly knew that it was for *Ptolomy* that she languished and suffered all she did. O what a torment was this perswasion to her! And what confusion and grief was it to find the Passion she was so desirous to smother, and which she first of any condemned with so much severity, exposed to the knowledge of Men! The Affliction she conceived thereat drew from her those complaints, which, out of a fear to importune you with a frivolous relation, I forbear to repeat; and when she had disburthened her self of all her grief suggested to her, returning to her Letter, and attentively examining all the Words I had written, she drew from it the most fatal consequences imaginable to her quiet and satisfaction. Yet could she not but approve what she read, and conceiving a regret that she had not her self written what she allowed so rational; ‘ O thou (*said she*) whoever thou art, that makest me
‘ both think and speak so well what no doubt I
‘ should have thought and said, if Reason had
‘ still the command of my Soul, pardon my
‘ weakness, if it be in thy Power, and see into
‘ my Heart, whereof thou knowest the secret
‘ transactions, whether I am in a capacity to be
‘ directed by thy inspirations. Thou mak’st me
‘ say to my self, what thou conceivest; and what
‘ all the World ought to conceive of my mis-
‘ fortune and my Duty, and I find but too much
‘ justice and truth in what thy hand writes for
‘ me :

me: But where shall I find strength to put it in execution, suitably to my knowledge and allowance of it, and what assistant Deity will guide me through the way thou shewest me?

Having bestowed some time on these pensive recollections, she beset her self to find out the Author of that adventure: By the Characters of the Writing she soon concluded it could not be *Emilia*, whom she could with less disturbance suspect to have done it than any other whatsoever. From the same reason she also inferred it was not her Brother, who was the Person of all the World she stood most in fear of: And after these two, reflecting on me, she imagined, from the advantage it was to me to persuade her to a compliance with what was written, that it might proceed from me rather than from any other. Yet could she not make that judgment without some difficulty, as well out of the respect and distance I always had observed towards her, which seemed in some measure to plead against the freedom I had taken, as out of a confidence she had, that I knew nothing of her secret, and the little probability there was I should have dissimbled what I knew, there being so much reason I should discover it: And being on the other side unwilling to suspect *Emilia* should have revealed it to me, though she knew her to be much my Friend, and perpetually solicited her on my behalf; yet desirous to find out the truth, she called her Women to her, and asked them, whether they had seen any one come into her Chamber, and so into her Closet, while she was asleep. They assured her, as they truly might, that they had not seen any one; and having sent them to ask the same question of some other of the Servants, as Fortune would have it, they came to those

those that had not seen me, and consequently could give her no satisfaction.

In this perplexity was she, when *Emilia* enters her Closet, whom she no sooner cast her Eye on, but commanding her Women to withdraw, she gave her an account of her adventure, and shewing her the Letter as far as her own writing reached, she afterwards made her read what I had written, and put her to such a surprize, that *Emilia* for a good while was not able to say one word to her. She had often seen my hand, and though I had at that time a little disguised it, yet was it not so much, but that at last she discovered it, but not without much astonishment at the words I had written, whereby she concluded, as *Tullia* had done before, that I was not ignorant of her Friend's Passion. She would not acknowledge to her, it was of my writing, nor did she so deny it, but that *Tullia* had some suspicion it might; so that she left her in a doubt inclining to the truth. ' If it be *Lentulus* (*says* ' *Tullia at last*) as I believe it can be no other, ' by what adventure could he have come to the ' knowledge of my misfortune, or what *Demon* ' hath discovered to him, what I only made you ' privy to? For, in fine, my dearest *Emilia*, ' what Friendship soever there may be between ' you and *Lentulus*, I shall never suspect you ' have discovered this secret to him, and you ' are but too well satisfied of the resolution I had ' ever to have concealed it, so to avoid this affliction. I cannot only protest to you (*replied* ' *Emilia*) both in the presence of all the Gods, ' and by the sacred Friendship that's between us, ' that I never made the least mention of any ' such thing to him, and that I have concealed it ' from him, with as much circumspection as ' you

“ you could have desired ; but I can also with the
“ same protestations assure you, that he never,
“ either in his discourses or actions, made the
“ least discovery of his knowledge thereof. And
“ thence I infer, that either it was not he wrote
“ these Words, or that he is the most discreet and
“ respectful Person in the World, as being one
“ had such a command of himself, as in an
“ affair of such concernment to his felicity, and a
“ passion so violent as his, to conceal a thing
“ whereof he might have made so great advantage;
“ not only from you, who upon the account
“ of his affection, would have pardon’d it, though
“ he had not done it, but also from me who am
“ sincerely his Friend, and much desirous to serve
“ him in the passion he hath for you. If he hath
“ had that respect (replies *Tullia*) he should have
“ continued it to the end, and spared me an
“ affliction which I shall never be able to shake
“ off ; for, in fine, *Emilia*, I cannot easily be
“ perswaded, that *Lentulus* should ever come to
“ the knowledge of what sentiments I have for
“ *Ptolomy*, but I must wishal conclude, that
“ *Ptolomy*, whom he daily visits, and between
“ whom there is the greatest familiarity imaginable,
“ must know as much as he ; and if it be
“ so, *Emilia*, I am resolved upon death, this last
“ imagination putting me into such a disturbance,
“ as will never allow me the least serenity of
“ Mind or Thoughts. Though *Lentulus* (replies
“ *Emilia*) should have known the affection you
“ have for *Ptolomy*, I durst engage for him he
“ never made the least discovery thereof ; and
“ not to mention the respect he hath for you, his
“ Prudence is such, that he would not make a
“ Rival of a Friend, and what is more, a Rival
“ whom he knew to be loved, which must be

' the greatest misfortune he could have feared.
 ' If *Lentulus* alone hath taken notice of my mis-
 ' fortune (replies *Tullia*) my affliction will be
 ' much the less, out of a consideration, that if
 ' he knows it, it may be a means to divert him
 ' from further pursuance of the fruitless affection
 ' he hath for me; but I can hardly believe *Ptol-*
 ' *omy* is ignorant of it, and am the rather confirm-
 ' ed in that perswasion from these words, That
 ' *he makes the passion I have for him contribute*
 ' *to his revenge*, which he could not have said
 ' of him, if that Passion had not been known to
 ' him. It shall be my Business, (*says Emilia to*
 ' *her*) to sift this business out of *Lentulus*, and I
 ' am confident I shall know the truth of him.'
 She urged many things to her, to perswade her,
 that in that adventure, there was nothing should
 create her any new affliction, and finding in what
 I had written, occasion to speak on my behalf,
 she managed it to my best advantage, with much
 earnestness, and omitted nothing which, out of
 the compassion she had for her and me, and her
 Friendship towards both, she could or ought to
 have said.

In the mean time, I was come home to my
 own house, o'erwhelmed with affliction no less
 for *Tullia's* sufferings than my own: And I was
 hardly retired into my chamber, but *Ptolomy* was
 brought in, coming to give me a visit. How great
 Friends soever we might have been, I could not
 look on him that Day but as the author of my
 Misfortunes, though I was not unsatisfied of his
 innocency; and he had not said many Words to
 me, but interrupting him with some precipita-
 tion, *Ptolomy, said I to him*, there is no longer
 any means for me in the extremity whereto I
 am reduced, and you must of necessity either love
Tullia,

Tullia, or be the Death of *Lentulus*. You may indeed wonder to see me seek to those remedies for the preservation of my Life, which in all probability are more likely to hasten my Death: But know, that *Tullia's* Life is much dearer to me than that of *Lentulus*, and that I die much more cruelly by the miseries of *Tullia* than I can do by my own. While I have had any hope to deprive you of the heart you so much disdain, I could not have desired, nay was in some fear you should have loved *Tullia*, but now I find that nothing can divert her from the Love she hath for you, and that the aversion you have for her, only makes her the more unfortunate, without contributing any thing to her recovery. Of two evils which my malicious fortune presents me with, I ought to chuse the more supportable, since it were better for me to be unfortunate through the aversion *Tullia* hath for me, or rather the incapacity she is in to bestow on me a heart which is yours, than the regret I must conceive to see her unhappy, without making any advantage of her unhappiness. That miracle of her Sex for understanding, wisdom, and excellent endowments, hath lost all, forgotten all for your sake, and that beauty, which was considerable even among the greatest, is defaced by affliction, and moulders away to utter ruine. Love *Ptolomy*, love the amiable *Tullia*, both for my sake and your own. There cannot any thing under Heaven be more worthy your affection, since your Brother, a Person as great in all things as ever any among the *Romans*, did not only judge her worthy his own, but did that for her aversion which I desire of you for her Love.

Ptolomy was so much amazed to hear me talk after this rate, that he knew not at first how he

should take my discourse; but perceiving with what earnestness I spoke, he concluded my words proceeded from my heart. Yet was a while to seek what answer he should make me; but at last putting on a more serious Countenance than he was wont to do in any thing concerned me, as conceiving it more suitable to the condition he saw me in, than stood with his divertive humour; *Lentulus, said he to me, I should be much troubled, the misfortune which disturbs your Reason, should make a breach in our Friendship; and since I am so unhappy as to do you any prejudice contrary to my intention, I will do all lies in my power to serve you in all the good offices you can hope for from the best of your Friends. I should find it a difficulty to make any serious answer to your discourse, were I not from many discoveries satisfied, that you feel no less affliction than you express in your words: But I should find it much more to believe, that you really desire me to love Tullia, were I not assured of your being a great lover of sincerity and truth. I cannot promise you I shall love Tullia, and besides that it will haply be prejudicial to your quiet, you know that these inclinations are not in our power, and that it is not unlikely it would be as hard for me to love her, as you find it not to do so. My Soul is not much subject to passions of this nature, and if it could be, you know that what hath passed between me and Marcia, and the great obligations cast upon me by Octavia, are such, that it should be in some measure my care not to shew my self unworthy thereof by my ingratitude. For these reasons, but indeed much more out of a respect to the Friendship I bear you, I should not put you into any hope that*

‘ that I shall love *Tullia*: But this I dare promise
‘ you, that if you desire it, my behaviour to-
‘ wards her shall be much otherwise than it hath
‘ hitherto been; that I will visit her if you think
‘ fit, and that I shall have as much compliance
‘ and civility for her, as a Man can express to-
‘ wards those Persons he most highly esteems.
‘ Nay, I might tell you, that I would pretend to
‘ love her for your sake, but that you know dissi-
‘ mulation is wholly inconsistent with my dispo-
‘ sition, though I did not make it a conscience
‘ to abuse a Person you love, nor believe it against
‘ your interest, that *Tullia* should be persuaded I
‘ had any affection for her.

This was the tenor of *Plautus*’s discourse to me, and I found so much prudence and reason in it, that I thought I could not rationally desire more of him: And before we parted, I took him upon the promise he made me, that he would see *Tullia*, if she desired it, either at her Lodgings, in case she could oblige *Cicero* to allow his visits, or at *Emilia*’s, and do what lay in his power to flatter her affliction, and restore her to her former enjoyments. He made me this promise, telling me that I knew not what I desired, and that it was not for my advantage he should express any submission to *Tullia*: But I reiterated to him what I had already said, and protested, that loving *Tullia* much beyond my self, I would endeavour her satisfaction, though with the loss of my own, and would much rather be unfortunate alone, than see her perpetually such.

The next Day, *Emilia* sent a Message to me to come to her, to be acquainted with something she had to say to me. I presently imagined it was about the words I had written in *Tullia*’s Letter, and so went to her with an intention not

to conceal any thing from her that she should be desirous to know. I was no sooner come, but she related to me all that had passed at *Tullia's* since my coming thence, and intreated me with the same ingenuity to acknowledge, not whether I had written the Words, for that she doubted not but I had, but by what means I could have learned the engagement of *Tullia's* inclinations, and how I have concealed my knowledge of it from her, if it were true that I had known it any considerable time. I made her answer with a freedom suitably to her own, and after I had begun to discourse with a complaint I made to her, and she her self had not given me the least notice of a thing she knew so well, I continued it with a relation of the adventure *Ptolomy* and my self had met with in the Gardens of *Lucullus*, which had given birth to my Passion; of the design we had to follow them, and to overhear their discourse when they were retired into the Arbour, and where they had had that conversation out of which we discovered *Tullia's* love, whose very expressions I gave her, as also the last words of the Song which *Tullia* had sung, and which I had well remembered ever since.

Emilia interrupting me, and crying out at that passage of my discourse, 'What *Lentulus* (*said she to me*) is it then certain that *Ptolomy* heard as well as your self all the conversation we had together in the Arbour, and that as well as you he knows what sentiments *Tullia* hath for him? He knows fully as I do, (*said I to her*) nor did he miss a syllable of all you said one to another, though he had not been so attentive, but upon my intreaty, and seemed not to be any thing moved thereat. O unfortunate *Tullia* (*replies Emilia*) how would thy afflictions multiply, if thou

' thou knewest this cruel circumstance of thy
 ' misfortune ! *Lentulus* (*continued she turning*
 ' *towards me*) for Heaven's sake, make not the
 ' least discovery to *Tullia* of what you have ac-
 ' quainted me with ; since you may be confident,
 ' that if she knew but what I have understood,
 ' from you, she will never entertain the least com-
 ' fort. After what you have written in her Let-
 ' ter, it cannot be said you are ignorant of her
 ' affection for *Ptolomy* ; but it shall be my busi-
 ' ness to persuade her, that you have it partly
 ' from *Thrasyllus*, who hath by his Art disco-
 ' vered many things, as she may be likely to
 ' imagine from what he said to her himself, and
 ' that you guessed at the rest by her countenance
 ' and actions, as well at the first meeting with
 ' her in *Lucullus's* Garden, when she fell into a
 ' swoon between us, as in the visit which *Pto-*
 ' *lomy* made us since with *Octavia*. There's
 ' probability enough in these suggestions, and it
 ' is known, that interested Persons, such as you
 ' are, may well take notice of such things, as
 ' those that are indifferent make not the least
 ' reflection upon.

Having so said, she took occasion to commend
 my prudence and reservedness, in keeping so well
 the secret of her Friend, and that one I was my
 self so much concerned in ; but her astonishment
 was much greater, when I acquainted her with
 my intention to oblige *Ptolomy* to love her, as
 choosing rather to be deprived of all my hopes,
 and with them of my Life, than any longer to be
 a spectator of the miseries of a Person I adored.
 And when I afterwards gave her an account of
 the discourse I had had with *Ptolomy* the Day
 before, she cries out, looking on me with a cer-
 tain admiration, ' This goodness (*said she*) this

' perfection of love is beyond all example; and
 ' if *Tullia* comply not with your desires upon the
 ' representation I shall make her of it, I think
 ' her the most unfortunate Person in the World.
 ' I shall not fail to press very home to her this
 ' strange effect of the truest Love that ever was;
 ' yet some palliation must be used, as by per-
 ' suading her that you have obliged *Ptolemy* to
 ' see her, and to demean himself with all civi-
 ' lity and complaisance towards her, though he
 ' knew not any thing of the affection she hath
 ' for him: And be confident, *Lentulus*, that in
 ' doing much you have hazarded nothing, and
 ' that *Tullia* will be highly engaged to you for
 ' your good intentions. But if I know any thing
 ' of her humour, it is not to be feared you will
 ' receive any prejudice thereby, she being resolved
 ' never to see *Ptolemy*. I neither can nor will
 ' deny that she hath that affection for him, which
 ' is known to you as well as my self; and could
 ' I have done it without betraying the trust re-
 ' posed in me by my Friend, I had discovered this
 ' secret to you long since: But I can assure you,
 ' that what effects soever that passion may pro-
 ' duce, it will only prove her torment, yet so, as
 ' that he who is the cause of it shall not make
 ' any advantage thereof, and that she would
 ' rather die, than make the least discovery of it
 ' to him.

To this *Emilia* added some other Discourse,
 whereby she made a perfect Representation of the
 Nature of *Tullia's* Passion, and the State of her Soul,
 such as I have already described it. I insist too
 much on the Relation of Particulars of little Conse-
 quence, and to shorten it therefore, I am to tell
 you, that she went the same Day to see *Tullia*,
 satisfied her it was I had written at the bottom
 of

of her Letter, and so gave her an Account of all Things, not indeed punctually according to the Truth, but as we had concluded together, to afflict her the less. This *Tullia* looked on as a ray of comfort darted from above, and it was a great Abatement of her Affliction, to understand that her Passion was unknown to *Ptolemy*, and that I had no other knowledge of it than what I derived from the Words of *Thrasymus*, and Appearances remarkable only by a Person concerned as I was. Upon the Assurances which *Emilia* gave her of it, she was in some measure appeased, and recovered out of the Fear she had been in, and was not a little satisfied, I had entertained an Opinion that might cure me of my Passion, as she had ever desired. But when afterward she came to hear that instead of diverting *Ptolemy* from loving her, as in all Reason and Prudence I ought to have done, it would needs, out of a motion of Generosity, as *Emilia* represented it to her, have sacrificed my own quiet that she might enjoy hers, and condemned myself to eternal Miseries to put a Period to hers, by endeavouring to oblige *Ptolemy* to love her; and in a Word, that without discovering to him the Affection she had for him, I had made him promise to visit her, and address himself to her with all Submissions and Civilities, leaving the rest to the Influence of her Beauty; the Rarity of such a Demonstration of Love wrought in her more passionate Sentiments for me than she had conceived at all those I had made her before. So that having looked on *Emilia* for some time, with a Silence that proceeded from her Astonishment;

‘ You acquaint me (*said she*) with an Effect of
 ‘ *Lentulus’s* Love no less extraordinary than my
 ‘ own Fortune, such as it would be as hard a
 ‘ matter to find Examples of, as of my Misfortune.

' I was never so sensible of it as I am upon this
 ' Occasion, since it leaves me not in a Capacity
 ' to acknowledge as I ought, and indeed as I wish,
 ' so unheard of a Discovery of the Love and Good-
 ' ness of *Lentulus*. Whence you may safely assure
 ' him, that he shall suffer no Prejudice by it, and
 ' that instead of desiring *Ptolomy* should come to
 ' see me, and render me Civilities, as he hath pro-
 ' cured he shall, I promise never to see him while
 ' I live. You may therefore give him Notice,
 ' to forbear all further Violence to the Inclinations
 ' of *Ptolomy* upon any Account of mine; assure
 ' him, that I conceive myself as much obliged to
 ' him for what he hath endeavoured to do; as if
 ' I had thence derived all the Satisfaction he would
 ' have procured me, and intreat him to bewail my
 ' Misfortune, which suffers me not to do that
 ' upon this Occasion, which I ought and haply
 ' should be glad to do.' ----- At which Words
 making a sudden stop, she could not forbear to
 express the Compassion and Tenderness wrought
 in her. Insomuch, that a little after taking a Hand-
 kerchief to wipe away certain Tears which this
 doleful Consideration forced from her fair Eyes;
 ' O! *Lentulus*, (*added she*) what an unfortunate
 ' Planet are we born under, and how are we ob-
 ' liged to bemoan one the other, that we have
 ' so blindly and so unjustly disposed of our Affec-
 ' tions!

Though it was with much Sincerity, and a De-
 sire to effect it, that I had proffered to do *Tullia*
 that cruel Service, so destructive to all my Hopes,
 yet was it no small Satisfaction to me, that she
 had refused to accept it; and that I had met with
 an Opportunity to express my Love to her, by a
 Discovery so extraordinary. I gave *Ptolomy* thanks
 for what he would have done on my intreaty, and

acquainting him with *Tullia's* Resolution, I perceiv'd he took it not unkindly to be dispensed the Violence he would have done himself to pleasure me. This happened about the Time of *Augustus's* Departure from *Rome*, in order to that great Progress from which he is not yet returned, when he took with him the Empress *Julia, Octavia*, yourself and all your House, and the most considerable Persons of the Empire.

No doubt but I had attended him, among others of my Age and Quality, if my Love would have permitted it, and that I could have left *Tullia*, who was resolv'd not to stir from *Rome*. The Emperor excus'd me upon the Account he receiv'd of my Misfortune, and all my Friends at their Departure express'd the Regret it was to them to leave me in that deplorable Condition. *Emilia* stirr'd not, no more than *Tullia*, much to my Satisfaction, as having only her with whom I could remit somewhat of my Grief, by the Account I daily gave her of the Effects it produced upon my Thoughts, and the Assurance I had of the good Offices she did me with her Friend; as much as lay in her Power. *Tullia* also entertain'd me with as good a Countenance as she could, express'd a higher Esteem of me, than of any other that came to visit her, and endeavour'd to make me apprehend, that it was not without Abundance of Affliction to her, that she was in an Incapacity to acknowledge the Love I had for her. She purposely forbore all Mention of *Ptolomy*, and whatever had pass'd wherein he was concern'd: And out of the Respect I bore, I would not hint at any Discourse of that Nature; so that without any Explication, we mutually knew the Apprehensions one of another, and bemoan'd one the other, without being able to comfort ourselves. My
doleful

doleful Discourses moved her to Compassion, yet were not so effectual as to change her Inclination; my Sighs also many times produced the same Effect: And when any one stipt unawares from her in my Presence, she blush'd and look'd downwards, out of a Confusion she was in, that the cause thereof was not unknown to me. She would never oppose the belief I was in of her Love to *Ptolomy*, because she was very glad I found in it some Assistance against a Passion that had made me so miserable: Nor would she on the other side make any Acknowledgment thereof, as being not conformable to the Height and Severity she had ever observed.

About this Time, *Cicero*, invited by the Pleasantsness of the Season we were then in, would needs go and pass away some Time at the fair Palace he had near *Tusculum*; and I believe he was the rather induced to take that Diversion upon the Intreaties of *Tullia*, whose Melancholy represented to her the Solitude of the Country, as what was more pleasant than the great Companies and Meetings of *Rome*, for which she had naturally no great Inclination. *Tullia* entertained that News with a great deal of Joy; but it produced a much different Effect upon me; insomuch that *Cicero*, to whom my Passion was not unknown, observed so much Grief in my Eyes, that he could not but pity me, and having a great Affection for me, and conceiving himself very much obliged to me, he thought fit to abate the Affliction he saw I conceived thereat, by a second Proposition, and intreated me to go along with them, and pass away some few Days at their House, where he promised to contribute to my Divertisement as much as lay in his Power. *Cicero* made this Proposal to me after such a manner, as I could not but infer, it was his Desire

Desire I should accept of it; but before I made him any Answer, I cast my Eye on *Tullia's* Countenance, as it were to ask her Consent, and not observing in it any thing repugnant to her Brother's Proposition, I accepted it, but with much more Joy than I durst express to him. Accordingly having prepared myself for that short Journey, some three Days after I went along with them, and arrived at that House, one of the most pleasant in all *Italy*, which *Marcus Tullius* their Father had made the most magnificent he could, omitting nothing that might any way add to the Ornament of it. I was appointed Lodgings, whereof the Windows looked into a Garden curiously kept and embellished with spacious Walks, large Rivulets, Fountains, and whatever Art could add of advantage to Nature. I was treated by *Cicero* with all the Demonstrations of Friendship imaginable, nor was *Tullia* thrifty of the Civilities I might expect from her, being in her Brother's House. But there was little in all this to satisfy such a Passion as mine; and sensible of the small acquiescence I made on *Tullia's* Mind, which, notwithstanding all the Kindness she had for me, was immovable in its first Affection, I gave way to my Grief in such a manner, that it was as much as I could do with all the Courage I had received from Heaven, to keep myself from Despair. In fine, my Grief grew so violent upon me, that it made my Life hateful to me, and suggested me with a Resolution to hasten the Period of it, by engaging in some War. This put me upon Thoughts of a Voyage, with a Design never to return again, and to find from the Point of some favourable Sword the Remedy of my Misfortune. I was casting about my Departure, when *Cicero*, observing the change of my Humour with much Dissatisfaction,

faction, was moved to compassion thereat, and conceiving himself extreamly obliged to me for the Service I had done him, he would exceed ordinary Formalities to find out some way to comfort me. Upon this Account, having one Day taken me alone, consulting my own pensive Thoughts, and walking along a Row of Trees, which as a kind of a Hedge parted two Walks, he would needs discover his Mind to me, and observing on my Countenance the track of certain Tears which I had shed not longer before, 'What, *Lentulus*, (*said he to me*), are you resolv'd ever to live at this distance with the best of your Friends, and never to gratify either their Intreaties, or the Grief they take at your change, with the least Compliance? It is (*reply'd I*) one of the most cruel Effects of my Unhappiness, to communicate it to my Friends, as if it were not sufficient I should be miserable alone, but the Persons that of all the Word I wish most Happiness to, must be within the lash of my Miseries.

These Words fell from me with an Action so doleful, that *Cicero* was extreamly mov'd thereat, and in that Condition, not able to keep in any longer what till then he had out of some Consideration of Civility concealed; *Lentulus*, (*said he to me*) the Condition I see you in troubles me so much, that I cannot be any longer stay'd off by ordinary Considerations, since they are contrary to the Intentions I have to ease you, if it lies in my Power: Nay, though I should run the hazard of being thought by you an indiscreet and rash Person, yet can I not forbear acquainting you with my Thoughts, and charging you with a groundless Obstinacy, in suffering me to be so much a stranger to yours, at a Time

Time when you cannot urge any reason oblig-
ing you to that Reservedness, after the good Offices
I have received from your Friendship. 'Tis gene-
rally believed, and my Opinion is consonant to
that of the many, that you are in Love with
Tullia, and that it is from the Affection you
have for her, that this change in you proceeds,
whereat all your Friends are so much cast down.
Besides the general Opinion, I think I have ob-
served it by several marks, which it were to dis-
claim, had you any such design. Having this
Confidence, I cannot but extremely wonder at
your Carriage towards me, and knowing, as no
question but you do, the Esteem I have for your
Person, the obligation I stand in to your Friend-
ship, and all the other motives which should
engage me to approve your Inclinations for my
Sister, I cannot comprehend upon what ground
it is, that you choose rather to languish mise-
rably, and to suffer as you do, if Appearances
may be credited, than to open your Mind to me,
as your Friend and *Tullia's* Brother; and let me
know the Necessity you may stand in of my As-
sistance, to prevail with a Sister who hath ever
had a Religious Submission for my Disposal of
her. You cannot from any Circumstance or
Reason imagine I should any way oppose you;
nay, though I were not, as I am oblig'd to
you, I must needs be sensible, that, out of con-
siderations of the Nobleness of your Blood, and
the worth of your Person, the Affection you
have for *Tullia*, cannot be otherwise than ad-
vantageous to her. Give me then some account
of your Reservedness and Diffidence, and assure
yourself, that if the Power I have over my Sister
may help to dispel this cloud of Sadness that
afflicts

‘ afflicts us, you shall have Reason to be as much
 ‘ satisfy’d as ever you were in your Life.

To this effect was *Cicero’s* discourse to me, to which he added several other things full affection, and whereby I perceived that it was to no purpose for me any longer to conceal a truth which he was fully acquainted with. I therefore resolved to acknowledge it, though without any hope of comfort from that acknowledgment, or advantage from the offers he made me. So that having continued in suspense a good while without making him any answer, ‘ *Cicero*, (*said I to him at last*) there is as much generosity in your proceeding, as you imagine your self there is strangeness in mine, as indeed there might be in effect, if I had not reasons strong enough to excuse it: But to answer you with a freedom equal to your own, I shall acknowledge that you have believed nothing but truth, when you believed that I adored your Sister, and that the Passion I have for her, hath occasioned all the change you have observed in my Person. ‘Tis true *Cicero*, I am infinitely in love with the fair and virtuous *Tullia*, and I shall with an inviolable fidelity prosecute that Love to the last gasp. Nay, I will tell you further, that in the Love I have for her, there is nothing that required so great secrecy, or that should oblige me to conceal it from you, that I have had so far a confidence in your Friendship, as to believe you would further my design, and that I have expected the consummation of my happiness in the enjoyment of *Tullia* from your only assistance. But, this supposed, I shall further declare to you, since I needs must, that having made it my main design to conquer *Tullia’s* Heart, I had resolved to do it purely by
 ‘ the

the batteries of my Love and Respect, and receive it from her affection, rather than your assistance, which I would not by any means desire of you, while I thought it contrary to her inclination. These I have endeavoured to render favourable to me, before I implored your assistance, and have had that Respect for *Tullia*, as by my Services to gain her Favour, before I employ'd the Authority of her Brother.* My Endeavours have indeed met with little Success, and all the Demonstrations of my Passion have not been able to move a Mind which I would gain by Love and Submission. If Fortune hath been contrary to my Design, or rather, if I have not had these Endowments which might deserve *Tullia*'s Affection, 'tis but just I should smart for it, and not seek my Happiness by such ways as she might take offence at. And though what you offer is to be preferred before the Empire of the Universe, yet ought I not to make any Advantage thereof, since I cannot entertain a thought to do it, without considering that I make unfortunate a Person I adore, and whose Sufferings I should be much more sensible of than what you see me exposed to. Quarrel not therefore at my Silence, since it proceeds but not from the Tenderness I have for a quiet a thousand times more dear to me than my own; and if you love me, bewail my Fate instead of proffering me an Assistance I cannot accept. The Period of my Misery draws nigh, and therewith consequently that of my Life, and I shall have the Satisfaction to have suffered even to death, without charging *Tullia* with any Thing, or embracing any Advantage that might displease her, to compass my own Happiness.

Cicero

Cicero hearkned to my Discourse with much astonishment, and when I had given over speaking: ‘ Your procedure (*says he to me*) hath too much Obligation in it for a Person that’s too ungrateful, and if my Sister hath not answered as she ought, the demonstrations of your Affection, she must needs be her self prepossessed by some Passion that disturbs her Reason. I have very much suspected it by the change I have observed both in her Disposition and Countenance, and I should haply have been the more confident of it, if I had not heretofore known her Mind to be far from all manner of Engagements. It is certainly at this present more than ever, (*said I, much troubled to find him inclining to that Opinion*) and as the concernment I have in her inclinations makes me the more vigilant to observe them, so I can assure, there’s no Man in the World so happy as to be lov’d by *Tullia*, and that I can charge my unhappiness upon nothing so much as the general aversion she hath for all our Sex, or at least for a Passion which she can raise in us, but not be sensible of her self. No certainly, nothing can be the object of her Love, as there is nothing that deserves to be belov’d by her; and you cannot, without aggravating my Affliction, entertain the least suspicion of any such Thing.

This I should have pressed further, as being unwilling to leave him in that Opinion, knowing that *Tullia* would be extreamly troubled at it, if there had not appear’d at the other end of the Walk, certain Persons that were coming towards us. Whereupon, I being desirous of solitude, and consequently loath to engage in that Company, intreated *Cicero* to go and entertain them, and leave me to the freedom of my walk. *Cicero*, to
humour

humour me, did so; whereupon coming to a Place where there was a passage into another Walk, I left that I was in before, with an intention, out of that also to steal into some more private Place. But I was hardly gotten into the other Walk, but I unexpectedly met with the fair *Tullia*, who having walk'd on the other side of the Palisade and hearkned to our Discourse, had overheard all we had said, without missing a Word of it. I was not a little surprized at that meeting, and *Tullia* reading my astonishment in my Countenance: ' Pardon me, (*said she to me, with an attractive mildness*) if I trouble your solitude, ' and take it not ill that I have over-heard all the ' Discourse you have had with my Brother: I ' have found in it so many expressions of Goodness, Wisdom, Discretion, and an Affection ' which I have not deserv'd, that the Service of ' Ten Years could not have gain'd so much upon ' me; and you may thence imagine, that I am ' no less to be bemoan'd than you, since my misfortune is such as suffers me not to make any ' advantage of an Affection, which no doubt ' would exchange my Unhappiness to a proportionable degree of Felicity-----

At these Words she made a stop, with an Action attended by a certain confusion, and observing I still had my Eyes fixt on the Ground, without making her any Reply: ' I know (*added she*) ' that you are acquainted with my Misfortune; ' and notwithstanding that out of interest or resentment you might have publish'd it, you have ' not only conceal'd it from all the World, but ' have chased away the jealousies which my Brother had conceiv'd thereof. Nor have you cast ' a slight obligation on me in the contempt of ' his proffers, because they are contrary to my
un-

' unhappy inclinations ; and these Effects of your
 ' Goodness I have such a resentment of, that if
 ' you knew what strugglings pass in my Soul up-
 ' on your account, no doubt you would not charge
 ' me with an excess of Severity.

Ifound somewhat in these Words, which to
 my apprehension made more to my Advantage
 than any Thing she had said to me before ; and
 attributing them to pure Acknowledgment and
 her Gratitude, whereof I had already receiv'd se-
 veral assurances, I conceiv'd I ought to entertain
 them no otherwise than the rest. Whereupon lif-
 ing up my Eyes to fasten them on her Counte-
 nance, with an action wholly passionate, ' I do
 ' not charge you with any Thing, (*said I to*
 ' *her*) and I appeal to both Gods and Men, That
 ' all I bewail is my own Misfortune, without the
 ' least repining Thought against you. I have un-
 ' dergone it hitherto with all the constancy Hea-
 ' ven was pleas'd to afford me ; but now my
 ' Strength is spent, and I am reduc'd to such Ne-
 ' cessity, as to imagine there can be no Remedy
 ' for me, but only in Death. I need not haply
 ' go any further than my own Grief to find it ; but
 ' the Effect might prove so slow as to tire my
 ' expectations, so that I must be forc'd to court
 ' it in those ways wherein so many great Persons
 ' have met with it. I will go and spend in a Mi-
 ' litary employment the unfortunate remainders of
 ' a Life that was so odious to you ; nor is the Uni-
 ' verse so peaceable, as not to afford War enough
 ' to dispatch one, whom his Miseries have long
 ' since sacrific'd to Death.

These words I utter'd with such an Action as
 produc'd some Effect on *Tullia's* Mind already
 softned into compassion ; so that when she was
 going to make me some answer, she perceiv'd
 coming

coming into the Walk where we were, *Cicero* and the Company newly arriv'd, who came along with him to find us out: Yet not willing to leave me without some reply, in those terms of despair wherein she saw me, 'No *Lentulus*, (*said she to me*) do not think of any such Resolution, 'the Gods have haply some compassion reserv'd 'for us, and will work some change in our Fortunes.' These few words were all she could say to me, nor had I the time to reflect much upon them, by reason of the coming up to us of *Cicero*, and those that were with him, whom we found to be *Scipio* and *Emilia*, and two other Ladies of *Tullia's* more intimate Acquaintance, that came from *Rome* to visit them.

The arrival of *Emilia* and *Scipio* brought me all the consolation I was at that time capable of; but my Condition was such, as that joy could not make any impression on my Mind: And though I entertained both with all the kindness and caresses I was able, yet did they discover what observation they made of my Affliction, by what they expressed themselves. *Cicero*, a lover of pleasure, even to excess, endeavoured above all things the diversion of the Company he had in his House, and for the space of two Days I endeavoured compliance, to avoid disgusting my Friends, as also to find in *Tullia's* last expressions some ground to hope. But my melancholy having infected all my Apprehensions, and left in my Soul nothing but sadness and distractions, I could derive no more encouragement from them than I had done from the precedent, as proceeding from a Compassion whereof she had given me many fruitless marks, such as had nothing common with Love. *Emilia* would persuade me to the contrary, when I gave her an Account of it, and endeavoured, as having,

as she said, observed somewhat more than ordinary in her Friend's disposition, to reinforce my Heart with a new supply of Hopes : But Despair having possessed it self of the Place, it would have proved a hard attempt to get in any. So that at last, not able to endure Company, nor resist the violence of my Affliction, I thought it my only way to prosecute the Design I had resolv'd on some Days before, and engage in the War then breaking forth in *Pannonia*. I thought it best to depart thence without taking leave of any one, and forbear going to *Rome* (though I was not sufficiently furnished with Things necessary, yet had enough for one, defy'd Death so much, that he cared not how soon he met with him) as not doubting but that *Cicero*, and *Scipio*, and all my Friends would use all possible endeavours to divert me from my Design, and put such rubs in my way, that it would prove hard for me to execute it. To this end, *Cicero*, having appointed a Hunting-match the next Day, I thought a fairer Opportunity to be gone could not be expected, it being likely no notice would have been taken of my departure, and that, having given my People order to expect me with my Horses at a Place I should appoint them, upon the way I intended to take, I might easily slip aside, and meet with them, without any body's observing it, before Night. For the rest, I referred my self to the disposal of my Destiny, that which was most occurrent to my Thoughts, being, that I was, without any further Consideration, to run upon my own Death. Having thus settled all Things in order to my Design, I writ that Night a Letter to *Tullia*, to be delivered to her after my departure, whereof the words were these.

LENTULUS to TULLIA.

I AM now preparing for my Death, inexorable *Tullia* ! since it is the only remedy I can imagine will be a Period to my Misfortune ; and I shall not complain either of that destroyer of Mankind, or of you, if, while I die for your sake, I have the happiness to please you, after I had displeased you while I lived. I charge you not with my Misfortune, but sacrifice what I am now going to lose, in some measure to the grief I have for yours. The Gods know that if the remedies that should abate it had been possibly attainable, I should gladly have sacrificed the remainders of my Quiet to gain them, and that I should have resisted my own Misfortunes, had they not been multiplied upon me by a fatal Conjunction of yours. If the Fates reserve you for a better Fortune, I heartily pardon them their Malice to me : And as my Mind was dissipated out of my self to be the more constantly attending on you, so is it for you alone that it breathes out its last wishes, and that it desires of the Gods you may find that which I never could for my self. Farewel, fairest *Tullia* ! I hasten to my Death without any regret, other than that of being eternally banished your presence ; and since Death it self can never force your fair Image out of a faithful Mind, have the Compassion to bestow some few Minutes of your precious remembrance on the Memory of the Unfortunate *Lentulus*.

Having written this Letter, and given some order to my People about my departure, yet without acquainting any of them with my Design, I went to Bed, and having passed away the Night

in such disturbances as you may well imagine, I got up in the Morning long before any of those whom the love of Hunting had awak'd. How fully soever I might be settled in my Resolution, yet could I not see *Scipio* and *Cicero* without some motion of grief and tenderness, when I bethought my self I was so to leave them as never to see them again: But my Despair having the absolute Command of my Soul, tyrannizing over all other impressions it might be capable of, I soon silenced those that were any way contrary to my Design, and having given my Letter to one of my Men whom I was to leave behind, with order to deliver it to *Tullia* two Hours after our departure, I got on Horse-back with the rest, and follow'd them to the Place where the Hunters met. It was not long ere a Stag was put up, and *Cicero* and *Scipio* being out of emulation earnest upon the pursuit, thought it not strange, that, considering the weak Condition I was in, I should lag a little behind, and were gotten a vast distance from me, without the least jealousy of my Design.

When they were gotten out of sight, after I had with the Tears in my Eyes, mutter'd some few Words, whereby I took my last leave of them, I wheel'd about, and made towards the way I had resolv'd to take, intending to lodge that Night at *Vellium*, where I had appointed my People to meet me, and whence I should have sent one to *Rome*, with order to meet me three Days after at a Place to be named to him, with what Equipage were thought necessary for me. To speak clearly and truly, I knew not well what my intention was, as having not determin'd any Thing but with much confusion; though this for one Thing I had fully resolv'd, never to appear among Men again, and to go and run upon a
Death

Death that should prove much less cruel to me than the Life I was so weary of.

As I rode along taken up with Thoughts, I called to mind the Destiny of *Julius Antonius*, who six or seven Years before had taken the same course for the same *Tullia*, and left *Rome* with such another intention as mine, and had not been heard of ever since. Having made a comparison betwixt his Fortune and mine, and reflected on the conformity between them; ' Well, (*said I*, ' *lifting my Eyes to Heaven*) since it is the Destiny of those that love *Tullia*, to go and seek in Death the determination of their Afflictions, let us submit our selves thereto without repining, and be not much troubled to meet with a Fortune suitable to that of *Julius Antonius*.

While my Thoughts were entertained with these sad reflections, getting still further from the place where I had left my Friends, I was surpriz'd by a violent shower of Rain, which in a short time made its way through my Cloaths, and wet me as far as that liquid substance could find a passage. The condition I was in took off much of the reflection I should have made on that inconvenience, as to the Body: But at last it grew so great a Tempest, together with Thunder, Lightning, and impetuous Showers of Hail, that it was impossible to follow any way; so that insensibly straying out of that which I was in, and not able to get into it again, I followed another, which instead of carrying me further, brought me nearer *Cicero's House*. At last, not able to go any further, and my Horse being in a manner tired by reason of the Hail and Tempest falling heavy upon him, I was forced to turn into certain Houses, which I perceived not much out of the way, to stay till the violence of the Weather were over: But it continued till Night came

oh, and then it began a little to abate. I was forced to take up my Lodging in that Place, and the People of the House having me to Bed, offered me of what they had, and very carefully dried my Cloaths. The remembrance of my Misfortune, the perpetual Torment of my Memory, kept me awake all Night, and falling asleep about the break of Day, through weariness and distraction, or rather my Destiny so ordering it, I rested many hours together without ever awaking, and it was grown so late when I opened my Eyes, that ere I could get my Cloaths on, and be ready to take Horse, the best part of the Day was passed. In fine, having enquired out the way I had missed, I found my self extreamly stray'd, and that to return into that which led to *Vellium*, I must go a vast way about, which took up my thought for some time longer. But it was the Gods and my good Fortune, that thus ordered things, for that whilst I was yet at a small distance from the Place where I had lain, having heard the noise of Horses behind me, and turning about to see who were coming, I perceived *Scipio* and *Cicero* riding for Life after me, and who had almost come up to me ere I had discovered them. 'Twere hard for me to express the confusion I was in at their arrival; nay, I suffered my two Friends to embrace me several times, and tell me many things relating to my Passion, ere I could recover my self so as to make them one word of Answer. At last, *Cicero*, shaking off the disorder whereunto they were put by that which they had caused in me; 'What *Lentulus*, (*said he to me*) 'can you with so much Cruelty abandon the 'dearest of your Friends? Nay, you forsake ' (*added Scipio*) the Person you most adore, *Tullia*, 'that *Tullia* who desires your presence, and sends
after

‘ after you. It is my perswasion (*replied, I,*
 ‘ *with a very doleful Countenance*) that my
 ‘ Friends may haply be troubled at my depar-
 ‘ ture; but for *Tullia*, I think her resentments of
 ‘ it are suitable to what she conceived at all the
 ‘ other effects of my Misfortune: And if you
 ‘ have no other Artifice to perswade me to a
 ‘ value of the Life I am ready to cast away,
 ‘ your attempts will prove ineffectual. *Lentulus*
 ‘ (*replied Cicero*) imagine not there is any Arti-
 ‘ fice either in our procedure or discourses;
 ‘ *Tullia* is of such an humour as you would de-
 ‘ sire her to be of; and she is not only sensible
 ‘ of what she owes you, but also resolved to re-
 ‘ turn it you without any violence. And where-
 ‘ as (*added Scipio*) we do not haply deserve you
 ‘ should give credit to our discourses, we bring
 ‘ you greater assurances of a truth which you
 ‘ would not absolutely believe upon our report.”
 With these words he presented me with a Letter,
 which I received, and opened without being able
 to utter one word, and which I presently knew to
 be of *Tullia’s* writing. My Mouth was upon it
 as soon as my Eyes, though I knew not yet
 what it contained, and a little after, in a trembling
 posture, and with an action so amorously passion-
 ate, that my two Friends were moved to pity
 thereat, I read it in these words.

TULLIA to LENTULUS.

‘ **I** Thought the last Words I spoke to you
 ‘ had diverted you from your Design; but
 ‘ since they have not proved so effectual, I employ
 ‘ all the power you have given me over you, to
 ‘ bring you back again. Return, *Lentulus*, if
 ‘ it be true that you love me; and if you can
 Q 2 ‘ forget

‘ forget what is past, as I desire you would,
‘ assure your self, that for the future my acknow-
‘ ledgments shall be consonant to your desires.

‘ O Gods! (*cried I, upon the reading of these*
‘ *few Lines*) is it possible these words should
‘ come from *Tullia’s* Heart; or dare I believe my
‘ Eyes, and my Friends who would convince me
‘ of so unexpected a change? This first transport
being over, I several times read over *Tullia’s*
Letter, and thereupon opening my Heart for the
entertainment of Hope, gently making its way
into it; ‘ It cannot be otherwise (*added I*) than
‘ that these Words, which have such a sovereign
‘ Virtue for the preservation of my Life, must
‘ come from the hands of *Tullia*: But who can
‘ secure me that she writ them not merely out of
‘ compassion, or that it is not an effect of her
‘ Brother’s Authority, which I would not owe
‘ my Fortune to, if it be contrary to *Tullia’s*
‘ inclinations?

It would be long, great Princesses, ere I should
make an end, should I repeat all that my different
Passions put into my Mouth upon that occasion.
And because it is now time to conclude this tedi-
ous relation, I shall only tell you, that my two
Friends, having borne with my transports and
first diffidences, both protested to me, that *Tullia’s*
Letter was the effect of her own pure inclination;
that it was indeed true, that *Cicero* had spoken
on my behalf, and had expressed to her the desire
he had to see me better treated and satisfied than
I had been; but that in his discourse he had
employed perswasion rather than authority:
That *Emilia* and *Scipio*, since their arrival join-
ed with him to convince that inexorable Spirit,
and that beyond all hope, they had observed in
it those dispositions which they looked not for;
that

that it was much in suspense upon the very receipt of my Letter, and upon the reading of it so moved, that they could hardly have desired a greater effect in a mind as much inclin'd to love, as that of *Tullia* had ever been averse from it. So that they were at no great pains to perswade her to do what they would, to write that Letter, and to promise she would entertain my services for the future as favourably as I could desire she should. In fine, Madam, they by their discourses reduc'd me from the Extremity of affliction to that of joy, and forcing out of my mind all the dreadful resolutions I had received in there, they brought me back to *Cicero's* House, so chang'd, that I was hardly taken to be the same Man. I saw again my fairest *Tullia*, with a joy it is impossible for me to express to you, though not absolutely free from confusion ; I embraced her Knees with Tears and Transports, which the presence of so many Persons could not oblige me to forbear ; and the Gods were pleas'd I should observe in her the change my Friends had perswaded me to expect. She bore with the first discoveries of my Passion, without expressing her acceptance thereof, otherwise than by looks full of mildness ; and when she could speak to me without being heard by any but *Emilia*, ' You see, *Lentulus*, (*said she to me*) the effect of that Compassion which the Gods have had on us, and which I gave you some assurance of upon the first sentiments I had of it ! My mind is now delivered, through their assistance, from the torment it was before unjustly exposed to, and I should tell you that I have reduced it to an acknowledgment of your virtuous Affection, as I ought to do, could I believe you have forgotten my weakness, and continued your esteem for a Person you have

‘ Some time thought in some measure worthy it.
‘ I shall think it an Obligation, if you attribute
‘ it to the disposal of Heaven, or to some extra-
‘ ordinary Misfortune, rather than to the natural
‘ current of my inclinations; and I am apt to
‘ hope, you will make no other judgment of it,
‘ when you shall have known me better.

I made such answer to this discourse of *Tullia*’s as whence she might be satisfied, That the knowledge I had had of her unhappiness was so far from raising any impressions in my mind that were prejudicial to her, that it had given me rather an admiration of her Virtue, seeing her oppose and subdue, with so much Glory, an Enemy that any other would have been crush’d by: And I prevailed so far with her, that she quitted all the scruples she might derive from that imagination. Whereupon I perceived, that from time to time her mind became more and more free from that malicious passion, till at last there was not the least track left of it, she being, without any repugnance, willing to submit to her Brother’s disposal; which was to put a Period to my sufferings by a Marriage. In fine, all things became as favourable, as they had been contrary, to my designs; and my Felicity had been consummated, had it not been thought fit, for many important considerations, which I could not except against, that we should defer it till the return of *Augustus*; and *Tullia* told me she was very glad of that delay, to the end, I might be the more fully satisfied in that interval, whether there remained in her any thing of her affection for *Ptolomy*. Since that time returning to *Rome*, I spent my time with as much Pleasure and Enjoyment as I had had affliction before that happy change: And when I was grown so confident of my Fortune,
as

as to defy all uncertainty of it, I thought my self obliged to take a journey after the Emperor, to repair my past neglects, and appear before him in a condition suitable to my Birth, and the Rank I had lived in before.

Thus did *Lentulus* conclude his Relation, to the great satisfaction of the two Princesses, who could not, without expressing their gladness thereat, understand the happy issue of his Loves. Especially *Cleopatra*, to whom the worth of *Lentulus* was known, congratulated the happy change of his Fortune, and intreated him to afford her a place in *Tullia's* Friendship, whose Virtue she had ever had an esteem for, though she had through her Cruelty lost a Brother. *Lentulus* answered that obliging discourse of the Princess with much respect, and not long after perceiving the Princesses ready to go to Supper, he took his leave, and went to find out *Drusus* and *Ptolomy* at the Prætor's, who entertained them that Night. That Evening they again visited the Princesses, who received their visit in *Elisa's* Chamber, whither presently after came *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, to spend the Evening with them.

After their departure, and at the accustomed hour, *Cæsario* made his visit to *Candace*, with the same circumspection as the former Nights; and this time *Cleopatra* having taken a more particular knowledge of her Brother, and observed in him those many marks of greatness, which she could not at the first have done, entertained him with all the Friendship he could expect upon the account of either Blood or Desert. He was desirous to leave that suspected Country, and to take his fair Queen along with him; but *Cleopatra*, who was loath to lose him so soon, after she had beyond all expectation met with him,

represented to him, that since *Cesar* was to come in the next Day, 'twas fit *Candace* stay'd his arrival, and discovered her self to him, since that there was no reason she should fear the Emperor's presence, with whom neither she nor any of her Predecessors had had any difference; and that it might be dangerous for her to depart secretly, after she had made an unknown abode there that might have raised a jealousy of her, and cause her to be stay'd in her way; since it was not to be doubted, but *Cornelius* would, out of revenge, oblige the Emperor to pursue her, if there were any apparent reason for it. *Cesar* and *Candace*, to whom the Friendship and Presence of *Cleopatra* were but too dear to be quitted, without grief, complied with these considerations, and that the more freely, out of a confidence that *Cesar* could not be discovered in *Alexandria*, where the report of his Death was credited for the space of ten Years, and where he had not been known by his own Brothers, besides the care he took to conceal himself as much as might be. *Cleopatra* thought not fit that Day to make him known to *Ptolomy*, conceiving it would be time enough some Days after, upon a more favourable opportunity. After a visit of two Hours, he retired, and the Princesses being gotten to Bed, devoted the rest of the Night to Sleep, as far at least as their different reflections would give them leave to entertain it.



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART XI. BOOK II.

ARGUMENT.

Augustus maketh his Entrance into Alexandria, accompanied by Alcamenes the great King of the Scythians, and all the Princes that had gone to meet him. He is received at the Palace by the six incomparable Princesses, Elisa, Candace, Cleopatra, Artemisa, Arsinoe, and Olympia. He pretends a great Esteem for Artaban, and promises him all Favour against the Pretensions of Tigranes. All the most considerable Persons about the Court meet at Julia's Lodgings, where Agrippa makes a further Discovery of his Passion for Elisa, Cornelius of his for the Queen of Æthiopia. Augustus takes Notice of Agrippa's Inclinations for Elisa, and

promises him the utmost of his Assistance to gain her; speaks to the Princess on his behalf, but she continues constant to Artaban, and discovers to him what Discourse had passed between her and the Emperor and Agrippa, whom he reproaches with the Injustice of his Proceeding towards him, and entertains with his Resentments thereof.



THE next Day by Sun-rising, all the Inhabitants of *Alexandria* were in Arms ready to march out to meet the Emperor, who was to make his Entrance into the City ere the Day were too far spent; and though, out of the Respect he had for *Ottavia*, and the Children of *Anthony*, he was not desirous any Solemnity should be used at his coming into a Place where the unfortunate *Anthony* and the great Queen *Cleopatra* had, after they had seen the Ruine of their House, lost both their Lives; yet did it not hinder but that *Cornelius* set himself in the Head of what Horse there were in *Alexandria*, and disposed the Infantry without the Gates under the Command of his Lieutenants. All other Things that were usually done upon the like Occasions were purposely omitted, so that there was little to be seen of that Pomp which had been observed in all the other Cities of the Empire, where *Cesar* had been received after his Departure from *Rome*. All the great Princesses that were in *Alexandria*, behaving themselves upon this Occasion, according to the Advice *Agrippa* had given them the Day before, and which they had received from him, as grounded on the Instructions he himself had sent him by the Emperor, expected him all together in

in the Palace, with a Resolution to receive him in the Court, and salute him as soon as he were alighted. *Drusus*, *Ptolomy*, and *Lentulus*, kept them Company in that Attendance; but it proved not long, it being hardly Noon when *Augustus* was come into *Alexandria*. Heaven rung again with the Acclamations that were made at the Name of *Cesar*, and yet the People who were the Authors thereof, could not behold his coming into their City, without reflecting on that more dreadful Entrance he had made ten Years before, on that fatal Day, wherein Fortune decided the Empire of the Universe on his side.

The Day happening to be very fair, the Emperor, purposely to prevent the Emulation and Discontent that might have risen among so many great Princes, who equally pretended to places in his Chariot, came on Horse-back from the Place where he had lodged the Night before, and in that Posture was attended, or environed by the most celebrated Company the World had ever beheld. The Majesty of his Person was no doubt consonant to the Greatness of his Fortune, nor could it but raise a certain Veneration, to look on the greatest of Mankind, or, to speak modestly, the Master of the greatest Part of the Universe, and one that had made himself such, by the Assistance which his Fortune had deriv'd from his Prudence and his Sword. Yet were not the Eyes and Observance of the Spectators so absolutely fasten'd on him, as not withal to have directed them on the Countenance, and indeed the whole Personage of a Prince that rode on one side of him, and whose attractive Aspect carried with it the Admiration of all that saw him. Besides the Beauty of his Face, and the Goodliness of his Deportment, which might justly contest with whatever had
come

come most accomplish'd from the Hauds of Nature, his Person was remarkable for something above the ordinary Rate of Men, and not misbecoming the Character of one of the Heroes, or Demy-Gods of Antiquity. But if the Excellence of his outward Person drew the Eyes of all upon him, the general Astonishment was much greater, when it was given out, that it was the great *Alcamenes*, the Monarch of the *Scythians*; a Person so famous, that notwithstanding the Distance and little Commerce there was between his and other Nations, his Adventures and glorious Actions were confusedly spread over the Universe, and could hardly be credited by those that heard them, as being more suitable to the Fables of the *Greeks*, than any Consistence with ordinary Events. *Cesar*, considering in him the Greatness of his Actions, with that of his Dignity, and the Obligation he had put upon him, contrary to the ordinary proceeding of such Kings as were not Tributary to him, to come and visit him after so obliging a manner, and to afford him his Company part of his Journey, did him the Honour which he had never done to any, and treated him in all things as his Equal. Nor indeed had he reason to do otherwise; for that, not to express the extraordinary Worth of *Alcamenes*, it was but just that *Augustus* should put some Difference between one of the greatest Kings in the World, that had not the least Dependence on the Empire, and those Princes that were his Vassals and Tributaries.

After *Alcamenes*, rode along about *Cesar*, but without any order, *Ariobarzanes* the new King of *Armenia* (one more considerable for the Sweetness of his Person, and his admirable Qualities, than for his new Dignity) *Tigranes* King of the *Medes*, *Archelaus* King of *Cappadocia*, *Philadelph*
Prince

Prince of *Cilicia*, *Polemon* King of *Pontus*, *Mitridates* King of *Comagenes*; and among all these Kings a Man so remarkable, that the want of Crowns abated nothing of those Marks of Greatness, which were more observable than the Royal Dignity. 'Twas the Great *Artaban*, whose Person was made up with such a consummate Perfection, and in whose Countenance, notwithstanding the natural Fierceness of it, there was something so attractive, that the Eyes of all were fasten'd on him, and that not without Exclamations and visible Discoveries of Astonishment and Admiration. Nay, the Emperor himself was so struck therewith, that he was not able upon the first Sight to deny him what all the World acknowledg'd due to him; and having understood afterward, that it was the famous *Artaban*, on whose Sword depended the Fates of Empires, and whose Noble Reputation he had so often heard of, he looked on him as a miraculous Person, and entertained him, not only equally with, but indeed as much beyond what he had, those Kings that were of his Attendance, as his Virtue was above theirs. He discoursed with him almost all the way, but with no small Discovery of the Esteem and Respects he had for him, caused him to ride close by him all that Day, and by all manner, as it were of Familiarity, he manifested the Respect he had for his Virtue. The Indignation, Madness, and Confusion which *Tigranes* conceiv'd thereat, was apparent in his Countenance, insomuch that he despar'd of any good Success of his Affairs, though the Emperor had entertain'd him with much Kindness before the Arrival of *Artaban*, and had promised to do him all the Justice he could expect. King *Ariobarzanes*, whose Virtue, Excellency of Person, and great Qualities, were not inferior to those of the most
ac-

accomplish'd Persons, and of whose Noble Actions the Emperor had receiv'd an Account from the Mouth of *Agrippa*, had been entertain'd by him with all expressions of Esteem and Friendship: Nay, *Cesar* having consider'd him, not only as one of the most valiant, and most amiable Princes upon Earth, but as one rais'd up from the Grave, and that had escap'd a Death, which according to the general Opinion had snatch'd him hence, as he was, upon his Orders, coming to *Rome* to be brought up near him, he had received him with more than ordinary Kindness, and congratulated his Arrival to the Crown, by the Death of a Brother whose late Actions had incens'd him, and promised him the Protection that he afforded those Kings, who, being his Allies, he had most Respects for.

Prince *Philadelph*, whose Advantages were not inferior to those of the rest, and who, for the noble Adventures of his Love to *Delia*, whereof *Agrippa* had taken the Pains to give to *Cesar* an Account, and his gallant Actions against *Artaxus* and the King of *Parthia*, had deserved the Love and Esteem of all the World, had also had his part in the Cares of the Emperor, and with no small Satisfaction, heard from his own Mouth, that he would be his Mediator to the King his Father, for his Marriage with the Princess *Arfinoe*; or would openly protect him against his Violence, if he could not gain his Consent. *Archelaus* and he, out of a Consideration of Neighbourhood and the ancient Friendship that had pass'd between them, could not one see the other again without much Satisfaction: And whereas the King of *Cappadocia* was a Prince of very great Worth, the Friendship that had been between them, suffer'd not the least

least Breach of Violation through Absence, or the several Passions their Minds had undergone the Distractions of. All the Princes rode along with *Cesar*, without any Order or Rank, and with them the great *Agrippa*, the virtuous *Mecenas*, and divers others of the most considerable of *Augustus's* Court, and among all the *Romans*. The Empress, the Princesses, and all the Ladies that were come along with them, followed at the distance of some Stadia, and before they were got near *Alexandria*, the Emperor was come into the Palace, and alighted at the Foot of the great Stairs.

He was hardly gotten off his Horse, but his Eyes were dazzled with the noblest Object the World could afford, in the Sight of the six admirable Princesses that came to salute him: And as there was nothing that could come into Competition with their Beauty, he was accordingly so amazed at it, that he had for some time lost all the Advantage of Motion, and was in a certain Suspense as to the Reception he should give them. During which, *Agrippa*, coming up to him, directed him to the fair Princess of the *Parthians*, whose History he had entertained him with, and whose Interests he had very much recommended to him; and the Daughter of *Phraates*, thought she might dispute for precedence with all the Princesses upon Earth, yet sensible how far she stood in need of *Cesar's* Protection, against the pretensions of *Tigranes*, and Cruelty of *Phraates*, would cast herself at his Feet; but the Emperor perceiving her Intention, prevented her, and having held her up in that Action, he saluted her as the Daughter of his Equal, and a Monarch who had never submitted to the *Roman* Power. *Elisa* having entertained *Cesar's* Civility with Abundance of Submission, and a Sweetness particularly recommendable

mendable in her, lifting up to view his Countenance, those fair Eyes, which out of Modesty she had till then kept fastened on the ground: ‘ My Lord, (*said she to him*) there now stands before you a Princess of the Blood of the *Arscides*, cast by a Tempest upon your Territories, and whom the desire of saluting the great *Cesar*, and the design of begging his Protection hath ever since detained. I am opposed by, and struggle with a malicious Fortune, and such other Powers as against which it is only yours that can secure me. ’Tis at your Feet that I cast myself for Sanctuary, and I hope you will not deny it me, since the Interest of my Country, and the House I come of, could not dissuade me from desiring it of those who were the greatest and most powerful Enemies of both.

With those Words she offered again to do her Submissions to *Cesar*: But the Emperor, who at the Sight of those admirable Princesses had shaken off all the *Roman* Gravity, not permitting it, ‘ Fair Princess, (*said he to her*) you shall receive from us all you have desired, since all the Monarchs upon Earth are obliged to attend you with their Services and Assistance against those Powers that oppose you. Fear not any thing, now that Fortune hath directed your Addresses to us, but be confident, that notwithstanding the bloody Wars, and the Enmity between our Nations, you shall find among the *Romans* that Quiet and Security which you have not among the *Parthians*.

These few Words were all he said to her, nor had *Elisa* the time to make any Answer thereto, by reason that *Cleopatra*, desirous it seems, upon *Candace’s* Intreaty, to prevent *Cornelius’s* Design to present her to *Cesar*, comes up to him with that fair Queen by the hand. The Emperor was no less

less amazed at the Majesty of *Candace* than he had been at the Beauty of *Elisa*; and going to turn to *Cleopatra* to be informed of the Name and Quality of that excellent Person, the Queen her self, after she had saluted him, as *Elisa* had done, looking on him with an action not unsuitable to the greatness of her Courage, ‘ My Lord, ‘ (*said she to him*) there is not any one can acquaint you with what I have not discovered to any; but it were unjust for me to conceal myself from the great *Cesar*, after the refuge and safety I have found in his Dominions. I am *Candace*, Queen of *Æthiopia*, whom a traverse of Fortune, insupportable as that of the Princess of the *Parthians*, cast upon the Coast of *Alexandria*, and who, though by a happy change, reduced to a condition to return into her own Country, yet thought not fit to leave yours before she had rendered to the great Emperor of the *Romans*, what he justly may, upon the account of his Dignity and his Virtue, expect from all the World besides.

Cesar was a little surprized at the first hearing of *Candace*’s name; and though *Agrippa*, when he gave him an account of all the remarkable transactions in *Alexandria*, had not forgot to acquaint him with the adventure of that excellent Queen, and particularly to give a description of her Beauty, as one that might pretend as much to it as any in the World, yet could he not give him her Name, as being indeed unknown to him. *Cornelius* was no less astonished at that discovery of the Princess whom he adored, and could not without a passing grief reflect on her being of such a Rank in the World, as in a manner blasted all the hopes he had conceived of obtaining her. All those who had all this time been ignorant of
Candace’s

Candace's Dignity, were not a little astonished to understand it from her own Mouth; but the Emperor, having soon overcome that which at the first apprehension he had expressed thereat, and returned to the Queen what he thought due to her upon that discovery of her quality; ‘Madam (said he to her) I am extremely glad at the services that may have been done, by any related to me, to so great and so fair a Queen as your self, and no less, that I am in a condition to offer you, as well in *Alexandria*, and through the whole extent of the Empire, whatever you can desire of an Ally, whose greatest satisfaction it shall be, to render you what your merit and dignity may justly challenge.

Having so said, he turned towards *Cleopatra*, whom he had not yet saluted, and embracing her with all the tenderness he could have expressed, if *Julia* had been in her place, he by the most kind and obliging discourses in the World, discovered the joy he conceived at her return and her liberty, the affliction he had been in for her loss, and the resolution he had taken to pursue the King of *Armenia* to the end of the World, and to bring utter desolation by Fire and Sword into his Country, if the justice of the Gods had not overtaken him. *Cleopatra* perceived by that discourse, that *Agrippa* had given *Augustus* an account of some things that had past, and accordingly imagined, as indeed it was true, that he had so ordered his Relation, as to attribute all to the assistance of *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, without making any mention of *Coriolanus*. *Agrippa* had not been wanting as to that point of Circumspection, and by perswading *Cesar*, it was by *Marcellus's* valour that *Cleopatra* had been recovered out of the hands of *Artaxus*, he had

had over-burthened him with joy by the tidings he brought him, of *Marcellus's* safe return. *Cleopatra*, having entertained the caresses of the Emperor, with all submission and acknowledgment, made place for *Olympia*. *Arfinoe*, and *Artemisa*, who were presented to him by *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, and by reason of the absence of *Alexander*, *Ptolomy*. His admiration continued still at the sight of so many excellent beauties, though the chiefest the World ever afforded had been bred up at his Court, and he rendered those fair Princesses, whose Names were told him, and whose principal adventures he had been informed of, what a Prince high-born, and full of gallantry, as he naturally was, could have done upon such an occasion. He took occasion to celebrate *Olympia* for what she had done and suffered for *Ariobarzanes*, to thank *Artemisa* for the safety of *Alexander*, and directing his discourse particularly to *Arfinoe*, the story of whose loves he had been extremely moved at, to say many pleasant things to her, to the great reputation of *Delia*.

When he had rendered to these six admirable Persons, what he thought due to them, turning towards King *Alcarnenes*, who standing near him, looked on those miraculous beauties with an astonishment he could not not express; ‘ You have
‘ suffered so much (*said he to him*) and done
‘ such extraordinary things for a handsome Wo-
‘ man, that it must needs be concluded, that
‘ Beauty hath no mean influence upon you. If it
‘ be so, as no doubt but it is, you should not be
‘ a little satisfied with your coming hither, there
‘ being few places in the World where you might
‘ meet with so much Beauty, as you now find in
‘ *Alexandria*. I am not only perswaded (*replied*
‘ *she*

' the King of the Scythians, who spake the Ro-
 ' man Language as perfectly as he did his own)
 ' that the whole earth cannot parallel what now
 ' appears to our Eyes, but am inclined to be-
 ' lieve, that putting all the past Ages together,
 ' it hath not produced any thing comparable
 ' thereto, and the Gods express the care they have
 ' of your glory and greatness when they make it
 ' so much their business to glean together from
 ' the several quarters of the World, whatever it
 ' hath that's most fair, to adorn and embellish
 ' your Court withal.

They were in these terms, and the Emperor
 ravished at the objects that in a manner captivated
 his Sight, had not yet bethought him of going
 up the Stairs, when came into the Court the
 Chariots of the Empress, and those of the Prin-
 cesses that accompanied her. *Livia* was in her
 own, with the Princess *Ostavia*, the Princess
Antonia her Daughter, and *Terentia*, *Mecenas*
 his Lady, whom the subtle and politick *Livia*
 pretended abundance of kindness for, though she
 was not ignorant of the love which *Augustus*
 had for her. In the same Chariot was also the
 Queen of *Cilicia*, who not many Days before
 was come to *Augustus's* Court, having brought
 along with her the Princess *Urania* her Daughter,
 and the virtuous *Andromeda* her Daughter-in law.
 After that came in *Julia's* Chariot, wherein was
 that Princess, and with her the discreet and fair
Andromeda, the beloved Sister of *Philadelph*,
Urania Sister to *Archelaus*, who had sometime
 been a designed Wife for *Philadelph*, and the
 excellent *Cipassis*, whom *Julia* treated with no
 less ceremony than she did those were born Prin-
 cesses. Then came in that of *Ostavia*, wherein
 were *Agrippina*, *Marcella*, and *Marcia*, and with
 them

them *Sabina* and *Sulpitia*. In that of *Terentia*, which came in next, were *Helvidia*, *Virginia*, *Hortensia*, and *Servilia*; and after these came in several others; wherein were the most considerable of the *Roman* Ladies, who would needs accompany *Livia* in her progress.

As soon as the Empress was alighted out of her Chariot, the Emperor went towards her, leading in one hand the Princess *Elisa*, and in the other the Queen of *Æthiopia*. *Livia* was no less astonished at their beauty, than *Augustus* had been, and *Mecenas*, who had helped her out, having acquainted her with their Names before they were come up to her, she entertained them as Persons of a quality equal to her own, and gave them a reception full of civility and obligation: And having not permitted the submissions which they would have made to her, she reiterated the proffers which the Emperor had already made to them, with a grace and insinuation particular only to her. That done, she received *Olympia*, *Arfnoe*, and *Artemisa*, whom being presented to her, she was made acquainted with, and entertained with an equal mildness, and several times embraced the Princess *Cleopatra*, the more to express the satisfaction she conceived at her Liberty. *Julia*, *Octavia*, and the Princesses her Daughters, entertained them with no less ceremony; and though *Julia* might with some jealousy look on those Beauties, which in some measure eclipsed her own, yet being naturally of a mild and sprightly disposition, she was not clouded with the least melancholly or disturbance at this interview, and entertained these illustrious Persons with the greatest freedom and kindness imaginable: And her caresses were more particularly directed to the Princess *Cleopatra*, whom she
several

several times embraced, congratulating her happy recovery, with all the demonstrations of a real and true Friendship. But she was forced to resign her to the embraces of *Octavia*, *Antonia*, and her Sisters, who by thousands of kisses, and words accompanied with Tears of joy, discovered to her, what affliction they had conceived at her misfortune, and how glad they were at the happy issue of her Shipwreck and Captivity. *Octavia* kept her a long time in her Arms, with expressions of tenderness and affection, equal to those she might have found in a true Mother; and when she had done, she left her to the fair *Antonia*, for whom she had had a very particular affection, and whom she had trusted with the knowledge of her most important secrets.

But if Friendship produced these effects between those admirable Persons, with much more reason might it be expected in the meeting of *Philadelph* with his beloved Sister, the amiable *Andromeda*: And if the Prince of *Cilicia* was surprized to see her, and with her the Princess *Urania*, whose affections he had slighted, to address himself to *Delia*, the prudent *Andromeda* was no less astonished, so much contrary to her expectation, to meet with that so much desired Brother, whose absence she had bewailed with so many Tears. The first eruption of her joy was in a sudden out-cry; but when she began to express herself in caresses and words proceeding from the transcendency of Passion, she finds her self embraced, and turning towards the Person from whom she received that kindness, she perceived with an astonishment much beyond the former, that she was between the Arms of *Delia*. Her surprisal had been much less, if she had been the Night before with *Augustus*, when *Agrippa* gave
him

him an account of what was most remarkable at *Alexandria*: But having not had the least notice of it, that unexpected interview raised such a Disturbance in her, that it was a long Time ere she could find words to express her Thoughts of it. She thereupon quitted her Brother, to return *Delia* the expressions she received from her of her Friendship; and when the astonishment she was in permitted her to speak, 'What mean the kind
' Deities (*said she to her*) to make me so happy,
' as not only to meet with that *Philadelph*, whom
' *Delia* had taken away from us; but I must
' with *Philadelph*, find that *Delia* whom he had
' lost as well as we! You are not mistaken, Sister, (*replied the Prince*) you indeed see that
' inexorable *Delia*, and which is more, you will
' find her such by birth, as that you will think
' it no less honour to entertain her alliance, if
' you may obtain it, as you sometime thought
' you did her in the proffer of yours.

Arfinoe and *Andromeda* were going to make some reply, but they were interrupted by those that thronged in, and were forced to expect the mutual account they were to give one the other, at some more convenient Time and Place; and *Philadelph*, after he had saluted the Princess *Urania* with very much respect, went to do his Duty to the Queen of *Cilicia* his Step-mother, who, notwithstanding the antient quarrel she had against him, received him with expressions of a cordial Affection.

The Palace of *Alexandria*, which some years before had been the Royal Seat of the *Ptolomies*, enriched and embellished by the magnificence of a long series of great Monarchs, was one of the most sumptuous, and most spacious Houses the Earth was ever proud of; so that all the Court of
Augustus,

Augustus, at least all those Persons who out of a Consideration of their quality might expect Lodgings in the Emperor's Palace, found conveniencies enough here. The King of the *Scythians*, and after him, all the Princes that were about *Cesar*, had sumptuous Lodgings appointed them, and the King of *Armenia*, who with the Princesses his Sisters, and Prince *Philadelph*, had taken a House in the City, left it, upon order from *Cesar* to come and lodge in the Palace. *Elisa* and *Candace*, being unwilling to part, had kept the Lodgings they were in before; but *Cleopatra* left hers, to be near *Octavia*, whom she was wont not to be at any great distance from, and it was taken up by the Queen of *Cilicia* and the two Princesses, her Daughter and Step-daughter.

The numerous retinue of so many great Princes was disposed up and down the great City of *Alexandria*, which seemed then to be rather the Metropolis of the Universe, than the principal City of *Egypt*, and more proud of the Abode of *Cesar* and so many Illustrious Persons, than of that of so many Kings as had reign'd there, and the glory of its Founder. People immediately resort thither from all parts of the Universe, and the report which was scatter'd Abroad of *Augustus's* intention to continue there some Time, brought thither some out of all Nations upon Earth. The Emperor finding himself accompany'd by so great a Number of the most considerable Persons of both Sexes, that the World could afford, and particularly by the King of the *Scythians*, whom he had more than ordinary respects for, the Princess of the *Parthians*, and the Queen of *Æthiopia*, whose Territories had not any dependence on the Empire, resolv'd to treat them with all Magnificence, and entertain them with
those

those Divertisements which the Pomp of the *Romans* had invented, such as Races perform'd by Horse alone, or with Chariots, and Duels fought by the Gladiators among themselves, or with Savage Beasts, which he caused to be brought every where after him, and whereof there was already come a great number to *Alexandria*.

The very same Night there met a Magnificent Assembly at the Princess *Julia's* Lodgings, where to the sound of a great number of Instruments, that Illustrious Company danced all those Dances, which, from the *Greeks* and other Nations, had been derived to the *Romans*, and which for that Time prov'd the chiefest of their Divertisements. *Julia* appeared more chearful than she would have been at that meeting, to comply with the Order she had received from *Cesar*, though that by reason of the absence of *Marcellus*, her Soul seemed to be in a Mourning Posture; but a Mourning indeed suitable to her Humour, which was not over susceptible of the most pressing griefs. Thousands of Torches convert Night into Day, to comply with the enjoyments of the noblest Company that the Sun through all the Period of his course cast his all-searching Eye upon. The King of *Armenia*, and the two Princesses his Sisters, were dispensed from being there, by reason of the late Death of *Artaxus*, though the whole Assembly were extremely desirous of the presence of *Delia*. These Famous Beauties, the chiefest haply the Earth could afford, appear'd that Night with all the advantages they could derive from either Ornament or Dressing; and whereas *Elisa* and *Candace* had not at *Alexandria* all Things requisite, suitable to their Quality, the officious *Cleopatra*, whose external Beauty and internal Excellencies were beyond all emulation and envy, made pro-

vision for their Dressing, and furnish'd them with all they could desire, to heighten that by Foreign Ornament, and Accommodations, whereof Nature had been so liberal to them. Nor was their appearance in that admirable Company, otherwise than as that of two bright Stars, raising an admiration not only in those that had seen them before, but even in those that had seen them in another Condition, though with some inequality, *Elisa's* fairness giving her some advantage over the Complexion of *Candace*, to whom the Torchets were so much the less favourable. *Julia* indeed was the most glorious Object there, as well by reason of her Natural Beauty, as the Ornaments whereby she had advanc'd it, and adding to the lustre of her Countenance the sprightliness of her Eyes, the Freedom, Gallantry, and Insinuation of her Action and Deportment, she for a long Time inhanc'd to her self the observance of the whole Assembly. *Antonia*, though with less Art, appear'd no less beautiful than she, and by the command and modesty of her looks, she produc'd as great Effects as *Julia* had done by all the surprizing Management of hers. Never was there any thing seen that expressed more Modesty, and at the same Time more Attraction; nor yet was ever Virtue so well discover'd and acted in external Appearances, as in the Countenance, may indeed the whole Personage of *Antonia*. Her Sisters, *Agrippina*, *Marcia*, and *Marcella*, fair and sumptuously drest, had also those that approv'd them: And *Terentia*, Wife to *Mecenas*, the worthy Object of *Cesar's* Affection, and whose Beauty was not much inferior to the most accomplish'd, shew'd herself with a more than ordinary Lustre. *Andromeda*, and *Urania*, among Beauties that darkened all near them, were thought very handsome;

some; and the lovely *Cipassis*, having, upon *Ju-
lia's* Command, drest herself that Night, appear-
ed with so many Advantages, that there were hard-
ly in that miraculous Company, and consequent-
ly not in the whole Universe, above two or three
Beauties that could be preferred before hers. *Sub-
pitia*, *Sabina*, *Hortensia*, and divers other illustri-
ous Roman Ladies, discovered, both by their Coun-
tenances and their Cloaths, abundance of Magni-
ficence and Beauty: But that, what was most re-
markable in this so famous Assembly, how beauti-
ful or admirable soever it might be, was darkened,
or at least eclipsed by the Celestial Beauty of the
incomparable *Cleopatra*, was the general acknow-
ledgment of all; having that Night, upon the
Command of *Octavia*, put on Cloaths far richer
than she was ordinarily wont to wear, though
there were but little Conformity between the Pos-
ture of her Soul at that Time, and those external
Discoveries of Gallantry. She heightened the Lustre
of the Cloaths, by scattering about them part of
those precious Stones which the Queen her Mother
had sometime made Ostentation of with so much
Sumptuousness and Prodigality. But they added not
so much to her Beauty, as they lost of their own,
by being so near her, it being the general Opini-
on of the whole Assembly, that the Fire of her
Diamonds was much less sparkling than that of
her Eyes. Her Person and Deportment seem'd
to be wholly directed by the Hands of the Graces,
it being impossible an Eye should fasten it self
on that delightful Object, without raising in the
Soul a Joy whereby it was heightened and trans-
ported. Those on whom she darted her directer
Looks, could not receive them without being
dazzled thereby; and those to whom she spoke,

seem'd as if they were charm'd into Silence and Astonishment.

But though the Ornament of the Assembly lay most on the fairer Sex, yet could it not be said that the Men had been wanting as to what might be expected from them, and accordingly many of them thought it not unseasonable to make Ostentation of their Magnificence and Endowments in the most illustrious Assembly of the Universe. King *Alcarnenes*, who was about the thirtieth Year of his Age, and betrayed no less Youthfulness and Gallantry in his Inclinations, than he had done when in *Dacia*, under the Name of *Alcimedon*, he had gain'd the Affections of *Menalippa*, appear'd there all Gold and precious Stones, and heightning the Sweetness and Majesty of his Look, by Ornaments, so far different from the ancient Meanness of the *Scythians*, he rais'd Astonishment in those, who, though well acquainted with the Pomp of the *Romans*, had not seen any Thing equally sumptuous, and gave all that were present Occasion to reflect on what they had heard related of his miraculous Adventures. The amorous *Drusus* presented himself with a Magnificence nothing inferior to that of the *Scythian* King; and as to property of Person, exactness of carriage, and indeed whatever was taking and amiable, there being few with whom he might not dispute precedence; the Company look'd on him with much Delight and Approbation. *Agrippa*, who for some Years before seem'd to have shaken Hands with that Kind of Gallantry, the more to mind matters of War, and the Government of the Empire, re-assuming, out of the Love he had for *Elisa*, his more youthful Inclinations, shew'd himself amongst the most magnificent of the Assembly, and added to his high and martial Look the Or-
nament

namement of that Gold and Diamonds he had before contemn'd. *Archelaus* came in also sumptuously clad, and though the Memory of *Antonia* had prov'd a great Affliction to him, and had caused him a long Time to neglect his Person, yet had he for some Days before minded himself more than he was wont to do, and suffer'd himself to be overcome by the Inclination he felt growing in him for the fair Princess *Andromeda*, Sister to *Philadelph.* *Tigranes*, in whom Resentment and Indignation were more powerful than the Love of Gallantry, came to the Assembly without any thing extraordinary as to Ornament, and would not have been there, had it not been for Fear of displeasing the Emperor, who seem'd to have desired his Presence. *Mitbridates* King of *Comagenes*, groaning still under the Grief he had conceived at the loss of *Antonia*, yet made his Appearance among the rest pompously enough; and *Polemon* King of *Pontus* in a Condition not much different. *Domitius* presented himself clad to the height of Roman Magnificence, to the Eyes of *Agrippina*, whom he serv'd, and was upon the point to marry: And young *Ptolomy*, as much to please his own Humour, as to honour *Marcia*, who passionately loved him, had not abated any Thing of what the Riches of Habit and Deportment could add to that of his Countenance and Person. *Crassus*, a Person very considerable among the Romans, as well for a many excellent Qualities, as the famous Victories he had gained not long before against the *Basterna*, whose King he had killed with his own Hands, in the Head of his Army, undergoing the griping of a secret Love, wherein he had *Augustus* himself for his Rival, had not omitted any Thing might render him acceptable in the Sight of *Terentia*; and *Lentulus*, though at a great Dis-

rance from the Object of his Affections; *Ovid*, gal-
 lant enough as to Accoutrements and Person; *Albi-
 nus*, *Cinna*, *Emilianus*, and divers others of the
 most eminent *Romans*, presented themselves so much
 the more sumptuously, out of an Emulation of
 Magnificence. But among all those whom Gold,
 precious Stones, and Diadems, made the more
 remarkable to those that were present, *Artaban*, a
 Person in all likelihood hewn out for the Wars,
 and the overturning of Empires, made his Appear-
 ance as it had been in the Head of an Army, yet
 raised no less Love and Admiration in those who
 looked on him, than he did Terror in his Enemies,
 when he was upon his March towards them. The
 Emperor who knew what Condition he was in,
 and what Accident brought him to *Alexandria*,
 had, in order to this Assembly, presented him with
 a sumptuous Habit, which he durst not refuse, so
 that the Handsomeness of his Person heightened
 thereby, he seemed to be somewhat more than hu-
 man, and drew to himself the Respect and Affec-
 tions of all that were present. The Freedom of
 his Carriage, and his Stature somewhat above the
 ordinary rate of Men, discovered itself with all its
 Beauty, and that natural Fierceness that was so ob-
 servable in his Eyes, and all his Deportment, was
 upon this Occasion moderated by such an attractive
 Mildness, as yet through which there visibly broke
 forth something great and majestic. Whence
 it came to pass, that in this illustrious Assembly,
 he was respected beyond even those that were of
 Royal Dignity, insomuch, that in imitation of *Ja-
 liss*, all the Ladies were extremely desirous of his
 Conversation, and to do him all the Honour ima-
 ginable. O what a Satisfaction was it to *Elissa*,
 to find her Affection countenanc'd by so general an
 Approbation; and what Regret and Affliction to
Tigranes,

Tigranes, to see, even in his Presence, so much Honour done to him, whose competition was such a Torment to him, and whom meerly for the want of a Crown and Royal Extraction, he had imagined so much below him. *Agrippa* himself, notwithstanding the Greatness of his Spirit and Virtue, could not without some Inclination to envy, look on so powerful a Rival, but wished Fortune had raised against him, one of the greatest Kings in the World rather than such a Co-rival. *Alcamenes*, and he, who indeed might with reason dispute all things, look'd one on the other without any Emulation, and finding themselves mutually worthy one another's Friendship, they both embraced it with equal Earnestness and Inclination. *Alcamenes*, who, though a great King himself, set a lower value on Royalty than Virtue, and withal laugh'd at the unjust contempt which his Competitors expressed towards him, having, even while he sojourn'd in the Court of *Dacia* as a private Person, under the Name of *Alcimedon*, entertained him, to the Confusion of those that envy'd him, with as much Respect and Acknowledgment, as if he had been King of a Monarchy equal to his own; and after many Words, whereby those two great Souls assur'd one the other of an indissoluble Friendship, *Alcamenes* taking him by the Hand;

' I enter into Friendship and Alliance with you
' (*said he to him*) as King of the *Parthians*: I
' doubt not but you will one Day attain that
' Crown; and if to carry on, or maintain you in
' the just Pretensions you have thereto, the Assis-
' tance of your Friends be requisite, I shall be
' ready to serve you in the Head of a hundred
' thousand Men.' This he spoke so loud, that it was heard by *Tigranes*; but whether out of the Respect he had for *Augustus*, or some other conside-

rations, he pretended not to have heard it, though he conceived such a Grief and Indignation thereat, as he found it no small Difficulty to dissemble. *Artaban* answered so noble a Proffer with the Respect and Submission he had for virtuous Princes, by whom he was not slighted, and, by the after-conversation he had with the *Scythian* King, made him sensible, that all he had receiv'd from Fame of the greatness of his Courage, was below the Truth. Nor is it hard to imagine, that all those Persons of so many different Nations that then were in *Alexandria*, could discourse together, notwithstanding the difference of their Languages, since that it was a general Ambition in all Kingdoms, especially those that had any Commerce with the Empire, to learn the *Roman* Language, and that there were few considerable Persons in the World, who were not very skilful in it.

This Assembly, how admirable soever it might already be, would have seem'd much more noble to the Emperor, if *Marcellus* had been there, his Absence being only that, which in his Apprehension hindred it from being compleat. *Livia* had the same Reflections for *Tiberius*, whose Presence out of a maternal Desire she could not but wish; and *Cleopatra* and the Queen of *Æthiopia*, having with justice commended it in her, whisper'd one another in the Ear, that that Assembly would be absolutely consummated in the Presence of *Coriolanus* and *Cesar*, could their several Fortunes have permitted it. The Emperor had been inform'd of *Marcellus*'s Return, and thence imagin'd, that since his last Departure, whereof he was not able to guess at the Occasion, he could not be gotten far, and the Princess *Cleopatra*, having that Evening had the Opportunity of some Discourse with *Julia*, assur'd her, that *Marcellus*

was

was not far from *Alexandria*, and that he had shaken off that Jealousy out of which he had left her, upon the Confession of *Volusius*, whose Arrival she gave her an Account of, as also of the Artifices of *Tiberius*, and the Innocence of *Coriolanus*. Yet thought she not fit to tell her, that that Prince was somewhere about *Alexandria*; though he was confident, that upon her knowledge of it, she would not do him the least ill Office; and they together concluded it unseasonable as yet to make any Discovery of the base Artifices of *Tiberius*, by reason of *Livia's* being concern'd therein, and the Confusion she might be likely to conceive thereat.

During the Entertainments of so gallant an Assembly, wherein so many illustrious Persons endeavour'd to express their Courtship and noble Dispositions, no less than their Magnificence, *Agrippa* having continu'd some time at the back of *Elisa's* Chair, and none presuming to interrupt the Discourse he had with her, out of the Respect which all bore him, had the Opportunity to entertain her with his Passion, more favourably than he had had any Time before: Yet out of all the Conversation he had with her, could he not derive the least Hope, though the Princess, whose Inclinations were naturally full of Mildness, took no Offence at him, as she might haply have done at any other, for whom she would not have had the same Compliance. King *Alcarnenes* entertained the Princess *Cleopatra*, and *Artaban* had a long Discourse with *Julia*, who could not but admire all Things in him. *Cornelius* finding an Opportunity to come near *Candace*, and looking on her with a Respect which the knowledge he had of her Quality, added to what he had for her before, upon the Account of his Affection; ‘Madam,

(said he to her) I come to demand your Pardon
 for the faults which out of my ignorance I may
 have committed against you: But had you been
 pleased to discover your self, I should have en-
 deavoured to render you what is due to so
 great a Queen. I am easily inclined to believe
 (replied the Queen very sharply) that I was
 not known to you, and if I had, do imagine
 your carriage had been much otherwise towards
 me, than it hath been for some Days past: But
 since you have put an obligation upon me,
 which nothing can force out of my remem-
 brance, I am willing to forget your past mis-
 carriages, out of a confidence you will not be
 guilty of any the like hereafter. Ah Madam!
 (replied the Prætor) It is not for that offence
 that I beg your Pardon, nor can I think my
 self criminal for a thing I neither can or shall
 ever repent me of. That which I charge my
 self with as most injurious to you, is, that I
 have omitted those formalities which are to be
 observed towards so great a Queen; but you
 could not certainly take offence at a Passion,
 which a Goddess, were there any such among
 us, would think innocent: If therefore that be
 the offence I stand guilty of, I shall die in the
 guilt of it. Cornelius, (says the Queen, looking
 very disdainfully on him) Caesar is now in
 Alexandria, force me not to represent these
 injurious proceedings of yours towards me;
 and know, that I would not suffer from him-
 self the unjust freedom you take with me.

With these words she turned away from him,
 and engaged her self in the conversation of *Alca-
 menes* and *Cleopatra*, who was sat close by her.
Cornelius was at such a loss, that he found it no
 small difficulty to dissemble the confusion he was
 in,

in, and after he had continued a while in suspense what countenance to put upon it, he left the place where he was, and went to *Tigranes*, whom he found no less discontented than himself, and with whom he held a great correspondence.

All this while was *Alcarnenes* in discourse with *Cleopatra*, whose celestial Beauty and transcendent Wit he thought worthy the greatest admiration, and the Princess, in whom the relation of the prodigious Adventures of that Prince had raised no less, took occasion to express the satisfaction she received in her Captivity from the relation *Megacles* had made of his miraculous Adventures even to the least particularities. Whereupon having given him those commendations which he could not without some difficulty receive from such a Princess as *Cleopatra*: 'It must
' certainly be acknowledged (*said she to him, with*
' a grace which it was impossible to meet with in
' any other) that what we have heard related of the
' fabulous Heroes of ancient Times, is incom-
' parably below the miracles of your Life: But
' forbearing to mention those prodigious Acts of
' Valour, whereby you have acquired so vast a
' reputation, you will give me leave to celebrate in
' you that admirable fidelity of your Affection,
' as such as whereof all the past Ages cannot
' afford us a like example.

The King of the *Scythians* could not forbear blushing at that discourse of the Princess, and answering her with an excessive modesty; 'If my
' Actions (*said he to her*) have raised me into
' any degree of reputation among *Barbarians*,
' they cannot signify any such thing, when they
' come to the knowledge of Persons among whom
' the greatest are ordinary; and I shall wishal
' pre-

‘ presume to tell you, that we deserve not any
‘ commendation for doing things which we are
‘ but too much obliged to, and ought to serve
‘ towards the sovereign Mistresses of our Souls to
‘ the last gasp of Life. But Madam, (*added he*)
‘ I did not imagine that the accidents of my
‘ Life had come to your knowledge, as con-
‘ ceiving that Fame had otherwise employment
‘ enough to acquaint the World with the miracle
‘ of *Cleopatra*, too much haply to trouble her
‘ self with the adventures of a *Scythian*. And
‘ indeed, I must do her that right, as to assure
‘ you, that she hath in some measure done you
‘ the justice she ought, and that what I under-
‘ stood from her of you, in Nations that lie at a
‘ great distance from this, hath not been one of
‘ the least motives to put me upon seeking of that
‘ in *Cesar’s Court*, which cannot be seen in all
‘ the Universe besides. Ah my Lord! (*replies the*
‘ *the Princess*) you honour me too much, and
‘ you give me what I expected not from you,
‘ for such truths as are but too much due to your
‘ self! I know not the reasons you had to under-
‘ take a journey whence we derive so great advan-
‘ tages, but you cannot persuade me, you should
‘ come out of your own Territories, to seek for
‘ any thing greater than your self, or more beau-
‘ tiful than Queen *Menalippa*. Not, I must con-
‘ fess, (*added she, by a graceful diversion to bring*
‘ *about the discourse to such a subject as her*
‘ *modesty could better bear with*) but that in some
‘ intervals I have been much inclined to quarrel
‘ with that fair Queen, or at least could not
‘ without impatience reflect on that cruel mistake
‘ which produced such horrid effects, and made
‘ her with so much earnestness endeavour to put a
‘ period to a Life a thousand times dearer to her
‘ than

‘ than her own. And you will also give me
‘ leave to tell you, (*replied the Scythian, speaking*
‘ *somewhat lower*) that I have not conceived a
‘ less affliction and resentment, when I understood
‘ that a Prince the most amiable and most vir-
‘ tuous among Men, after he had deserved your
‘ kindnesses, as far as they could be deserved by
‘ extraordinary endowments and great actions,
‘ rendered himself afterwards unworthy thereof,
‘ by a change that armed against him the re-
‘ sentments of all the World, and gave us occa-
‘ sion to consider, either with indignation or pity,
‘ the blindness and weaknesses of all Men.

Alcarnenes observing the disturbance which this discourse of his had raised in the thoughts of *Cleopatra* legible in her Face, it repented him that he had meddled with that Subject. And he secretly condemned the indiscretion he thought himself chargeable with, when the Princess no longer able to suffer the injury done *Coriolanus’s* innocence, though she thought it no fit season to divulge it, after she had done some violence to a sigh which would force its passage out; ‘ My Lord,
‘ (*said she to him*) there is sometimes a vast
‘ distance between appearances and truth, and it
‘ is so ordinary with Time to discover what the
‘ malice of Men would disguise, that he whom
‘ we charge with inconstancy, will be found much
‘ more unfortunate in it, than guilty of it. It
‘ should be one of the heartiest of my wishes
‘ (*replies Alcarnenes*) it were so, and could he
‘ clear himself of that crime, I should gladly con-
‘ tribute any thing that lay in my power to mo-
‘ derate or put a period to his misfortune: For
‘ in fine, Madam, the account I had received of
‘ the noble Actions of his Life, had raised in me
‘ such an esteem and affection for him, as would
‘ hardly

' hardly afford any entertainment to a belief of
 ' the infidelity he is so much reproached with,
 ' and made me with his innocence, though it
 ' were with the loss of many things I should
 ' highly value. If it be my happiness ever to
 ' see him again, (*replies the Princess*) I shall
 ' acquaint him with this expression of your
 ' Goodness; and durst I speak any more on his
 ' behalf, I should presume to tell you, that he is
 ' Master of those excellent endowments that might
 ' render him worthy thereof.' *Alcamenes* con-
 sidered this discourse as proceeding from the ex-
 cellent disposition of *Cleopatra*, as on which a
 just resentment could not produce any effect con-
 trary to her own generous inclinations.

While he thus entertained her, filling her with
 admiration at his Person and deportment, *Julia*
 treated *Artaban* with those insinuating caresses
 whereby she often engaged hearts less constant
 than that of the faithful Servant of *Elisa*: And
 whereas it ran into her imagination, that she
 never had met with any thing more worthy her
 esteem, and was one that could not do her self
 the least violence as to matter of conversation, she
 treated him in the most obliging manner in the
 World, and made no difficulty to tell him, that
Elisa would be very much to blame, to prefer
 any *Tigranes* whatsoever before such a Person as
 he was. Those expressions coming from so great
 a Princess, wrought in him a submission equal
 to the confidence he took upon him when he had
 to do with those that slighted him, and he receiv-
 ed the honour she did him with such an ex-
 cellent grace, that she was more and more con-
 firmed in the good opinion she had of him.

Drusus was not wanting in his attendance on
Antonia, whom none pretended to but himself,
 though

though there were many that envied his good Fortune: But being withal a Person generally beloved and esteemed, all in a manner congratulated his satisfaction to find himself treated by the fair and discreet *Antonia*, as favourably as the severity of her Virtue would permit. *Ptolomy* was very observant towards *Marcia*. *Archelaus* waited on the Princess *Andromeda*; nay *Tigranes*, though with much violence to himself, had some Discourse with *Urania*.

The best part of the Night was spent, when they gave over dancing, whereupon this illustrious Company separated to go to their several rests. They all went to their several Lodgings, out of the same design, yet did not all equally find that which they were so desirous of. Most of the Princes went along with the Emperor, to see him a-bed; and after they were all departed, and that there was only *Agrippa*, according to his ordinary Custom, left with him, *Augustus* looking attentively on him, and observing the visible change of his Humour, his Countenance, and all his Behaviour, could not conceal from him his thoughts of it. And it being ordinary with him to discover his Heart to him upon all Occasions: ‘*Agrippa*, said he to him with a smile, and in a way drolling enough, have I not that Place in your Affection, as that you will acknowledge a Truth if I my self have discovered it, since it is well known to you, that I have not had any thing so secret, or of such importance, as I was not willing to communicate it to you?’ *Agrippa*, who imagining what he would be harping at, made no Answer to his Discourse, so that the Emperor, confirmed in his Opinion by that silence, ‘I see (*said he to him*) what your Design is, you would have me much more a stranger to this than

' than to all your other Adventures, I was already in a manner confident of : But think it not
 ' much to trust me upon this Occasion, since I
 ' have made you privy to all the important emergencies of my Life, and confess, if you love
 ' me, whether the Princess of the *Parthians* hath
 ' not deprived you of that indifference and freedom which had hitherto stood in defiance against all the *Roman* Beauties ? Ah ! my Lord,
 ' (*replied Agrippa, with a confusion he was not able to smother*) what actions of mine have
 ' given you occasion to conceive any such Opinion ? 'Twas apparent (*replied the Emperor*) in
 ' all you have either done or said in my presence since your first sight of that Princess ; in the
 ' Account you gave me of her Beauty and Adventures ; in the passion which made you so earnest
 ' in your Discourse ; when you desired my protection for her ; in your officiousness to entertain her all this Night to the prejudice and dissatisfaction of other Persons, to whom no doubt
 ' but you had resigned that employment, had you not been too much concerned in it : In the
 ' change I have observed in your Countenance while you were speaking to her ; in your amorously passionate look, in the gallantry and magnificence of your Cloaths beyond what you were wont to affect : To be short, in all the alterations might have been observed in you ; even by Persons no way concerned in your
 ' Affairs.

This Discourse of the Emperor put *Agrippa* somewhat to a loss, as not being able without a certain confusion to reflect on the notice he had taken of his Passion, and that at a Time, when he had disburthened himself upon his Shoulders of the Government of the Empire. But being
 con-

confident withal, that he could not but have an indulgence for a Passion which he was so much subject to himself, and imagining he could not long conceal from him that which was so great a torment to him, he resolved to acknowledge it with the best countenance he could, and encouraged by the assurance he was in of his affection ;

‘ My Lord, (*said he to him*) were the respect I
‘ have for you consistent with Elusions and Dissi-
‘ mulation, I should haply endeavour to conceal that
‘ which your discerning Observation hath but too
‘ too easily discovered ; nor is it without some con-
‘ fusion I am forced to avow, that, at a time where-
‘ in it was most requisite some assistance of Wis-
‘ dom should have secured me against the Passion
‘ which you have by so many marks discovered,
‘ I have been o’er-come by it through too weak
‘ a resistance. ‘Tis true, my Lord, since I must
‘ of necessity acknowledge it, I am in Love, I
‘ am desperately in Love with the Princess of the
‘ *Parthians*, and my Heart hath submitted, con-
‘ trary to my intention, to those Powers which
‘ upon the first sight disarmed it of all its strength.
‘ I know this weakness were not excusable if it
‘ were voluntary, and that I should have made
‘ all the Force I could to oppose the violence of
‘ a Passion, no way consistent with Reason. It
‘ would have been expected that the Weight of
‘ the Employments you honour me with, and my
‘ Affairs of greater Consequence, should have di-
‘ verted my Thoughts from any such thing ; and
‘ if I must be enslaved to Love, it should have
‘ been for any one rather than a Princess born of
‘ a House in Hostility with the *Roman* Name
‘ and Empire ; a Princess, next to the Princess
‘ *Julia*, the greatest in the World, and a Princess
‘ that is Heiress to a Monarchy, the attainment
‘ whereof

• whereof a *Roman*, and a private Person cannot
• with any likelihood of success, propose to him-
• self: But, my Lord, I have been surprized,
• and have to no purpose had recourse to the
• assistance of my Reason in an affair wherein it
• cannot be allowed any Power. It very much
• troubles me (*says the Emperor to him*) to find
• you defeated by that Passion in the manner
• you represent it to me; and that not only be-
• cause it disturbs your quiet, dearer to me than
• my own, but that withal it thwarts the design
• I had to bring you as near my self as I could,
• by the Alliance of some Person of no great
• distance in blood to me: But since the tender-
• ness I have for you is equal to that I have for
• *Marcellus* or my self, and that all I either do
• or can do for you, is below what may be due
• to a Person who by his extraordinary Actions
• hath in some measure raised me to the great
• Fortune I now enjoy, I will, contrary to my
• inclinations, and without any regard to my In-
• terest, endeavour your Enjoyment and Satis-
• faction. *Elisa* is not the less amiable because
• she was born among our Enemies, and I shall
• not oppose the Union of our Empires, if it may
• be Established by this Alliance. Nay, on the
• contrary, you may well imagine I should be
• infinitely pleased, could I raise you to the Throne
• of those great Monarchs, who have so long
• disputed Superiority and Empire with Us: Nor
• should the Dignity of *Elisa* deter you, since
• that, considering the Rank you are of, that
• which you ought to be of upon the account of
• your Virtue, and the Friendship I have for you,
• there's nothing in the Universe above you. Be
• confident, *Agrippa*, your pretensions to *Elisa*
• are moderate and justifiable, since you might
• have

‘ have pretended to *Julia*, and that she should
‘ never have been any Man’s but yours, had I
‘ not designed her for *Marcellus*, or that he were
‘ not living to enjoy her. Be not then discouraged
‘ at these difficulties, but be confident there’s
‘ nothing you may not overcome by your own
‘ great Merit, with our assistance.

Augustus added to this much other Discourse, full of the greatest Expressions that could be of a tender Friendship, and *Agrippa* who had hearkened to them with such Transports and Resentments, as he was not able to express, would have cast himself at his Feet, if the Emperor, who had long before forbidden him all such Carriage, had not prevented it. *Agrippa* made his acknowledgments with the greatest demonstrations of gratitude, declaring withal, that rather than be thought unworthy the honour he designed him for, he resolved never to see *Elisa* again, and to endeavour by an Eternal absence, his own Death or Recovery. But *Cesar*, knowing he could not take any such resolution without doing too great a violence to himself, such as haply might have proved fatal to him, would by no means hear of that proposition, and thereupon telling him that he should be no less in his affection, if he married *Elisa*, than if he were married to *Julia*, he laid his Commands on him, to join endeavours with him in order to the purchase of his own quiet, and to hope all things with his assistance. *Agrippa* submitting himself to the will of *Cesar*, and complying with his desires, ‘ My Lord, (said he to him) now is it that I am of all Men the most
‘ unfortunate, in that the assistance of *Cesar*,
‘ from which I might promise my self all things,
‘ I can upon this occasion make no advantage of,
‘ as not being able to employ it against the For-
‘ tune

' tune of a Man for whose Virtue I have so much
 ' Respect. Did not the Affection I have for
 ' *Elisa* over-balance it, I should never have been
 ' induced to cross his Designs. The Reflection I
 ' make on the Merit of *Artaban*, and the Ad-
 ' vantage he hath over the Inclination of *Elisa*,
 ' discourages me more than all the Pretensions of
 ' *Tigranes*. 'Tis a Rival, whose admirable En-
 ' dowments, upon the first Sight of him, forced my
 ' Esteem and Affection, and it is out of the sincere
 ' Respect which I have for him, that I have so-
 ' lemnly promised *Elisa*, not to dispute her Af-
 ' fections against him, otherwise than by Love
 ' and Services, without offering the least Violence
 ' by any Authority derived from *Cesar*. Thus
 ' am I disarmed of whatever I might hope of As-
 ' sistance, and having nothing but Merit and Ser-
 ' vices wherewith to oppose a Man, who by those
 ' ways hath already deserved all Things, I may
 ' very well doubt the Issue of a Combat which I
 ' undertake against him with so much Disad-
 ' vantage.

' 'Tis true, (*replied the Emperor, after he had*
 ' *continued silent a little while*) take all Man-
 ' kind, it will be hard to pick out such a dange-
 ' rous Rival as *Artaban*, or one more worthy
 ' the Affections you would dispute against him;
 ' and I shall tell you withal, that out of the Esteem
 ' I have conceived for his Worth, I could wish it
 ' were any other Man's Fortune that we were to
 ' crush; but when *Agrippa's* Safety and Satisfac-
 ' tion lies at the Stake, all other Considerations
 ' vanish. We will endeavour to find out some
 ' other ways to satisfy *Artaban's* Ambition, since
 ' we must oppose him in his Loves, and condi-
 ' tionally he will quit his Pretensions to *Elisa*, I
 ' will pamper him with those Honours and Dig-

' nities

‘ nities which shall give his very Desires a Surfeit.
‘ It was imprudently done to engage yourself to
‘ refuse my Assistances; and though you have pro-
‘ mised not to receive them, you cannot hinder
‘ my Design to afford them you. No, my Lord,
‘ (*replies Agrippa*) I cannot frustrate the Effects
‘ of your Goodness, the Expressions I receive where-
‘ of are too precious and too glorious not to be ac-
‘ knowledged; but it is not in my Power to make
‘ any Advantage thereof, as resolved to keep the
‘ Promise I have made *Elisa*, as well out of the
‘ Respect I have for her, as the Violence it is to
‘ my Nature to take the Advantage of my For-
‘ tune against a Man who for his Virtue is more
‘ worthy of it than myself. It speaks a more
‘ than ordinary Generosity in you (*replies the Em-
‘ peror*) but not over much reason: Go and take
‘ some rest if you can, and let me take that care
‘ for you which you will not for yourself.

Upon these Words, he bid him good Night, unwilling to hear what he would have said further against himself, on the behalf of his Rival. *Agrippa* withdrew, with a Soul engaged in a Tempest of different Reflections, not knowing whether he should rejoice or not, at that kindness of the Emperor’s, who desirous, contrary to his Intentions, to make him happy, would have in some sort engaged him to a breach of his Word, and the generous Resolution he had taken. Being in this uncertainty, he passed away the Night with a certain Reciprocity of Hope and Joy, which though his Virtue would not admit, yet could not his Love but entertain them with some Delight. All the illustrious Persons that were then in *Alexandria* passed it also diversly, according to their several Conditions; and *Candace* was one of the least satisfied, as having not seen her *Cesa-*

ris that Night, as she had done the precedent, and foreseeing it would be much more difficult for him to wait on her during the Time she intended to stay in *Alexandria*, than it had been before.

The next Day, as soon as the Emperor was to be seen, all the Princes and the most considerable Persons were expecting his Appearance. The King of the *Medes* was one of the first to wait upon him, out of a Design to have some Discourse with him about his own Concernments before the press would be too great: And the Emperor having entertained him with a seeming Kindness, he in a long Discourse acquainted him with what had all this while lain so heavy on his Heart. He in the first Place represented the great Desires he had ever had to serve him, as he in duty ought, and the submission he had for his Commands, as well in the Differences there had passed between him and the King of *Armenia*, as upon all other Occasions that had offered themselves. Then he comes to complain of the Injustice had been done him, by forcing and still detaining from him, against all right and all appearance of Reason, a Princess, whom by his Ambassadors he had married, and that with the Consent of her Father. To this he added the Satisfaction he conceived, to find her in a Place where he feared not any Injustice, nor yet any Prejudice on the behalf of his Enemies, and so concluded with a desire that he would do him that Justice which he never refused any, and order his Spouse to be delivered to him, as he would do for any, though ever so inconsiderable, upon the like Occasion.

Augustus gave him the hearing with much Patience, but, being now engaged to promote the Passion of *Agrippa*, and that withal he thought it

no Justice to force the Inclinations of a Princess of the Equality and Worth of *Elisa*, after he had given him leave to say all he would, ' *Tigranes* (said he to him) you have had some grounds to be assured that I should do you no Injustice, and you shall find from me whatever you can with Reason expect: I shall not give way that any should take away or detain from you the Princess of the *Parthians*, and I shall put her into your Hands, as soon as she shall be willing to go along with you. To that end you are at Liberty to dispose her thereto as soon as you shall think fit, and you will find no further Obstacle if you but once get her Consent: But you ought not to hope, and I imagine you do not, that to further your design I should do her any Violence, both in regard the Action in it self would be contrary to the Equity which I shall punctually observe, and that *Elisa* is a Person of that Rank, as neither can, nor indeed ought to give me that Freedom. This is a Thing you know as well as myself: And you may take Notice further, that if *Marcellus* were in your Condition, I should treat him no otherwise than I do you; and that were it my own Son, had the Gods been pleased to have blessed me with any, I would not, to oblige him, offer any Violence to such a Princess as that of the *Parthians*. 'Tis the least she can hope, to be at Liberty in a Place where she demands my Protection: You have the same Freedom, and if you can gain her Consent, you shall meet with no other Opposition.

To this Effect was the Discourse of *Augustus* to him, as who knew well enough how contrary the Inclinations of *Elisa* were to the Affections of *Tigranes*; so that the afflicted King of *Media* growing

growing pale at the hearing of those Words, received them no otherwise than as the Sentence Death, though he had in all likelihood already foreseen some part of his Misfortune : Nor could he dissemble the Affliction he conceived there and looking on the Emperor, though with a certain Respect, yet such as through which his Sentiments were easily discernible, ' What, my Lord, (*said he to him*) do you think it a Violence to permit a Husband to take his Wife to him in your Territories; and what Reason soever *Elisa* may be 'of, do you think it a force done her, by putting her into his Hands on whom her Father and all her Friends have bestowed her, with all the Ceremonies and Solemnities ordinary upon such Occasions ? Has she been born in any Place within my Jurisdiction (*replies Augustus*) or any Kingdom dependent on the Empire, I might have disposed of her according to your desires, but being the Daughter of a Monarch over whom we have no Power or Authority, and being such in her Person as nothing is able to exempt even myself from the respect due to her from all Men, you ought not to think it strange I should leave her to her own disposal, and be unwilling to do that for you, which certainly I should be loath to do for my self. 'Tis enough, my Lord, (*replied the Median*) and you cannot better assure me that you have resolved my Ruine, than by telling me that you leave my Fortunes at the disposal and mercy of *Elisa*. The intentions she hath towards me I am very well acquainted with, and since she hath left me her lawful Husband, to wander up and down the World with *Artaban*, I doubt not but that for the same *Artaban's* sake she will shun me to the end of the

the World. But, my Lord, is it possible, that an Emperor so great and so just, can so easily sacrifice the enjoyments and glory of a King, whose Life and Crown hath ever been at his disposal, to the satisfaction of a Soldier of Fortune, whom I have my self raised out of the Dust to the Honour he hath so unworthily abused; a Soldier, I say, whose most considerable Actions have been done in the service of your Enemies? That Soldier (*replies Augustus*) is not to be slighted by those who have any regard to Virtue, and there are few Kings in the World to be preferred before him, if it be referred to the Judgment of the greatest Men. What he hath done against you for the Enemies of the *Roman Empire*, cannot prevail with me to abate aught of the esteem I have for him, and you are the Person that of all Men have the least reason to think so meanly of him. But whate'er he may be, it matters not, you may take this further from me, that it is not any way to promote his Design, that I leave the Princess *Elisa* at the liberty of her choice; and that I shall not interpose between you as to what concerns her Affections. Prevail with her, if it be possible, by Love and Services, and use all imaginable industry to gain her, violence only excepted, which I absolutely forbid you in my Dominions, both against her and against *Artaban*, and which you cannot make use of without rendring me your Enemy.

The *Median King*, ready to burst with grief and exasperation at this Discourse, was going to reply, haply with a violence which might have incensed him, when the Emperor perceives coming into the Room, *Ariobaranes* King of *Armenia*, Prince *Philadelph*, and King *Artabans*; and as

he was turning towards them to salute them, comes in King *Alcmenes*. *Cesar* leaving *Tigranes*, went to entertain him, which he did with the civility he was wont to express towards him, telling him it was his design to give him a visit in his own Chamber, and that it troubled him he was prevented. *Alcmenes* received that civility of the Emperor with a submission accompanied by all the marks of a real greatness of Soul, and after some discourse together, the Emperor having word brought him that the Empress was ready, and that all the Princesses were with her, went to her Lodgings, followed by all that noble Company. She being one of the most ingenious and understanding of her Sex, and able to manage the Government of the Empire, as well as the greatest Men, the Emperor had more than ordinary compliances for her, and she received them with such an admirable design and artifice, that taking no notice of his Amoretto's both towards *Terentia* and other Ladies whom he had lov'd, she accordingly made it her main Business to satiate his ambition, which was the predominant passion in him, and flatter *Augustus's* Humour in such manner, as that she might continue her Authority over him, and be in a Condition to raise her Sons to the height of advancement. When this noble Company entred her Chamber, all the Princesses were there, and the Emperor having very submissively saluted them all, said to every one of them some word by the way, relating either to her Beauty or Adventures, and not long after, perceiving that the King of the *Scythians* was fallen into discourse with the Empress, he comes up close to *Elisa*, and having an affection for *Agrippa*, equal to that he had for *Marcellus*, he would not put
off

off to another Time the good Office he intended to do him, as to what regarded that Princess. Out of which design, beginning to speak very low to her, whereupon those that stood by, out of respect retiring to some further distance, as conceiving it was his desire that his Discourse should not be heard: ‘ (Madam, *said he to her*) the last Thing
 ‘ I did, was to plead your right against the pre-
 ‘ tentions of *Tigranes*, I have crushed the strong-
 ‘ est of his Hopes, by telling him, that you were
 ‘ free and at your own disposal in our Territo-
 ‘ ries, and I am confident I have this Day lost
 ‘ one of my ancient Friends for your sake.

This Discourse of *Augustus* could not but be very much to the satisfaction of the Princess, in-
 somuch, that desirous to express the resentment she had of his favours; ‘ My Lord, (*said she to*
 ‘ *him*) though I ought to have hoped all Things
 ‘ from your Justice, I am now to acknowledge
 ‘ my Obligations to be absolutely to your Good-
 ‘ ness, nor can you make a greater demonstra-
 ‘ tion thereof, than in your protection of a Prin-
 ‘ cess, Daughter to an Enemy, against a Prince,
 ‘ who how unjust soever he may be, hath better
 ‘ deserved your favour and support than she hath.
 ‘ There is not any in the World (*replies the Em-*
 ‘ *peror*) can better deserve the Respect and Ser-
 ‘ vices of all Men than your self, and therefore I
 ‘ expect not the least acknowledgment from you
 ‘ of a Thing I ought to have done, and which
 ‘ no doubt I should have done, though you had
 ‘ not been the most accomplished Princess in the
 ‘ Universe. Not, (*added he, after a short inter-*
 ‘ *val of silence*) but that the resentment you ex-
 ‘ press thereof raises in me a great Satisfaction,
 ‘ and that it were my desire you should think

your self obliged to me, that I may with the greater confidence beg a Favour of you, after I had done you a Service. My Lord, (*says the Princess to him, somewhat astonished at his Discourse*) you may lay what commands you please on those Persons that are in a capacity to obey you ; but I cannot imagine how a Princess, whom Fortune hath not left any thing but what she receives from your goodness, can do any thing in order to your Service or Satisfaction. 'Tis in your power to do much (*said the Emperor to her*) both as to what concerns my quiet and my happiness, since you can by your compassion preserve me a Friend that's dearer to me than my own Life, and that one that dies for you. Wonder not, Madam, *continued he, (observing in her Countenance the disturbance which his Discourse had raised in her Thoughts)* that I speak to you so soon with so much freedom ; the inconvenience is very pressing when it strikes at no other place than my Heart, which makes me the more impatient to tell you, that *Agrippa*, by making you a present of himself, hath presented you with one half of *Cæsar* : Were the affection I have for him less than it is, or were he not my other self, I should never have had the confidence to speak to you for him, to the prejudice of the generous *Artaban*, for whom I have an esteem as great as his own virtue. I cannot but acknowledge all things so great in him, that I think nothing above his deserts ; but if out of that transcendency of courage which he hath upon so many occasions expressed, he could comply with the Fortune of my Friend, I should take such care of his own, as to put him into a Condition above the envy
of

of the greatest Kings. You see what I have said
 as to what concerns *Artaban*: And for *Agrip-
 pa*, I am to tell you, that deriving in some
 measure my greatness from him, I shall be as
 glad to divide it with him; that *Julia* should
 be his, were she not designed for *Marcellus*,
 and that I shall raise him to that height of
 greatness, that the Universe shall not afford a
 greater than himself.

Here *Augustus* broke off, to see what effects
 his Discourse produc'd in *Elisa*, as also to give
 her time to make him some answer; but she was
 so strangely at a loss, that she knew not how to
 express her self, and so continu'd mute and im-
 moveable, with her Eyes fastned on the Ground.
 The Emperor perceiving the disorder she was in,
 and conceiving he had made a fair step into the
 Business, would not press her any further, nor
 stay for an answer from her, which upon those
 first disturbances of her apprehensions he could
 not hope would be very favourable. ' So that
 re-assuming the discourse, I do not expect (con-
 tinued he) you should at the present acquaint
 me with your intentions, but having here all
 the freedom and command you can desire, you
 may take your own time to resolve on what
 you shall think most convenient. Only let me
 intreat you, not to let *Agrippa* know any thing
 of the Discourse hath passed between us, since
 that, out of the respect he bears you, he ab-
 hors the kindness I would do him; and I may
 confidently tell you, he would never enjoy any
 serenity of Thoughts again, should he once come
 to know I had spoken to you on his behalf.'

Which having said, the Emperor left her, and
 coming to *Gandace*, discoursed with her some

time, that the less notice might be taken of any private conversation he had had with *Elisa*. Having done with *Candace*, he went to *Arfinoe*, and from *Arfinoe* to *Olympia*, whom he found excellent good Company.

In the mean time *Elisa*, oppressed with grief, and not able, out of any consideration of the great Persons then present, to smother it, no sooner perceiv'd *Candace* disengaged, but wringing her gently by the hand, and by her carriage discovering she had something to impart to her, prevailed with her to leave the Room, and to go into their own Lodgings, whither as soon as they were come, *Candace* reading the distraction of her thoughts in her countenance, very hastily asked her the reason of it, and *Elisa*, who on the other side was as impatient to tell her, and to ask her advice in that emergency, acquainted her word for word with what the Emperor had said to her, and discovered so much grief with the delivery of her discourse, that it was not hard for *Candace* to imagine her almost at the lowest degree of affliction. ' It was indeed my perpetual distrust (*added the fair Princess*) that Fortune would not continue me long in the condition you saw me in these two last Days; nay, from the first discovery of *Agrippa's* affection, I foresaw the Tempest it was likely to raise against me. There could not any thing more dreadful have happened to me, since that, where I was in hope to find harbourage, I am most to fear a wreck. Assist me now with your advice fairest Queen, not in order to a deliberation whether I ought to comply with the desires of *Augustus*, (for to that point I am resolved what to do, that is not to be shaken with prof-

fers

' fers far greater than any he hath made) but to
 ' instruct me how I ought to behave my self, so
 ' as not to exasperate the Power whereto our
 ' Fortune hath submitted us, and to assure *Artaban*
 ' of what he may expect from me, without
 ' discovering the affection I have for him to all
 ' the World.

Candace, who thought her self nearly concerned in all the traverses of Fortune her Friend was engaged in, was extremely troubled at this last, and after a small interval of silence; ' Fairest Princess, (*said she to her*) what's happened to Day I do not at all admire; and all those who know what place *Agrippa* hath in the esteem of *Cesar*, do not much doubt he will leave any thing undone wherein he may serve him. You must therefore oppose his authority with a mild resistance, and so elude his hopes as not to exasperate him, in expectation that either he may change his humout, or that fortune may find out a way for us to get out of his power, without falling into that of *Tigranes*, which by his protection you so much avoid. Meantime I advise you, to acquaint *Artaban* truly how things stand, and not to conceal from him any longer a thing he must know, and may haply find out some remedy for.

Elisa, who approved *Candace's* discourse, was going to make her some reply, when *Artaban* comes into the Room. He had observed their departure from *Livia's* Lodgings, and was glad of that occasion to see his Princess, out of that press of company wherein she had perpetually been ever since the arrival of *Augustus*. He came in very confident upon the hopes he had conceived from *Cesar's* kind entertainment of him, and the publick

lick preference he made of him before *Tigranes*, and it was with much ado that he had that command of his modesty, as to forbear the discovery of his advantage before his Princess. But his self-satisfaction suffered a strange abatement, when he saw in her countenance the symptoms of an apparent grief, which raised a cruel inquisition in his thoughts, yet without once reflecting on what was the true cause thereof. He was still in suspense when that Princess perceiving the trouble he was in, and having already taken up her resolution, endeavoured to remit something of her affliction, and desirous to moderate the ill news she had to tell him, by the joy he would conceive at the disappointment of *Tigranes*: ‘*Artaban*,
 ‘ (said she to him) it is the pleasure of Heaven to
 ‘ order us a vicissitude of happinesses and mis-
 ‘ fortunes, that we may from the latter learn a
 ‘ moderation in our joy, and from the former
 ‘ derive a comfort in our afflictions; I hope we
 ‘ have not much to fear as to the persecutions of
 ‘ *Tigranes*; but there are at the same time others
 ‘ rising against us that are much more dreadful,
 ‘ which I am to give you an account of, accord-
 ‘ ing as I am advised by the Queen, who is not
 ‘ only acquainted with all my thoughts and reso-
 ‘ lutions, but hath withal the goodness to concern
 ‘ her self in my Fortune.

Whereupon she repeated to him all *Augustus* had said to her, as well as to what concerned *Tigranes* as *Agrippa*, and if it raised in him a transient joy to hear that he was secure, as to the pretensions of the King of *Media*, it gave him on the other side a mortal grief, to understand, that he had in the Person of *Agrippa* the most powerful enemy he could have feared, a Rival whose
 interests

interests the Emperor was already engaged to promote with no less earnestness than if they had been his own. In effect, he seemed struck at this news, as it had been a Thunderbolt, inasmuch, that that great courage which nothing could shake, seemed to entertain this last assault of Fortune, with less constancy than he had expressed in all the other accidents of his Life. He was little troubled at those traverses of Fortune which *Tigranes* might engage him in, out of the assurance he had of her favourable inclinations: But the powerfulness of *Agrippa* was formidable to him, and raised in him the greatest fear that his heroick Soul was capable of. Yet was it not the authority of this new Rival that most afflicted him, and it being not difficulties and dangers that his Heart could be daunted with, the misfortune was the more insupportable to him that should raise him a Rival, whose virtue he had conceived an esteem for, and to whom he thought himself obliged for the assistance he had received from him against *Tigranes*.

The grief he was exposed to upon this cruel turn of his affairs put him to such an astonishment and silence, as that the Princess having thus broke through the first difficulty, acquainted him with what he little suspected before, the discourses had past between her and *Agrippa*, and the discoveries he had made her of his affection. At last, fastening his Eyes on the fair countenance of his Princess, ‘ Madam, (*said he to her*) the news
‘ you tell me is very cruel and insupportable, and
‘ among all the misfortunes I could expect from
‘ a malicious destiny, I cannot imagine any so
‘ great as what I am threatned with in the Love
‘ of *Agrippa*: ’Tis a Rival whose power is ab-

‘ solute in the Empire and Favour of *Agustus*;
‘ yet am I much more afraid of his virtue than
‘ his interest, nay I could wish him more power-
‘ ful, so he were less virtuous. ’Tis to me the
‘ most dreadful unhappiness imaginable, to en-
‘ gage against a Rival, whom furnished with so
‘ many excellencies you cannot condemn, and
‘ whom for the greatness of his worth, and the
‘ assistance I have received from him, I shall find
‘ it no small difficulty to hare. In fine, Madam,
‘ fear looks at me on all sides, and certainly in
‘ this last act of my misfortune, I should fear
‘ every thing, were I not a little relieved by the
‘ confidence I have in your favour, and if I may
‘ be but allowed to hope till that fails me, I shall
‘ never think my self miserable. You do well
‘ (*replies the Princess*) to build the greatest hopes
‘ you can on the affection I have for you, since
‘ you may assure your self, that though *Agrippa*
‘ were much more considerable by his authority,
‘ and more estimable for his virtue than he is
‘ acknowledged to be, neither the one nor the
‘ other shall work any thing on my heart to
‘ your prejudice. I may very well be able, upon
‘ your account, to oppose their pretensions,
‘ whom Heaven hath not given any legal power
‘ over me, since I have presumed; for your sake,
‘ to oppose the will and disposal of my Father
‘ and my King, whom I had not submitted to
‘ but through violence. And who can assure us,
‘ Madam, (*replies Artaban*) that the same, or a like
‘ violence, will not be practised against us now,
‘ since you are exposed to the mercy of a Man
‘ that hath an absolute power over the greatest
‘ part of the World, that governs the Empire
‘ with a great deal of Lenity, now that he is
‘ gotten

‘ gotten into a peaceable undisputed possession
‘ thereof, but one that hath slighted no advan-
‘ tages, nor boggled at any thing where he met
‘ with resistance. You see after what manner
‘ he takes to heart the quiet and concernments of
‘ *Agrippa*, but you may withal perceive, how
‘ that through the expression he expresses to his
‘ Favourite, his designs have a further reach, and
‘ that it is much less his business to make *Agrippa*
‘ happy in the enjoyment of *Elisa*, than to bring
‘ into subjection to the *Roman Eagle* the proud
‘ Empire of the *Parthians*, which hath so long
‘ stood out against its usurpation. I am of your
‘ opinion, as to that particular, (replies *Elisa*)
‘ and it is to consult with you about some remedy
‘ how it may be prevented, rather than to afflict
‘ you, that I have been the author of such bad
‘ news to you. To think you can oppose *Cesar’s*
‘ authority (replies *Artaban*) while you shall
‘ continue in his Court, or be within his Domi-
‘ nions, is an imagination raised upon very slight
‘ grounds, and if the tempest cease not of it self,
‘ it will be hard to avoid it otherwise than by an
‘ escape, to find some retreat out of the juris-
‘ diction of the *Roman Empire*. I expected (*says*
‘ *the Princess to him*) to have been more secure
‘ here than in any other place, as conceiving there
‘ were not any other Monarch upon Earth besides
‘ *Augustus*, that durst protect me against the
‘ power of the King my Father: But this mis-
‘ fortune tells me, that all my hopes are defeated,
‘ and did I but know where to find a refuge, or
‘ how to seek it with reputation, I should make
‘ as little stay here as I possibly could. But in
‘ that design I met with difficulties which I can-
‘ not without horror think on: For besides that

it is much to be feared that the King of *Lybia* my Uncle, where I had propos'd to my self a retreat, may be afraid to draw against him the Forces of *Pbraates*, or indeed that he is too weak to stand out against him; if so be he hath that Friendship for me as to oppose him upon my account, I know not by what means, and in what condition I shall undertake that journey, nor to the conduct of what Persons I should trust my self: For in fine, *Artaban*, imagine not it can be honourable for me, after what the World now knows of our inclinations, to wander up and down with you, and to give mine enemies occasion to report every where, that I shun my Father and my King, to run Fortunes with a Person whose pretensions and love to me he doth not approve of. Be not astonished at at this Discourse (*continued the Princess, observing in the Countenance of Artaban the effect it wrought in him*) it proceeds not from any indirect intention, or abatement of the affection I have for you, since that after the assurances I have already given you of it, you may well expect all those which I may, without injury or virtue, afford you for the future. Nay, I shall for your sake go even beyond what you can lawfully desire of me; for I shall not only oppose the authority of *Augustus*, what effects soever his friendship for *Agrippa* may produce, but also ever while I live defy all submission to that of *Pbraates*, while his intentions shall be prejudicial to you. You ought not to press me any further, nor will, if you set any value on my reputation, but rest satisfied with the assurance I give you, that I will be yours, when I honourably may, whether it happen upon the
change

change of the King my Father's resolutions, or that of my own condition; and that if I may not be yours, I will never be any other Man's with my will.

Artaban hearkned to this discourse of *Elisa* with such a reluctancy of agitations, as might well raise in him different reflections on his affairs, and was going, though with the respect her ever observed towards her, to urge something against what he thought most insupportable in her resolution, as to what concern'd him, when *Candace*, who withdrew from them during their Discourse, though she used not that reservedness out of any jealousy they had of her, came up to them, and shewed them the King of *Scythia*, who with *Drusus* and the Kings of *Cappadocia* and *Comagene*, were coming into the Room. The two Princesses received with abundance of civility the visit of these illustrious Persons; *Artaban*, thinking nothing so burthensome as Company in the affliction that possessed him, passed through the Throng and departed, no Body taking any notice of it. He took some few turns upon the Terrace, and going thence into a private Gallery, where for a while he found the solitude he was so much desirous of, he would needs walk there some time to comply with the cruel passion that tormented him. Being of a disposition extremely impatient of all injury and injustice, he could not reflect on that which he conceived *Agrippa* had done him, without a violent resentment; and his great Courage never inspiring him but with those things that were greatest and most full of danger, his first apprehensions inclin'd him to those resolutions which a highly passionate Lover might take against a Rival: But fastening his thoughts
at

at the same time on that Virtue of *Agrippa*, for which he had conceiv'd a great Affection, and withal on the assistance he had received from him in an occasion wherein his Life was in Danger, he found to his no small affliction, that his resentment would not be suitable to his desires, and the greatness of the discourtesy done him.

‘ Having upon these reflections walked a while, in the posture of a Man cruelly disturb’d, O Fortune, (*said he*) thou favourable Deity to my Fame, but eternal disturber of my Quiet, was there nothing remaining, whereby to trouble it with more success than formerly, but to raise against me a Rival, dreadful for his Power, but more dreadful for his Virtue; a Rival to whom I am oblig’d, and whom, notwithstanding the injury he does me, I must esteem and cannot hate? Wert thou not satisfied with the miseries thou hadst brought upon me, through ingratitude and cruelty, but thou must arm desert and civilities against me, to make my condition the more deplorable? Or couldst thou not raise against me those Rivals against whom I might have employ’d, without any regret or repugnance, that valour which enables me to dispute all things with the greatest upon Earth? O *Agrippa*, (*added he presently after*) why didst not thou suffer me to defend against *Tigranes*, my Life and my Pretensions, if thou wert resolved to engage me in a greater misfortune than that whereto thou sawest me expos’d? Or why dost thou not consider, that the injury thou dost me is much beyond the service I have received from thee, and that, though at the present I am the Object of Men’s contempt, and Fortune’s disgrace, yet I should be such an Enemy
‘ and

‘ and Rival as were not to be slighted, if the
‘ esteem I have for thee suffered my resentments
‘ to act all their freedom and violence? But why
‘ (*said he, recalling what he had said*) may not
‘ not any thing be fear’d from the just resentments
‘ of an exasperated Lover; and what obligation
‘ can outweigh the affront I receive from a Man
‘ that would sacrifice my enjoyments, and my Life
‘ to his unjust pretensions? Ah *Artaban*! happy
‘ and unhappy, according to the fantastick hu-
‘ mours of Fortune, but still constant, still in-
‘ vincible in her most insupportable revolutions!
‘ Call to mind thy Life past, let the reflection of
‘ thy former glory cherish thy present hopes, and
‘ despair not of assistance from that courage which
‘ never yet forsook thee.

Thus did *Artaban* entertain himself, being so strangely retired into his melancholly thoughts, as not to perceive a great number of Men that were come into the Gallery, till they were within two paces of him. *Agrippa* was in the head of them, and with him, Prince *Philadelph*, King *Polemon*, *Lentulus*, *Ovid*, and divers others, whom *Agrippa* carried with him to Dinner. The sight of *Agrippa* coming so unexpectedly upon him, forced *Artaban* to a change of countenance, which *Agrippa* perceiving, and finding him in that posture, suspected what the occasion might be, and was in a manner confident that he knew of his affection; but it being a thing for which he was prepared, and imagining that his passion could not long be kept secret, he prosecutes his design according to the resolution he had taken, and coming up to *Artaban* with a countenance, wherein, notwithstanding their competition, was observable the true esteem he had for him, he asked him why
he

he courted solitude where his company was so generally desired, and intreated him to come and Dine with the Princes he carried along with him, and by his presence to make that company more illustrious. But *Artaban* was not in a condition to comply so far with him, though out of the esteem he still continued towards him, he entertained the invitation with much civility, and intreated his excuse, telling him he was obliged to be at the King of *Scythia's* whom he had already promised, though he thought he should not keep his engagement with him, as being partly resolved to retire to his own Lodgings. *Agrippa* thought himself obliged by his discourse, to ask him the reason of the alteration he observed in him, and having taken him some paces aside from the Company, he intreated him to acquaint him therewith, that he might serve him if it lay in his power : But the fierce *Artaban*, who had much ado to contain himself ; ‘ I shall acquaint ‘ you (*said he to him*) with what you so much ‘ desire to know, whenever you shall afford me ‘ a more private Audience ; and though there be ‘ not any Person here whom I any way suspect, ‘ yet are they not engaged in a Design, as you ‘ are, to enquire into Things wherein they are ‘ not any way concerned.

Agrippa discovered in these Words some part of *Artaban's* meaning ; and though he were much troubled thereat, and prepared himself for the confusion which he could not but conceive at the complaints he expected to fall from him, yet saw he there was a necessity to break the Ice, and being as-desirous it should be done then as at another time, he intreated *Lentulus* and *Ovid* to conduct King *Pelemo*, and Prince *Philadelph* to his Lodgings,

ings, where he would immediately wait on them himself; and having intreated those Princes to give him leave to take a turn or two with *Artaban*, he caused all the Company to withdraw, some attendants only excepted, who according to their distance, kept at the other end of the Gallery. *Artaban* being thus left alone with him, and desirous above all Things to keep within the limits of that moderation, which he was willing to observe, after he had been silent a while; ‘ I doubt
‘ not (*said he to him*) but you very much wonder at my confidence, and that in a Place where
‘ you have all power, you may think it somewhat extraordinary, that a miserable stranger,
‘ discarded of all manner of support, and at a loss of all assistance, save that of his own Courage, and which is more, a stranger that hath
‘ been obliged from the first Minute he ever saw you, dares make his complaints to you, and
‘ charge you with injustice. This procedure will
‘ haply confirm you in the Opinion some have conceived of that presumption which hath many Times brought upon me the indignation of
‘ those Kings who owed either the recovery or settlement of their Crowns to my Sword: But
‘ since you are not free from, nay, to my unhappiness, but too susceptible of the passion that makes me speak, you will not haply wonder
‘ at my Discourse, and will haply acknowledge, that no consideration of your Virtue, your Quality, or the Obligation you have cast upon me,
‘ ought to tie up my Tongue at a time when it is your desire to defeat me of a Fortune I had
‘ purchased by so many hardships, a Fortune I ought to dispute against all the World to the
‘ last gasp of my Life. What, generous *Agrippa*!

‘ *pa!* (continued he, looking on him with that
‘ noble fierceness which made such a distance be-
‘ tween him and other Men) can you, in whom
‘ Virtue hath ever found protection and sanctua-
‘ ry; you, of whom I particularly expected it,
‘ when reduced to Circumstances that well de-
‘ served it, can you be guilty of an inhumanity
‘ so great as that you will deprive me of a Happi-
‘ ness which I was unwilling to owe any but
‘ your self, though till then I had ow’d it to those
‘ Services and Actions which have raised me to
‘ some reputation among Men, a Happiness,
‘ which I was not so confident of upon the ac-
‘ count of my Services, as the assistance I had pro-
‘ mised my self from you? I was by the relief of
‘ your Arms rescued out of the Hands of my
‘ Enemies, I seek my Sanctuary in the Arms you
‘ stretch out to me, and I recommend to you a
‘ Fortune which you seemed willing to favour in
‘ a Place where all is at your disposal; and yet
‘ it is from you that comes the ruine which I fear-
‘ ed not from *Tigranes*, and you deliver me from
‘ a weak Enemy to engage with the most power-
‘ ful could have risen against me. O that it were
‘ but the pleasure of the Gods that this Misfor-
‘ tune had happened to me from any other than
‘ *Agrippa!* Or why hath not the malice of my
‘ Fortune stirred up against me a Rival, for whom
‘ I might have conceived a hatred and resentment
‘ proportionable to the injury he had done me?
‘ It were not by complaints that I should endea-
‘ vour to assuage my grief; no, I would make
‘ him know, that he who endeavours the ruine
‘ of *Artaban*, must not think he engages him-
‘ self upon a slight enterprize.

This

This was the tenor of *Artaban's* Discourse, which fell from him with a great earnestness and impetuosity, though he had endeavoured to be very moderate with *Agrippa*, whom he had a more than ordinary respect for. And on the other side, *Agrippa*, who could not hear him without betraying some disturbance, and feeling a certain remorse within him, giving way to his Discourse with much meekness, as soon as he had made an end: ‘Generous *Artaban*, (*said he*) I make no question but you observe in my look some disorder, for having fallen into a Misfortune which hath given you a seeming just cause of displeasure; but indeed, it more deserves your pity, than the reproaches you have given me. I acknowledge *Artaban*, that I love the Princess of *Parthia*; I, nor can, nor will dissemble it; yet let me protest to you, that the Love I bear is not an effect of my will. I summoned my Reason to my help, out of my Respect to you, and the esteem I have of your Virtue begot in me a mortal Affliction, to behold that which I cause in you, though more through my Misfortune than Inclination. Besides all this, I must tell you, and the Princess her self can witness it, that I adored her before I ever saw you, that I had no Obligation to oppose my own Passion for the interest of a Person I knew not; that as soon as ever I saw you, I knew you to be my dangerous Rival, yet the knowledge thereof could not hinder me from giving you my esteem and affection. Herein perhaps I have been more just than you, but you will further acknowledge me to be so, when you understand, that in a Court where I might hope much from the Prince’s Affection, who declared himself on my be-

behalf, I would not make any advantage thereof, but refused an assistance not despicable, which would have been very necessary for me, considering the advantages you have above me. Know, generous *Artaban*, I would not oppose Fortune to Virtue, but chose to undertake this combat with unequal Arms, rather than to arm my self with the favour of *Cesar* against a Person I acknowledge but too worthy of that for which I would contest with him. Judge now, *Artaban*, of my Condition in this enterprize, who, to the many services you had done *Elisa*, to the many great merits of which you are Master, and to the affections of the Princess, who hath already declared that she favours you, can oppose nothing but an intention to serve her, and some proofs of my affection, which doubtless would find but ill entertainment, considering the constancy of hers for you. This is the only hostility I shall make use of to conquer *Elisa's* Heart, and which in all likelihood will not prove very effectual. Having made you this protestation, hate me not, if you possibly can forbear, and be perswaded, that the Condition I am in well considered, I am rather to be pitied than blam'd. I should find some comfort in this promise, (replied *Artaban*) if in the Fortune of *Agrippa*, I met with the Person of *Tigranes*, and that I stood not more in fear of your Virtue than your Interest; but I have already told you, that the former is more terrible to me than the latter, and that it is upon the excellency of your Person you may dispute *Elisa* with me, rather than the authority you have in the Empire. Either you esteem me beyond what I deserve, (replies *Agrippa*) or are not satisfied

“ satisfied of your own worth : But to do you the
“ justice I think but your due, I am forced to
“ avow, that of all Men you may pretend to the
“ greatest desert, and that it is much to my grief
“ that I am sensible of the advantages you have
“ over me. Howe’er it may be, if you can, in-
“ stead of reproaching me, bewail my Misfortune
“ out of an assurance you shall never have just
“ cause to complain of any effect of my will.

Artaban would have made some reply to this Discourse, had he not perceived coming in at the other end of the Gallery, *Julia* with several other Ladies, returning from the Empress’s Lodgings to her own ; and finding not himself in a Condition to fall into any pleasant Conversation with the Princess, to avoid meeting with her, he took a shorter leave of *Agrippa* than he thought to have done, and left him at liberty to wait on the Princes that were to dine with him.

The END of the SEVENTH VOLUME.



